

**The History of the Pimicikamak People
to the Treaty Five Period,
from Documentary Sources**
(revised edition)

Anne Lindsay
Jennifer S.H. Brown

The Centre for Rupert's Land Studies at
The University of Winnipeg
© 2010

All rights reserved by The Centre for Rupert's Land Studies at The University of Winnipeg
ISBN: 978-0-9813008-0-1

Table of Contents:

Preface i

Acknowledgements iv

Abbreviations used in this report v

I. Pre-Contact Period 1

II. Early Contact Period 8

III. The Move to Local Inland Trading Posts 18

IV. Social Organization and Land Use during the Fur Trade Period 25

V. Treaty Five 51

VI. Conclusions 73

VII. References 78

VIII. Appendices

Appendix A: Maps

Appendix B: Transcriptions excerpted from HBCA B.268/a/1, [Cross Lake] Post Journal, [author unidentified], 1795-1796.

Appendix C: Transcriptions excerpted from HBCA B.228/a/1, Wegg's House Post Journal, 1795-1796, by William Sinclair.

Appendix D: Transcriptions from Library and Archives Canada, Masson Collection, Journals, "Journal for 1805 & 6, Cross Lake by an unidentified wintering partner." MG 19, C1, vol. 9.

Appendix E: Excerpts from Hudson's Bay Company Archives, Peter Fidler, Journals of Exploration and Survey

Appendix F: Excerpted Records of Baptisms from *Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House 1840-1889*, “Baptisms Solemnized in the Wesleyan-Methodist Chapel Rossville In the County of Norway House; from 1840 to 1889”.

Appendix G: Excerpted Records of Marriages from *Wesleyan Missionary General Register, 1840-1892*, “Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville.”

Appendix H: Norway House Journal Transcriptions: Excerpted References to Cross Lake and John Scott’s Lake

Appendix I: Norway House Journal Transcriptions: Excerpted References to Tapastanum.

Appendix J: Treaty Annuity Paysheets, Cross Lake, 1875

Appendix K: Treaty Annuity Paysheets, Cross Lake, 1876

Appendix L: Treaty Annuity Paysheets, Cross Lake, 1877

Appendix M: Excerpts from Methodist Baptismal records [Rossville Mission]: People from Cross Lake and John Scott’s Lake Baptized June to September 1875, excerpted from United Church Archives, Winnipeg, Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1849 and Treaty Annuity Pay List, Indian Treaty Pay Sheet, Treaty No. 5, Cross Lake Band, Ta-pas-ta-num or Donald William Sinclair Ross Chief, Letter J, Sept 25th 1875.

Preface:

In April of 2007, Dr. Colin Gillespie, of Taylor McCaffrey LLP, approached Dr. Jennifer S.H. Brown and the Centre for Rupert's Land Studies to perform documentary research and create a report. The objective was to describe the history of the Pimicikamak people up to their entry into Treaty Five in 1875. Subsequently, Margaret Anne Lindsay was engaged to undertake secondary and primary source research, which she did during the months of April through July, accessing primary and secondary research material from a variety of printed and published sources as well as primary documents from Library and Archives Canada, The Archives of Manitoba, The Hudson's Bay Company Archives, and the United Church Archives (Winnipeg). To facilitate primary research at the Hudson's Bay Company Archives, Sally Nystrom was engaged to read through specific fur trade journals.

Documentary research is by its nature, prone to privilege certain viewpoints of history over others, and is constrained by biases and limited knowledge of the observers whose remarks have been preserved on paper. As well, fur trade documents tend to privilege in their reporting interactions with people who traded at fur trade posts, and events that occurred within a short distance of those posts. It was therefore important to consider the limitations of these observers and to analyze their observations with care, rather than taking them at face value. In transcribing documentary material for this research, some spellings, grammar and vocabulary from older sources do not conform to modern usage.

Transcriptions in this report aim to be as close to the original documents as possible. Non-standard usages have not been indicated by the use of “sic” but have been left as found. Where a word is not discernable, or is difficult to determine from the original document, it has been included in a square bracket: “[word]”. Square brackets have also been used where information not found in the original text is interpolated into the transcription for the sake of clarity.

Wherever possible, original primary source documents were used in the production of this report. It was not, however, possible to gain access to all sources from original manuscripts as some material was too fragile to be handled, and Library and Archives Canada material had to be obtained through interlibrary loan. In these cases, every effort was made to be as accurate as possible and use the best copies of sources. Some original documents could not be copied, and so only their transcriptions are included in the appendices.

Based on this research, Margaret Anne Lindsay drafted the first version of the research report, Dr. Jennifer S.H. Brown reviewed the material for content and offered suggestions for further secondary research. These sources were consulted and included in the following draft of the report. Dr. Brown then reviewed the material again and her editorial remarks were incorporated in the next draft. At this point, Sally Nystrom was engaged to proof-read the report and its appendix transcriptions, which she did with help in proof reading the secondary sources from Margaret Anne Lindsay. The resulting proofread draft was submitted to Dr. Brown who made further editorial

recommendations, and these recommendations were incorporated into another draft. Finally, after further editing and consultation, this report was submitted to Taylor McCaffrey in the care of Dr. Colin Gillespie. The original report, having been prepared for a specific and private purpose, is unpublished. Several Pimicikamak citizens who read it, however, expressed strong interest in making the information widely available in published form. Accordingly, this volume represents the same subject matter in an accessible and readable narrative format. Its objective is to make the history of the Pimicikamak people better known and more widely understood, both in their own homeland and across Canada. It has been an honour and a privilege to be entrusted with this research. We have learned much and are grateful for the opportunity.

Acknowledgements

This report was made possible through the efforts and support of a number of key individuals and institutions. The Centre for Rupert's Land Studies at The University of Winnipeg provided access to research material. Sally Nystrom read through all available Norway House and Jack River Post journals from the late 1700s up to the time of treaty in 1875, making careful notes. United Church Archivist Diane Haglund and her staff at the United Church Archives in Winnipeg helped in identifying, locating and bringing in journals and registers that were vital to this research. The staff at the Archives of Manitoba and the Hudson's Bay Company Archives assisted in finding material, and went as far as to search through some collections to help track down documents. Library and Archives Canada staff assisted in identifying certain journals in their collections not listed in the Archivanet finding aids and searched for a map not found in their Finding Aids, and the University of Winnipeg Library Interloan staff made extra efforts in securing interloans of some material. Thanks are also due to the Manitoba Historical Society for allowing the reproduction of maps from their publications, and to Dr. Colin Gillespie for working to identify sources of maps, territory, and relevant material appearing in the maps appendix. Dr. Gillespie's assistants, Shannon Reimer and Danièle Hutlet provided clerical support for the production of the document.

Abbreviations used in this report:

Archives of Manitoba: AM

Hudson's Bay Company Archives: HBCA

Library and Archives Canada: LAC

United Church Archives (at the University of Winnipeg): UCA (Wpg.)

The History of the Pimicikamak People to the Treaty Five Period, from Documentary Sources Revised Edition

The Pimicikamak people have a rich oral tradition about their history that is preserved in the people, the land, and the water of the Pimicikamak region. In addition, the lives of the Pimicikamak in the area were noted by other people in other ways. For instance, the Pimicikamak people have a long history that can be traced back through documentary sources for hundreds and hundreds of years. This report highlights what can be found in such documentary sources.

I. Precontact Period

Centred north of present day Norway House, Manitoba, Pimicikamak traditional territory is located on the northwestern Canadian Shield, in northern Manitoba. The Canadian Shield covers about half of Canada, extending inland from the Hudson Bay Lowlands for hundreds of miles. Despite the size of this area, the archaeological assemblages through much of the Shield across both space and time are similar, giving evidence of deep cultural continuity in the region. As archaeologist James Wright noted in 1981, “The relatively close similarities of the archaeological assemblages throughout much of the

region...is undoubtedly the most striking single characteristic of Shield prehistory.”

Aboriginal occupation of the region began before 4000 B.C.E., according to Wright.¹

During the Initial Woodland period (about 1000 BCE to 1000 CE), within this shield region, the first pottery appeared. It had a distinctive form and Wright suggested that this style of pottery may have been adopted from more southern peoples.² In the northwestern part of the Shield, a later complex called “Selkirk,” which also included a distinctive type of pottery, originated as early as about 800 C.E.³ This particular form of pottery continued into the time of first European contact in the 1600s. Several proto- and post-contact archaeological sites that contain both Selkirk cultural material and European goods are associated with the Cree.⁴ Selkirk pottery, which has a distinctive fabric-impressed surface, has been found as far north as South Indian Lake and west to Lake Île-à-la-Crosse (Saskatchewan), east to Northwestern Ontario, and as far as south as the Saskatchewan River. Radiocarbon dating of Manitoba and Ontario Selkirk pottery suggests a range of dates from 810 to 1620 C.E. Wright noted that “In every instance the historic documents indicate that these historic sites are attributable to the Cree.”⁵

Based on modern studies, most scholars now agree that Cree people have been living in these regions a long time, certainly since before the fur trade period, and that earlier

¹ James V. Wright. “Prehistory of the Canadian Shield,” in *Handbook of North American Indians*. Volume 6: *Subarctic*. June Helm, ed.. Washington: Smithsonian Institution, 1981, 86, 87-88, 88-89.

²Wright. “Prehistory,” 88-89.

³ Wright, “Prehistory,” 92.

⁴ For example, see: Kevin Brownlee and Leigh Syms. *Kayasochi Kikawenow: Our Mother from Long Ago: An Early Cree Woman and Her Personal Belongings from Nagami Bay, Southern Indian Lake*. Winnipeg: Manitoba Museum of Man and Nature, 1999, 49. Brownlee and Syms identify the Proto-contact Period as from 1654 to 1682, followed by the Post-contact Period, where trade with Europeans was more accessible and more direct.

⁵ Wright. “Prehistory,” 92. See also James Smith cited later in this report.

interpretations of a westerly migration of Cree people into the region were mistaken.

Anthropologist James G.E. Smith contended in 1981 that earlier interpretations of the Western Woods Cree as migrants from the east were incorrect. He claimed “that although the Swampy Cree were migrating during this [the fur trade] period, the Rocky and Strongwoods Cree had been long present in the west: it was apparently merely the name Cree that was at this time extended westward to apply to these divisions.”⁶ In support of the view that the Cree occupied the northwestern boreal forest before contact, and were not late migrants to the area, Smith cited Bacqueville de la Potherie and David Thompson as documentary sources that support archaeological evidence.⁷ David Meyer and Paul Thistle concur that throughout the Saskatchewan River valley region during the late precontact (Late Woodland) period, “Selkirk remains predominate... with the exception of the Grand Rapids region (just west of Lake Winnipeg), where Rainy River materials dominate.”⁸ In particular, they add that many sites in the Grand Rapids region have yielded Rainy River pottery.⁹ The consensus, then, supports the idea of a long Cree occupation in northern Manitoba, during which time Cree culture changed, adapted and developed. Wright contended that “Although changes through time and some spatial

⁶ James G.E. Smith. “Western Woods Cree” in *Handbook of North American Indians*. Volume 6: *Subarctic*. June Helm, ed.. Washington: Smithsonian Institution, 1981, 257-258.

⁷ Brownlee and Syms identify the year 1682 (when a fort at the mouth of the Hayes River was permanently established) to be the boundary between proto-contact, that is an era of minimal and indirect trading and post-contact, that is, where inland people could trade directly with Europeans. (Brownlee and Syms. *Kayasochi Kikawenow: Our Mother from Long Ago*, 49.) Smith. “Western Woods Cree,” 258.

⁸ David Meyer and Paul Thistle. “Saskatchewan River Rendezvous Centers and Trading Posts: Continuity in a Cree Social Geography.” *Ethnohistory*, 1995, 42:3, 403-444, 410.

⁹ Meyer and Thistle. “Saskatchewan River Rendezvous Centers and Trading Posts,” 403-444, 413. Meyer and Thistle state, “Selkirk material culture in the Saskatchewan River valley is present by at least A.D. 1400, and elements of it were maintained well into the fur-trade period. The Rainy River composite was largely contemporaneous with Selkirk...and, in general, the distributions of these two composites are mutually exclusive.” (Meyer and Thistle. “Saskatchewan River Rendezvous Centers and Trading Posts,” 410.)

variations can be detected in the Selkirk assemblages, the development as a whole is characterized by a basic homogeneity.”¹⁰

The central Subarctic Canadian Shield can be seen as what James V. Wright calls “a distinct culture area.” It exhibits linguistic, as well as material culture continuity of the people, who all belong to the Algonquian language family. One of these Algonquian languages is referred to in English as “Cree.” The term Cree has also been used for a long time to refer to the people who inhabit the boreal forest in Pimicikamak territory. In a more general sense, it refers to a range of peoples who share a related culture and language, although dialect variations occur within this broad category.¹¹ As Robert Brightman wrote, it was “the name ‘Cree’ and not the people that initially migrated west, as traders successively applied it to the Cree-speaking Indians they encountered.” At the very least, Cree people were living west of Lake Winnipeg/Nelson River for hundreds of years before the European fur trade began in the area. The use of the term Cree and related words such as “Kiristinon” spread west with Europeans.¹² “Kristinon” (variously spelled), was a term that was used by the French, beginning in the 1600s, who applied it to several groups south of James Bay. Pentland believes that the name “derives from the name of an obscure band of Indians who roamed the region south of James Bay in the first half of the seventeenth century.” As French traders moved west, the term, which linguist David Pentland identifies as possibly originally an Ojibwe term, was applied to many people the traders felt spoke a similar language. By the 1780s, Pentland notes that

¹⁰ Wright. “Prehistory,” 92-94.

¹¹ Wright. “Prehistory,” 96.

¹² Robert Brightman. *Grateful Prey: Rock Cree Human-Animal Relationships*. Regina: Canadian Plains Research Center, 2002, 4, 7-8.

“English traders had adopted the shortened form Cree as a generic term.”¹³ As they moved inland, English speakers applied the term to “describe Cree speakers who lived throughout much of the subarctic and prairie regions of northern North America.”¹⁴ Today the word “Cree,” Brightman notes, is used to describe a group of “culturally and linguistically related native people inhabiting the subarctic boreal forest from Quebec on the east to British Columbia on the west.”¹⁵ The name “Cree,” however, is an outsiders’ term, and not one of self-identification. As David Pentland notes, the “Cree” themselves use that term only when speaking with non-Aboriginal people.

The broader linguistic groups classified as “Cree” by non-Aboriginal speakers have their own terms of self-reference. Pentland states:

The Western Woods Cree usually refer to themselves as *ne`hiyawak* (singular *ne`hiyaw*, which becomes *ni`hiyaw*, *ni`hδaw* in the modern local dialects) ‘those who speak the same language’.... a derivative of *ne`hiyawew`w* ‘he speaks our language, he speaks Cree’. The name is often taken to be a derivative of Inah- ‘proper, correct’, whence the translations ‘exact people’.... and ‘precise speakers’.... but the Ojibwa cognate *ni`dinawe`* ‘he speaks our language, he speaks Ojibwa’ shows that this interpretation is incorrect. The Woods Cree form *ne`hidaw* (*e`w*) appears as Nayhaythaways, 1690...Nahetheway, 1775 (miscopied with Nak-, Graham in Isham 1949: 311); Nahathaway, 1785 Thompson, 1962:12)....

The Western Woods Cree distinguished themselves from other Cree-speaking groups by the name *saka`wiyiniwak* (Plains dialect), *saka`widiniwak* (Woods dialect) ‘bush people’, recorded as Sackaweé-thin-yoowuc (Richardson in Franklin 1823:108) and Saka-wiyiniwok.... The name Cree and its variants... are seldom used without modifiers to refer specifically to the Western Woods Cree; however, compounds with translations of *saka`wiyiniw* are common: French Cristinaux du Bois fort... and Cris des Bois... English Strong Wood Crees... and Thick Wood Crees....¹⁶

¹³ David Pentland. “Synonymy” in Honigmann, “West Main Cree” in *Handbook of North American Indians*. Volume 6: *Subarctic*. June Helm, ed. Washington: Smithsonian Institution, 1981, 227.

¹⁴ David Pentland. “Synonymy” in Honigmann, “West Main Cree” in *Handbook of North American Indians*. Volume 6: *Subarctic*. June Helm, ed. Washington: Smithsonian Institution, 1981, 227.

¹⁵ Victor P. Lytwyn. *Muskegowuck Athinuwick: Original People of the Great Swampy Land*. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba Press, 2002, 4, 6.

¹⁶ Pentland. “Synonymy,” in Smith, “Western Woods Cree,” 267-268.

Classifications used by academics only partially coincide with the distinctions recognized by Crees themselves. Robert Brightman notes that the broad category of “Western Woods Cree” includes Swampy, Thickwoods, and Rock Cree all of whom speak different dialects. The Swampy Cree speak the *n*-dialect and live throughout not only the James Bay/Hudson Bay lowlands, but also in more inland locations throughout Ontario, Manitoba, and Saskatchewan. They identify themselves as “*Maskēkōwak* ‘swamp people’, a name attested in “1700 by Bacqueville de La Potherie’s reference (1931:258) to the ‘Mashkegonhyrinis or Savannahs’ living on the Nelson River and perhaps by even earlier forms.” Thickwoods Crees use a variation of the *y*-dialect. The Thickwoods Cree today live in Saskatchewan, Alberta, and northwestern British Columbia. Their term for themselves is “*Sakāw-iyiniwak*, ‘thick woods people’, or, as attested in 1749 in French, “Christinaux du Bois fort.” As Brightman notes, divisions today are the result of a long history of complex interactions and decision making, and names can reflect more than one level of social organization. Because of this, it is difficult to relate names or social organizations in use today to documentary sources from centuries past.¹⁷ James G.E. Smith has made a similar point, noting that the ethnohistoric boundaries of these people do not correspond exactly with linguistic categories, and that in the post contact period, groups still seem to have moved a fair bit. Smith breaks the larger group of “Western Woods Cree” down into three main divisions, “The Rocky Cree, the western Swampy Cree, and Strongwoods or Bois Fort Cree.”¹⁸

¹⁷Brightman. *Grateful Prey*, 4-6.

¹⁸ Smith. “Western Woods Cree,” 256.

Today, Western Woods Cree groups live in the boreal forest, their territory centring around Hudson Bay, and beyond it to the west and south. Some communities live beyond the margins of the forest, extending as far as the Rocky Mountains. The area of Pimicikamak falls in the region occupied by the Swampy Cree division of the Western Woods Cree, which Smith defines as “the region from James Bay, westward to Cumberland House, Saskatchewan.” The Rocky Cree he places “in and west of the Nelson River drainage in northwestern Manitoba and Saskatchewan.” The Strongwoods Cree now live in northern Saskatchewan and Alberta, but Smith also notes that locations and dividing lines may have differed in the past, as territorial changes occurred during the fur trade period.¹⁹

¹⁹ Smith. “Western Woods Cree,” 256.

II. Early Contact Period

Although the pre and post-contact people of the northwestern Shield country formed a continuous cultural group across space and through time, the advent of European trade did coincide with some movement and change.²⁰ Some Cree people within and beyond the Shield changed their subsistence patterns and areas of residence during the early contact period, although current scholarship challenges earlier ideas of large scale territorial loss and abandonment. In the early contact period, people lived by a combination of traditional means, including fishing, hunting, and gathering, but the fur trade may have encouraged more dependence on fur bearing animals than previously. The fur trade made new material goods available to Aboriginal people, and even before direct contact with Europeans, people to the west and north of Lake Winnipeg had access to trade goods through existing trade networks. By the beginning of the 1700s, the Hudson's Bay Company was well established along Hudson Bay, and was, by the mid 1700s, beginning to explore inland trade. French traders moved west from Lake Superior, and by 1751, they were trading as far as the foothills of the Rocky Mountains. After the Treaty of Paris (1763) and the fall of New France, as Smith notes, "the west was opened to the 'Montreal peddlers,' whose partnerships were the antecedents of the North West Company."²¹ This aggressive push to trade directly with Aboriginal groups led the Hudson's Bay Company to move inland to better compete with the Montreal traders, and

²⁰ Dale R. Russell notes that for this period "Ironically, in view of the few data we have on the Cree and Assiniboin from the French fur trade in the western interior, [1682-1720] the only general descriptions of the interior we have from the Bay, in the early period, are from French writers." Observations by French explorers and traders Antoine Silvy and Father Pierre-Gabriel Marest, and Claude-Charles Le Roy de la Potherie included general descriptions of the Cree who traded at the Bay. (Dale R. Russell. *Eighteenth-Century Western Cree and their Neighbours*. Archaeological Survey of Canada Mercury Series Paper 143. Ottawa: Canadian Museum of Civilization, 1991, 66, 68-72.)

²¹ Smith. "Western Woods Cree," 258.

Aboriginal groups were able to trade closer to home, while increased competition led to lower prices and greater variety in the European goods available for trade.²² Although the fur trade did undoubtedly bring changes to Aboriginal people, including the Cree, its effects have sometimes been overstated. Dale Russell notes that the biases of some European sources have led to an exaggerated view of “the dependency of the Cree on the fur trade.” Russell takes issue with the idea that fur trade dependency caused the Cree to move or to engage in heightened conflict with other groups. He notes that the exact level of Cree involvement in the fur trade is not easy to define. In fact, the numbers of trading canoes reported in documentary sources suggest that only a very limited number of Cree were directly involved in the fur trade.²³

During the 1700s and 1800s, the Western Woods Cree were organized along several social lines. The close or nuclear family was the most basic social unit, but a number of families could come together in summer for various social and economic activities as a seasonal band. These bands were generally known by the name of a local feature, often the lake or river area they occupied.²⁴ Eighteenth century fur trader Andrew Graham noted that Aboriginal people along Hudson Bay “take their names from the lakes, rivers, or whatever kind of country they inhabit.” Groups often identified strongly with river basin drainages. The Cree in the Albany River drainage, for example, were known by the name “Albany River Indians, *Kastechewan* [Swift Current] Indians” from the Cree name for the Albany River. Sometimes smaller local groups also had specific names. For

²² Smith. “Western Woods Cree,” 258.

²³ Russell. *Eighteenth-Century Western Cree and their Neighbours*, 11-12.

²⁴ Smith. “Western Woods Cree,” 269.

instance, along the Hayes River, the people were known as “*Penesewichewan*, or
Penesewichewan Sepee Indians, after the name of the lower section of the Hayes River.²⁵

At least by 1770, some of the Pimicikamak people, who were associated with the watershed around what is today referred to as “Cross Lake,” were trading at posts in Hudson Bay as an identifiable group. In the 1850s, using a 1770 list by HBC trader Thomas Hutchins, John Richardson listed the “tribes” trading into Hudson Bay. This list included the *Pemmichi-ke-mè-u* people, whom Richardson identified as from Cross Lake.²⁶ Hudson’s Bay Company writer Andrew Graham noted this same group in his observations in 1775 and again in 1791.²⁷ Graham identified the Pimicikamak as part of the “Keishkatchewan Nation.”²⁸ This “Nation” lived in a large geographic area to the west and south of Hudson Bay, and was in fact, according to Lytwyn, really comprised of a large number of groups who had a common language.²⁹

²⁵ Lytwyn. *Muskegowuck Athinuwick*, 8-9.

²⁶ Sir John Richardson. *Arctic Searching Expedition: a Journal of a Boat-voyage through Rupert's Land and the Arctic Sea, in Search of the Discovery Ships under Command of Sir John Franklin. With an appendix on the physical geography of North America*. Volume 2, New York, Harper, 1851, 37.

²⁷ Smith. “Western Woods Cree,” 269. See also Glyndwr Williams, ed., Andrew Graham. *Andrew Graham's Observations on Hudson's Bay 1767-91*. Ed Glyndwr Williams. London: Hudson's Bay Record Society, 1969, 206.

²⁸ Dale Russell states “That the Keskatchewan were Cree is clear from an exchange of letters regarding the linguistic abilities of a Frenchman...seeking employment when the French withdrew from the west. The Factor at York Factory wrote that “he Knows or at Least Pretends to Know but Little of the Kaschatchewan or at Least the Home [i.e. local Cree] Indian Language, tho he is Proficient in the Bungee [Ojibwa].” The factor at Churchill retorted that the Frenchman’s not understanding “the Kissiskatchewan or home Indian Language (as you Call it) which is Properly Called the Nehethaway Language is [false]” (Russell. *Eighteenth-Century Western Cree and their Neighbours*, 121-122.) See also Russell’s reconstruction of groups trading at Hudson Bay page 123.

²⁹ Lytwyn. *Muskegowuck Athinuwick*, 12.

Andrew Graham's observations made in the 1770s suggest that the Cree in this period were expanding their territory. This was not a migration, however. In 1775, Graham wrote:

At the time the English first settled in Hudson's Bay different tribes of this nation inhabited the country from the sea-coast up to the Lakes; but either to avoid Europeans, or in order to search for furs to barter, or because food grew scarce by the large numbers of animals destroyed for their furs and skins, one or more of these reasons has caused them gradually to retire farther inland, until they came amongst the buffalo, and they now extend from the head of Nelson River down to the Grand Portage which is at the west end of Lake Superior. But a remnant remained about the Factories.... This nation is very numerous and divided into many tribes. A very small portion come down to trade at York and Churchill settlements, and which are the only settlements visited by them. Since they have inhabited the buffalo country where provisions are so plentiful, they have neglected trapping and catching furs, but barter at a great advance a portion of the goods purchased at the Factories with the Archithinue and Asinepoet Indians. With these skins they come down annually to the settlements, and as only so small a number as two hundred small canoes undertake the voyage, the others who remain inland send their goods with any of their acquaintance. So that the loading of one canoe may be the property of several families, whereas were they all to exert themselves and come down, the trade would be immensely increased.³⁰

Dale Russell concludes that Cree people were probably living in northern Manitoba around the Nelson River and west of Hudson Bay at least fifty years before French western expansion in the mid seventeenth century.³¹

³⁰ Williams, ed., *Andrew Graham's Observations on Hudson's Bay 1767-91*, 206, 191-193. Dale Russell states "It is probable that small children only rarely were brought on the long trip to the Bay which could take up to 12 weeks. The trips were dangerous because of the rapids in the Canadian Shield. Further, the journals of the inland winterers show that almost all groups underwent near starvation during the trip. Instead, as a contemporary wrote, the group consisted of "young hearty People who seldom brings their Children along with them, so that on their Journeying, to and again, with their goods, they can carry Canoes and goods all at once' " (Russell. *Eighteenth-Century Western Cree and their Neighbours*, 127.)

³¹ Russell. *Eighteenth-Century Western Cree and their Neighbours*, 66. For example, in 1697, Claude-Charles Le Roy de La Potherie "said that Nelson River was in the land of the Savannahs or Maskegon (Swampy Cree) who, today are still found in Northeastern Manitoba". (Russell. *Eighteenth-Century Western Cree and their Neighbours*, 71.)

Although Europeans established trade posts at Hudson Bay in the latter 1600s, early European attempts to describe the interior west of Hudson Bay depended heavily on hearsay, suggesting little or no direct European contact in those regions. As Dale Russell states: “Except for the three month journal kept by Henry Kelsey ... during his journey in eastern Saskatchewan in the summer of 1691, there is no detailed first-hand account of the western interior until Anthony Henday’s journal written during his trip from York Factory to central Alberta in 1754-1755.”³² Nicholas Jérémie, based near the later site of York Factory in the 1690s, attempted to describe the geography of the region west and south of Hudson Bay. His descriptions, unfortunately, are difficult to follow in detail, but it seems likely that he was trying to describe central and western Manitoba. Jérémie tried to send local Cree people to discover more information about the area inland, but a warring group prevented them from complying.³³

Beginning in the 1750s and 1760s, the Hudson’s Bay Company, which previously had kept to its posts on the Bay, found it could no longer depend on Aboriginal middlemen to bring fur traders to its posts. This marked the beginning of a change in both the fur trade in general, and contact between European traders and inland Aboriginal people in particular. Under increasing pressure from Montreal merchants who had begun to push farther west and north, travelling to Aboriginal people for their trade, the Company began to send some of its men inland. These early attempts were still not aimed at establishing inland posts, though, but rather at recruiting Aboriginal middlemen to trade at the Bay.

As geographer Richard Ruggles states, at first “the Company supported ‘peaceful

³² Russell. *Eighteenth-Century Western Cree and their Neighbours*, 7.

³³ Russell. *Eighteenth-Century Western Cree and their Neighbours*, 72-73.

penetration up-rivers' with a policy of kindness and peace-making by inland wintering servants. Company officials were convinced that the best defence against competition was to outfit extensive inland journeys to draw the Indians to the Bay.”³⁴ In the vanguard of this movement were explorers and traders such as Anthony Henday, William Pink, Matthew Cocking, and Philip Turnor.³⁵ Richard Ruggles states that “in eight seasons, from 1754 to 1762, six men made ten journeys inland.... most of them were headed beyond the Manitoba countryside into the plains or the Barren Grounds.”³⁶ Historian Scott Stephen notes Joseph Smith, Isaac Batt, Henry Pressick, Anthony Henday, John Taylor, Joseph Waggoner, Louis Primeau, James Dearing, Edward Loutit and James Allen, and William Pink all travelled inland in the mid eighteenth century. However, “European knowledge of inland regions was still slight. Hudson’s Bay Company traders were unfamiliar with the most major travel routes and depended heavily on Native guides.”³⁷

By 1772, Hudson’s Bay Company travellers were somewhat better informed. They focused their interest on the waterways that proved best for inland access. In 1934, J.B. Tyrrell wrote about Matthew Cocking, who went inland in 1772-1773:

³⁴ Richard Ruggles in: John Warkentin and Richard I. Ruggles, eds. *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*. Winnipeg: Historical and Scientific Society of Manitoba, 1970, 67.

³⁵ See Russell, *Eighteenth-Century Western Cree and their Neighbours*, 91-109. Russell states that between 1754 and 1775, “Some fifty-six trips were made inland but only a few employees were capable of writing even semi-literate journals.” The journals were written about Anthony Henday's trip in 1754, “Joseph Smith in 1756, 1757, and 1763; Joseph Pink in 1766, 1767, 1768, and 1769; William Tomison in 1767 and 1769; Matthew Cocking in 1772 and 1774; and Joseph Hansom in 1773.” (Russell. *Eighteenth-Century Western Cree and their Neighbours*, 91.)

³⁶ Richard Ruggles in Warkentin and Ruggles, 67.

³⁷ Scott P. Stephen. “Masters and Servants: the Hudson's Bay Company and its Personnel, 1668-1782. Ph. D. Diss. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 2006, 192, n.543. See also: Judith Hudson Beattie. “Indian Maps in the Hudson’s Bay Company Archives: A Comparison of Five Area Maps Recorded by Peter Fidler, 1801-1802.” *Archivaria* 21 (Winter 1985-86), 166.

Cocking left York on June 27 and started inland by the route which had been used almost exclusively up to that time by the Indians coming and going from and to the Saskatchewan river in their small canoes... Fifty-three servants of the Company had also already gone inland from Hudson Bay, mostly by this route, so that it was fairly well known. Starting from York, this route was up Hayes river to the mouth of Hill river, thence westward up Fox river, and thence south-westward up Bigstone river to Deer lake, on to Cross lake, through it to its western end, up Minago river to its source, over a portage to one arm of Moose lake, across it and up Summerberry river to the Saskatchewan.³⁸

This route was abandoned when larger freighter canoes were adopted, and was for the most part forgotten by Europeans.³⁹ Even on waterways that continued to be used, traders attempting to reach their destinations before freeze-up travelled quickly along and seldom had extended contact with local people, particularly on the waterways between Hudson Bay and Lake Winnipeg. For example, as Barbara Belyea states, “[Matthew] Cocking’s companions travelled fast enough to make him wonder if he could keep up with them.”⁴⁰

While in the Pimicikamak region around present-day Cross Lake, Matthew Cocking recorded contact with only one person, and that person was alone:

[July 1772] 11. Saturday. This morning we discovered a poor Native seemingly at the point of death; his neighbours had left him behind, & we also did; paddled & carried the Canoes & Goods. Fish jumping in the Lake, but being cloudy we could not spear any; paddled about 12 miles in the river, which was very shoal: then entered Pimochickomow Lake.

³⁸ J.B. Tyrrell “Introduction”:in J.B. Tyrrell, ed., Samuel Hearne, Philip Turnor, *Journals of Samuel Hearne and Philip Turnor*. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1934, 13.

³⁹ J.B. Tyrrell “Introduction”:in J.B. Tyrrell, ed., Samuel Hearne, Philip Turnor, *Journals of Samuel Hearne and Philip Turnor*. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1934, 13.

⁴⁰ Barbara Belyea ed., Henday, Anthony. *A Year Inland: the Journal of a Hudson's Bay Company Winterer*. Ed. and Commentary Barbara Belyea. Waterloo, ON: Wilfrid Laurier University Press, 2000, 334. For example, see Matthew Cocking in Lawrence Johnstone Burpee, *An Adventurer from Hudson Bay: Journal of Matthew Cocking, from York Factory to the Blackfeet country, 1772-1773*. Reprinted from: *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, 3rd series, volume 2, 1908.; and Philip Turnor in: Tyrrell, ed. *Journals of Samuel Hearne and Philip Turnor*. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1934.

12. Sunday. We did not proceed; several men went a Moose hunting; but without success.

13. Monday. We did not proceed; men went a hunting; they saw the tracks of several but killed none; Hungry times: A quarter of an Eagle, Gull or Duck is one persons Allowance pr day.

On 15 July, Cocking reported meeting with some Assiniboines travelling the same route:

“At noon several Asinepoet Natives came up with us.”⁴¹

Similarly, Philip Turnor’s journal of his trip through the area made no mention of meeting local people, as in his journal entry for 16 June 1779, where he described only the geography:

.... at 4 ½ AM got underway and went NE 8 Miles and came to a river about ¼ Mile wide at entrance and very strong current went 1 Mile E^t then 3 Miles SE in a part about 3 Mile wide and came to a fall about ¼ Mile long which was shot by all the Canoes, then entered the Cross Lake and went 5 Miles E^t leaving the Lake about 4 Mile S^o and an opening N^o, then entered a Large river near ½ Mile wide and exceeding strong current, went 1 Mile SE, 4 Miles E^t and 1 Mile S^o and came to the top of the Great Fall and carrying place... Latitude by Observation 53° 12’N^o Carried on the North side the fall ¼ Mile through a wood and put up on the lower side of the Carr^g place at 3 PM⁴²

Anthony Henday and William Pink also travelled in quick time and met with no one in the area.⁴³

The speed and focus of these trips inland are clearly reflected in the maps from the period. As Richard Ruggles notes, on maps created before 1731, “the representations of details of the interiors were either spurious or incipient in form.” Later maps produced in

⁴¹ Burpee. *An Adventurer from Hudson Bay: Journal of Matthew Cocking*, 97. See also manuscript journal and 1771-1772 York Factory journal B.239/a/66, 1771-1772 and York Factory journal B.239/a/67.

⁴² Philip Turnor in: J.B. Tyrrell ed, *Journals of Samuel Hearne and Philip Turnor*, 239-242.

⁴³ Barbara Belyea in: *A Year Inland: the Journal of a Hudson's Bay Company Winterer*, 337.

this period reflect a focus on tracing only the major waterways, and a dependence on Aboriginal informants and guides. Until the late 1700s, direct European observation of Pimicikamak territory was very limited.⁴⁴

Like maps, written sources from the Hudson's Bay Company suggest little prolonged direct contact with inland areas. Before 1754, they contain very little substance or detail about inland areas. In 1755, the Hudson's Bay Company's London Committee complained that their information on the Hayes and Nelson rivers was not derived from their traders' own survey information, but rather was based on Aboriginal informants. The London Committee General Letter of 1755, stated, "Nelsons River on your said draught must be laid down from Indian information only, and how much that is to be depended on, we are Annually convinced, and doubtless so are you to[o]." Belyea commented, "The following year, the Committee's response to Henday's year inland was no more confident '...we apprehend Henday is not very expert in making Drafts with Accuracy or keeping a just Reckoning of distances other than by Guess which may prove Erroneus.'" ⁴⁵

Published and archival maps all show that the newcomers' understandings of Pimicikamak territory emerged gradually and tentatively, moving from the coast of Hudson Bay inland, and following along the major water routes. (See Appendix A for a summary of maps and the information and detail they reflect about the Pimicikamak region) From a non-Aboriginal perspective, areas beyond the main water routes through

⁴⁴ Warkentin and Ruggles, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba*, 9.

⁴⁵ Barbara Belyea in: *A Year Inland: the Journal of a Hudson's Bay Company Winterer*, 325-326.

Pimicikamak territory remained poorly known into the twentieth century. In 1875, the Methodist missionary George Young noted, after travelling in the region, “the maps gave a very inaccurate idea of Lake Winnipeg, and its accessories.”⁴⁶ As late as 1889, parts of the region were still understood only by Aboriginal people. In his 1889 Norway House District Report, Isaac Cowie noted that:

Very little time spent in examining the Hardup and Grassy Rivers, which are the only parts not on the regular canoe route, would decide the questions and I intend to have it settled before boat navigation begins. There is said to be a yet shorter route known by Indians which would leave the Nelson at the third rapid below Cross Lake. Should this route prove practicable a saving of nearly half the present freight charges would likely be the result.⁴⁷

In 1934, geologist J.B. Tyrrell stated, “In fact, portions of the route northeast of Cross lake have not been explored or surveyed up to the present time.”⁴⁸

⁴⁶ “Six Weeks’ Travel.” *Manitoba Free Press*, Winnipeg, February 6, 1875, 5.

⁴⁷ Hudson’s Bay Company Archives [hereafter: HBCA], London Correspondence, D. 20/53/3, Norway House Report of District, 1889, Isaac Cowie, 16 March 1889, f. 323d.

⁴⁸ J.B. Tyrrell. “Introduction” in: Tyrrell, ed. *Journals of Samuel Hearne and Philip Turnor*. 13.

III. The Move to Local Inland Trading Posts

During the late 1700s, in escalating efforts to beat out their competitors, both Hudson's Bay Company and Montreal-based fur traders pushed inland hoping to trade as close to Aboriginal hunters as they could. Their activities brought the fur trade directly into Pimicikamak territory, and by the 1790s North West Company, its rival the XY Company (until 1804), and other traders from Montreal were opposed by Hudson's Bay Company traders in the region north of Lake Winnipeg. In 1798, HBC trader William Sinclair established a post at Oxford Lake, and although the Company abandoned a post at the mouth of the Gunisao River in the spring of 1799, it proposed to open another post at present day Gunisao Lake (then called Jack Lake) in the fall of the same year.⁴⁹ In 1799 HBC trader James Halcro was put in charge of the outfit for Jack Lake, but was only able to get as far as present-day Molson Lake. The Nor'Westers at Cross Lake responded by sending eight men to build next to him. In 1801 William Sinclair sent men to establish Jack Lake House, and the HBC traders returned in 1802-1803, showing that the Hudson's Bay Company was beginning "to look more seriously at the country east and north of Lake Winnipeg as a fur trade district. William Sinclair was of the opinion that Island Lake should be the next location for a fur trade post."⁵⁰

Over time, various fur trader/ explorers, including Peter Fidler and David Thompson, building on information supplied by local Aboriginal people, contributed to European knowledge of the region, and maps from this period reflect a growing information base.

⁴⁹ Victor P. Lytwyn. *The Fur Trade of the Little North: Indians, Pedlars, and Englishmen East of Lake Winnipeg, 1760-1821*. Winnipeg: Rupert's Land Research Centre, 1986, 101.

⁵⁰ Lytwyn. *The Fur Trade of the Little North*, 102.

(See Appendix A)⁵¹ Fidler surveyed the east coastline of Lake Winnipeg in 1808, but inland, especially to the east of the lake, the land was still unmapped. In 1814-15, Hudson's Bay Company trader George Holdsworth reported a few details about the country and the principal rivers in the area. But his information was tentative; he could only estimate that "the Gunisao [River] descended from an area five days' journey to the east, or a distance of sixty to seventy miles. At its source lay Jack Lake (present Gunisao Lake)."⁵² In the same year, James Sutherland was able to supply a little more geographic detail, stating:

Jack River Empties itself into the S.E. side of Play Green Lake opposite to the Island upon which Jack River House is situated. It has been navigated by large Canoes to its source at Jack Lake it is not above 50 or 60 yards wide and is said to be one continued rapid with but very few falls.... Jack Lake is a deep rocky Lake about 22 Miles long and 7 Wide it runs North & South along the Hight of Land...⁵³

David Thompson spent the winter of 1792-1793 at Sipiwesk Lake. J.B. Tyrrell, who published the first edited volume of Thompson's *Travels*, summarized Thompson's stay at Sipiwesk:

On September 5, 1792, [David Thompson] left York Factory with two canoes, descended Hayes river, rounded the point in Hudson Bay, and ascended the Nelson river, making a survey of the route as he went. On September 28 he reached Split lake, and on September 30 the "Saskatchewan River." A little farther up stream William [Hemmings] Cook with one of the canoes turned up Grass river to Chatham House on Wintering lake, but Thompson with the other canoe kept on up the main stream, and on October 8 arrived at a rocky point on the west side of Sipiwesk lake, where he built a trading post. During the winter he took no less than twenty-eight lunar observations for longitude. However, this proved to be a poor place for either

⁵¹ HBCA E.3/4, Peter Fidler, Journals of Exploration and Survey 1809, f. 3d-6d. See also: Tyrrell, ed. *David Thompson's Narrative of his Explorations in Western America, 1784-1812*. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1916.

⁵² Lytwyn. *The Fur Trade of the Little North*, 142.

⁵³ HBCA, B.154/e/1, Jack River House District Report, June 1st 1815, by James Sutherland, f. 1d.

fish or game, and on several occasions he was obliged to go to Chatham House, which was only about thirty miles away, and seek provisions from his friend William Cook....In the following spring, when the river was clear of ice, he started from Seepaywisk House, and descended to the lower end of the lake, carried over Cross Portage...⁵⁴

In the latter 1700s and early 1800s, seasonal fur trade posts existed in the Cross Lake, Setting Lake, and Sipiwesk Lake areas, as well as Jack River, and present-day Molson Lake. Cross Lake journals exist for 1795-1796 (Hudson's Bay Company) and 1805-1806 (North West Company).⁵⁵ At Cross Lake in 1796, Hudson's Bay Company trader James Tate was opposed by two Canadian houses with "16 Frenchmen," and a journal has survived from Wegg's House on Setting Lake for 1795-1796.⁵⁶

HBC journals for this period mentioned "French" [Canadian] traders in the area. These may have been people from the XY or North West Company, or perhaps a few independent traders. William Sinclair at Wegg's House had "French" visitors in September 1795

[7 September 1795] ...at 4 PM two french men arrived at the house they were starving, the Indian that arrived yesterday set off to his relations

[9 September 1795] ...sent two Indians a hunting, at 10 AM the two french [men] set off back again.

[28 September 1795]at 4 P.M. six french men arrived from the grand Portise with trading goods in one large Canoe at 6 P.M. they set off higher up the Country to winter being apprehensive of Starving at this place

⁵⁴ J.B. Tyrrell in: *David Thompson's Narrative of his Explorations in Western America, 1784-1812*, lxvi-lxvii.

⁵⁵ LAC, Masson Collection: Journals, "Journal for 1805 & 6, Cross Lake by an unidentified wintering partner." MG 19, C1, vol. 9.; HBCA B.268/a/1, [Cross Lake] Post Journal, 1795-1796.

⁵⁶ Joseph Colen to Governor and Committee York Fort 16 Sept 1795. HBCA B.239/b/79, York Factory Correspondence, f. 8; James Tate to Joseph Colen Apsley House 26 May 1796 B.239/b/58 f. 94, both quoted in HBCA Search File: Cross Lake; HBCA B.228/a/1, Wegg's House Post Journal, 1795-1796 by William Sinclair.

[29 January 1796] ... at 9 AM, sent four men to fetch deers meat and a few deer skins &c..sent Rob^t Garroch to french Indians to entice them to come to the house.

[25 May 1796] At 9 AM two french men came to the House from cross lake – to wait for one of there _ canoes that intends to come this way this spring

[27 May 1796]at 10 AM the two french men set off to cross lake⁵⁷

The Hudson's Bay Company Cross Lake journalst for 1795-1796 also noted opposing traders when he wrote: "1795 Sept 11th Frideay....at A11 am 3 Canows of Canedians Arived"⁵⁸

Traders occupied posts at Sipiwesk Lake off and on during the 1790s. On 20 July 1794 Joseph Colen ordered James Tate "to proceed to Seepewisk Settlement.... [and see] to the removal of the goods to the Cross Lake where ...to build a House"⁵⁹ The Jack Lake journals for 1796-1797 and 1798-1799 recorded trading activity in the area:

[Aug. 15, 1796]...one man left here which arrived from the Cross Lake⁶⁰

[Sept. 23, 1798].... Hugh Sabbeston returnd after following the Canadians thro the Cross river leading to Cross Lake and Informs us they are going to Settle There and at the three Points or Nistowyo

[Nov. 5, 1798].... 2 Men Arrived from M^r M^cKays at Cross Lake with 2 Chests that they Left a Little below this house When on their Passage to the Cross Lake to Take Care of till he Comes this way in the Spring...⁶¹

Despite increased direct trade, knowledge of the inland regions of the northwest

Canadian Shield country remained poor. As Lytwyn noted, "the council of senior officers

⁵⁷ HBCA B.228/a/1, Wegg's House Post Journal, 1795-1796, by William Sinclair, F. 5, 5d, 6d, 13d, 20d.

⁵⁸ HBCA B.268/a/1, [Cross Lake] Post Journal, 1795-1796, f. 4d.

⁵⁹ HBCA, York Factory Correspondence, B.239/b/55 f. 24 quoted in HBCA Search File: Cross Lake. On the 26th of July, the York Fort Journal recorded "Sepawisk Settlements... abandoned this Season." HBCA, B. 239/a/96, York Factory Post Journal, 1794-1795, 48-48d.

⁶⁰ HBCA B.154/a/1, Jack River [later Norway House] – Post Journal 1796-1797, by Henry Hallet, 2d.

⁶¹ HBCA B.154/a/3, Jack River [later Norway House] – Post Journal, 1798-1799, by Charles Thomas Isham, f.s 6, 10.

at Albany [in ca. 1801-03] were even unsure of the geographical situation of their own trading posts in the Lake Sanderson District.”⁶²

In 1805-1806, the Nor’Wester (possibly William McKay) who wintered at Cross Lake mentioned in his journal a Hudson’s Bay Company post already at Sipiwesk. At the end of his journal, the trader specifically mentioned that Hudson’s Bay employee Laughton Leith was trading there.⁶³ Peter Fidler mentioned Leith’s House and included its location on his map of the area in 1809.⁶⁴ David Thompson’s map of 1794 also shows a post in the area.⁶⁵

On his way from Cross Lake to Sipiwesk, the North West Company’s 1805-1806 Cross Lake journalist wrote: [1805 September] “Thursday 19.... I went off without guide or any one that [k]now thi[s] way excepting that I had past onc’d 12 yrs ago, we Came down to the 3^d Portage from Cross Lake that day” The same journalist mentioned that he had been in the area some years previous: “[1805 September] “Sunday 22^d we set off and went to a place where I wintered Some years ago and found more fresh Tracks look^d about all that day but found none_”⁶⁶

In 1809, Peter Fidler mentioned a place where Hugh Sabbeston wintered in 1806, and noted 20 canoes of Indians who traded with “Laughlan Leigh [Laughton Leith]” (at Sipiwesk). Fidler’s map of the area showed “Leigh’s” [Leith’s] house on Sipiwesk Lake.

⁶² Lytwyn. *The Fur Trade of the Little North*, 102.

⁶³ Library and Archives Canada [hereafter: LAC], Masson Collection: Journals “Journal for 1805 & 6, Cross Lake by an unidentified wintering partner.” MG 19, C1, vol. 9.

⁶⁴ HBCA E.3/4, Peter Fidler, Journals of Exploration and Survey 1809, f. 5d.

⁶⁵ HBCA, Maps – G.2/18 [David Thompson].

⁶⁶ LAC, Masson Collection: Journals “Journal for 1805 & 6, Cross Lake by an unidentified wintering partner.” MG 19, C1, vol. 9, ff. 5, 6.

Fidler indicated that Leith and two men were remaining at his house, and that John McNab Jr wintered at Cross Lake [1808-1809]⁶⁷ Fidler also noted that the “French” [Montreal traders] had wintered at Sipiwesk Lake two years previous; that is about 1806-1807.

The trade of the region declined in the early 1800s, and fur trade posts were closed or moved out of the Pimicikamak territory.⁶⁸ According to James Sutherland, by 1815, the only Hudson’s Bay Company-operated posts left in the district were at Jack River and Berens River, and the Canadian traders had left the region:

No Canadians at Present occupy any part within the district, they have had many establishments in several parts of it, but about eight Years ago they abandoned the Whole, as they considered it a ruined Country, having made considerable losses for the last years they occupied it.⁶⁹

When the smaller XY Company was absorbed by the North West Company, William McKay remained in the area in charge of the North West Company’s Lac Ouinipique Department. In 1805 he wintered at Cross Lake, in charge of eighty-five men in 13 canoes, trading from at least eight posts.⁷⁰ In 1815, the only Hudson’s Bay Company post in the area north of Lake Winnipeg was at Jack River (near present-day Norway House), “on a small Island in the south east side of Play Green opposite the mouth of Jack River about 20 Miles from the outlet of Lake Winepeg.”⁷¹ It appears that no new posts were

⁶⁷ HBCA, Peter Fidler, Journals of Exploration and Survey 1809, E.3/4, June 13, 1809, f. 5d. Laughton Leith was a native of Firth and entered the Hudson’s Bay Company’s service in 1791 at the age of 20. HBCA Servants’ Contracts 1791-1793, A.32/4 f. 95.

Contract Laughton Leith of the Parish of Firth aged 20 years 5 year term 2nd June 1791; HBCA A.30/5 Servants’ Accounts, 1791-1793. He spent much of his career with the Hudson’s Bay Company inland. HBCA Servants’ Contracts 1791-1793, A.32/4 f. 95 to A.30/10, 1800, f. 34.

⁶⁸ Lytwyn. *The Fur Trade of the Little North*, 132.

⁶⁹ HBCA, B.154/e/1, Jack River House District Report, June 1st 1815, by James Sutherland, 6.

⁷⁰ Lytwyn. *The Fur Trade of the Little North*, 113, see also map page 115.

⁷¹ HBCA, B.154/e/1, Jack River House District Report, June 1st 1815, by James Sutherland, f. 4d.

opened in Pimicikamak territory in the Norway House District from that time until 1849,
when a fur trade post was opened briefly at Cross Lake. The post closed after only one
season.⁷²

The Centre for Rupert's Land Studies © 2010

⁷² HBCA Post History: Cross Lake.

IV. Social Organization and Land Use during the Fur Trade Period

During the late 1700s and early 1800s, fur trade journals from the Pimicikamak territory detailed the interactions between Aboriginal people who chose to engage in the fur trade and the traders who operated inland trading posts. Most transactions occurred at the posts. These visits tended to be brief and involved only a few members of a group or family. A few visits of longer duration involved most or all of a family and the giving of gifts, suggesting that some traders may have developed kinship ties in keeping with Cree cultural practices. Traders did also occasionally travel to tents, sometimes at the request of Aboriginal people, and a few wintered with a trading group, also reflecting adaptation to local practices and mirroring the Canadian traders' practice of trading *en derouine*. The North West Company journal (1805-1806) has the largest number of references to travelling to the local people without being specifically invited to come, but Hudson's Bay Company journals also show a few instances when traders went, when invited, to the camps of Aboriginal hunters to trade.⁷³

In 1795-96 Hudson's Bay Company trader William Sinclair recorded the trade at Wegg's House (to the north and west of Cross Lake). Typical of many fur trade journal accounts of such transactions the following entries show the brief and purposeful nature of these interactions:

October 9 Friday ...the Indians that took debt yesterday set off to there famalies...

October 18 Sunday...the Indians that came yesterday took up Debt

⁷³ See Appendix B, C, D, (Post Journals), for full transcriptions of journals from Setting Lake and Cross Lake covering the years 1795-1796 and 1805-1806.

October 19 Monday... at 8 AM the Indians set off to their families...

[1796] April 27 Wednesday...at ½ 6 AM the Indian set off to his tent at 10 A.M. three Indians came to the house with 60 beaver skins and three beaver coats, gave them all coats, the, above three Indians had not traded at any of your, Honors Settlements these many years, which makes me be at great expenses with them

April 28 Thursday...the Indians that came yesterday set off to their families, I have received from the above Indians 200 MB^r this winter⁷⁴

And the Hudson's Bay Company Cross Lake journal recorded similar activities the same year:

[1796] January 24th Sunday At 8 pm on Indian Arrived brought 6 beaver 100 lb of green Mous flesh

January 25th Monday...at 6 am I set off with the Indian that arrived yesterday and waked till 9 pm then Arrived at the Tent and Marked 3 beaver cotes also Traded 7 beaver Also 2 Canadians Arrived at 3 pm returned

January 26th Tuesday...at 7 pm I arrived at the House⁷⁵

The North West Company journal for 1805-1806 recorded much the same sort of descriptions, as in 1805 when the journal noted

[October] Sunday 13...2 Young Men Came and brought 3 Beaver 50 M rats I given them 2 Gal Rum and amunition for them and Sent some Tobacco to the others &c⁷⁶

For many Cree people, much of the year could be taken up with activities not directly related to the fur trade. In summertime, Cree families gathered into larger bands for several months. Summer settlements tended to be located at lakes where fish, game, and berries were available to support the larger group. During this time, as families joined

⁷⁴ HBCA B.228/a/1, Wegg's House Post Journal, 1795-1796, by William Sinclair, F. 7, 7d, 19.

⁷⁵ HBCA B.268/a/1, [Cross Lake] Post Journal, 1795-1796, F. 10d.

⁷⁶ LAC, Masson Collection: Journals, "Journal for 1805 & 6, Cross Lake by an unidentified wintering partner." MG 19, C1, vol. 9, F. 13.

each other, socializing included the “reinforcement of social ties, realignment of families, and planning for the winter dispersal.”⁷⁷

As resources began to dwindle and the weather turned colder, larger regional groups broke into smaller local bands anxious to reach wintering territories while the water was still open. Until freeze-up occurred, movement was limited. In the early winter, hunting was an important activity. In the coldest period, however, even local travel was difficult. The long winter nights were times for storytelling. When the weather improved, hunting and trapping took up the people’s time. During breakup in the spring, travel was limited, but once the waterways opened, people returned to their summer camping sites. It was at this time that some people travelled to trading posts, including those on Hudson Bay. These people might trade their own goods, or act on behalf of others who did not travel to the posts. By the late 1700s, more inland trading opportunities arose with the movement of European traders inland, so that people did not have to make the long and possibly dangerous trip to Hudson Bay if they wanted to trade.⁷⁸

The annual rhythm of the trading posts corresponded closely to the Cree annual cycle. Summer settlements usually involved the same families meeting at the same sites, year after year. As Brightman states:

In the aggregate, these families probably composed named regional bands identified with particular rivers or lakes and habitually exploiting the enviroing territories. Graham (1969 [1767-1791]:171) wrote that the Crees remained around lakes and rivers in the summer subsisting on fish, caribou, and buffalo, “but in winter they move about continually to where provisions are to be had, seldom abiding a fortnight in one place.” Thompson (1962

⁷⁷ Smith. “Western Woods Cree,” 260.

⁷⁸ Smith. “Western Woods Cree,” 260.

[1784-1812]:79), however, contrasted the Crees who were “scattered by three or four families over a wide extent of forest” with other Indians who sometimes assembled for two or three months, suggesting more mobility and residential dispersal in summer than is usually presumed.⁷⁹

An example from the 1805-1806 North West Company Cross Lake journal demonstrates the relationship between the seasonal activities of the the local people and European fur traders. The following excerpts are illustrative (for a transcription of the journal, see Appendix D).⁸⁰

[1805 September] Friday 20...we set off and mad out to Come to the nixt Lake when I found awounded goose which I kill^d & found that hi had not been long wounded we campt that night at the enterence of the Lake of Cepiwisk

Saturday 21... we set [off] and found where 2 men had been hunting not long before, we Coasted along till [folio 6] we Came to the old forts where we Campt that night fired Guns &c &c

Sunday 22^d ... We Set off and went to a place where I wintered Some years ago and found more fresh Tracks look^d about all that day but found none_

Sunday 22^d ...on our way down towards the long Portage I heard agun we fired and was answered by the Indians _ we found 2 Lodges, say 13 Men that was waiting for the English I given them 2 Large kegs Rum and Cloth-ed the Chiefs and all their Children & prevailed on them to Come up and winter with me at Cross Lak or duck Lake

Tuesday 24... about midday I got thim off we past by the English House where the Indians put Marks for the English that they mite find them on their arrivall _ I sent thim all off & [folio 7] remained behind for we was only 2 men in the [large] Canoe all this day as I was obliged to put the men in the Indian Canoes to get them on as the one half of them was drunk _ after they were all gone I Turned all their marks quite the other way _ and did not tutch any thing in the House for if I had they would know that some of our people had been that way I got that night neir out of the Lak for I made all hast possible to get them out of the way

⁷⁹ Brightman. *Grateful Prey*, 9-10.

⁸⁰ LAC, Masson Collection: Journals “Journal for 1805 & 6, Cross Lake by an unidentified wintering partner.” MG 19, C1, vol. 9.

Sunday 29... I wanted to know where they wished to winter they [folio 9] they told me that one Lodge would winter in Cross Lake, and that the other wished to winter in Duck Lake and if I would send a canoe with them that they would give me all their trade I told them that I would and that I would go and build the house at Duck Lake and have people there, and come back and winter here myself which they were very well pleased at &c.

[October] Sunday 13... 2 Young Men came and brought 3 Beaver 50 M rats I given them 2 Gall Rum and ammunition for them and sent some Tobacco to the others &c

[November] Friday 15... Two Indians arrived and brought 5 Beavers 3 Mink & 44 M rats for which I given them Strauds and 2 Gal Keg Rum & Tobacco

[December] Sunday 1st December ... we set our Nets under the Ice we got good many fish Nothing New the Cold is set in so that I'll keep an account of the Cold [thermometric readings recorded left margin, are not transcribed here. These run in the pages following as well]

Sunday 8... 2 Indians came and brought a few Skins and want 2 Men to go and get what the other Indians had &c

Munday 9... I sent 2 men with the Indians Nothing more that day

... Tuesday 10 The men that went for the Skins came back and brought 100 M rats and 3 Minks 1 Otter and told me the Indians were going to Pine River to hunt &c

Wednesday 11... I sent off 2 men with the Indians to mark the road so that I [could] send whom I pleased to their Lodges in the Winter &c

[1806 February] Wednesday 19... a man came from DLake and informed me that their Indians had been in but made but very poor [folio 30] hunt and that they were all starving and had fed in with the only one Indian the English had just dieing with hunger so much reduced that he could not walk, he or any one in the lodge

[March] Tuesday 4... I got the Indians off by sending men with them to haul fish, lookly them and us that we had plenty _ &c

[May] Sunday 4... 2 Indians came and brought a few Skins & 6 Geese I killed 3 Ditto

Wednesday 21 ... [I set off to go to Pike River to make the packs and settle] with the Indians and sent off the canoes _ & I got hurt in saving of the canoes from upsetting &c &c

Thursday 22 ...in the Morning I arrived where the people and Indians of Pike River were I Settled with them and Sent them off _ and Came of my Self _ Came that Night to the last Portage _ &c with Lorin

Saturday 24...I set off for H.B. with 7 men and 3 Kegs Salt fish – which is all the provisions we had for that Voyage – we came that night to Wolfe River where I found all the Indians _ I given them 2 Kegs Rum and Clothe^d 3 of them _ &c

Sunday 25...remained with the Indians till 1 O'Clock AM in hoping to Spear Some Sturgeon but got None _ but Set off on my way I met M^f Leith of the H.B. C^o ["Service" inserted] _ whom winter^d at Sepewesk _ I got flints and Shot from him which I wanted _ we Camped that Night about 7 Miles below Sipiwick at 7 [interleaved between lines: "to Set our net got 1 Sucor _"] O Clock PM _

In the Pimicikamak territory, as in the region generally, detailed cultural information for the early contact period is limited. According to Smith, both fur bearing and big game populations declined as local people and European traders both drew on the animals for food and fur. These pressures combined to encourage the movement of Cree hunters, including Swampy Cree and others onto the plains in the late 1700s and early 1800s.

Smith notes:

For example, at Norway House in 1815, the chief factor reported only 26 (Swampy) Cree families in his district, most having come from the York Factory district because of the poor game and fur supply. The former inhabitants of the Norway House district had left for the west to seek better hunting and trapping grounds At the same time, the factor at Swan River (west of Lake Winnipeg) reported that of the newly arrived Cree, some were hunting on the Plains with Saulteaux and Assiniboin, while others were hunting and trapping in the forest⁸¹

Smith states that the presence of a similar y-dialect in both the Strongwoods and Plains Cree supports the idea that at least some of the Plains people had come from the Strongwoods Cree of northern Alberta and Saskatchewan.⁸²

⁸¹ Smith. "Western Woods Cree," 264.

⁸² Smith. "Western Woods Cree," 264.

In the 1800s, band mobility may have declined as the coalition of the North West and Hudson's Bay companies in 1821 led to rationalizations and cutbacks in the fur trade. Smith argues that the resultant reduction in the number of posts led to a decrease in the movement of some Cree groups, and that this trend for bands to orient themselves around a post was the "first stage in the process of sedentarization." While family hunting territories existed by the end of the nineteenth century, Smith found no documentary evidence of family hunting or trapping territories at this earlier time. Although some groups did begin to associate more with specific posts, other Aboriginal people during this period moved within and even beyond the territory they had previously occupied. It was at this time that some of the Swampy Cree moved west. Epidemic disease, including the smallpox that decimated the Aboriginal population in the early 1780s took a huge toll, and after the smallpox outbreak of the 1780s many Cree appear to have moved south and consolidated around the Saskatchewan River drainage basin. By the end of the 1700s, however they seem to have moved back to the more northern areas they had previously controlled.⁸³

By the 1770s, when the Hudson's Bay Company began to establish itself inland, the Cree controlled the territory around the Hayes, Nelson, and Churchill drainage areas. Lytwyn notes that:

According to Andrew Graham, the Upland Cree were known as the *Pimmechikemow*, *Poethinecaw*, *Missinepee*, and *Wenunnetowuck*. The Upland Cree probably occupied a larger territory, including an area east of

⁸³ Smith. "Western Woods Cree," 258-259, 264.

Lake Winnipeg, prior to the northwestward migration of the Northern Ojibway.⁸⁴

Upland Cree oral history supports Graham's observations. Saukamappee, an elder whose family had moved from the territory around the confluence of the Saskatchewan and Pasquia rivers, told David Thompson that his family had moved, pushed by people from east of Lake Winnipeg, from the Saskatchewan River drainage to an area west of the Eagle Hills in present-day Saskatchewan. At the same time, while some Crees were moving westward, others moved toward or within Pimicamak territory.⁸⁵

Documentary sources such as fur trade journals and reports can provide valuable insights. But because documentary information for the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries is based largely on the reports of fur traders, these sources tell mostly about those Natives who traded at the posts, possibly missing families and people who did not trade directly (or at all) with the Europeans. As well, traders may have been in the area only a short time, and so may not have understood complex social relationships and family structures. In 1815, James Sutherland, a newcomer to the district, showed little grasp of Cree patterns of movement when he stated in his Jack River [Norway House] District Report that:⁸⁶

⁸⁴ Lytwyn. *Muskegowuck Athinuwick*, 55.

⁸⁵ Lytwyn. *Muskegowuck Athinuwick*, 55; and Raymond Morris Shirritt-Beaumont. "The Rossville Scandal, 1846: James Evans, the Cree, and a Mission on Trial." MA Thesis [Winnipeg]: University of Manitoba: University of Winnipeg, 2001, 38.

⁸⁶ Chief in charge of Winnipeg District, James Sutherland also stated: "My short residence here has not given me the opportunity of making many remarks or acquiring much knowledge of the Country around, the only attainable information is from the Indians who in many things are defficient and in others erroneous, It is therefore Impossible for me to describe this Intricate part of the Country with that minuteness that may be expected, or I would wish. The tract of country I shall attempt to describe, will take

This last year there were 26 families who traded at this post among them 34 men and lads capable of Hunting, but their numbers always vary as they wander from one district to another as their capricious fancy leads them. Part of these Indians are from the sea coast about York Factory and the others from the head waters of Severn River. The Original inhabitants of this place seem to have all emigrated to the Westward and within this few years back several families have left this place and gone to Swan River & Cumberland House. the poverty of the country for animals induces them to leave their native soil.⁸⁷

Yet it is possible to trace some families who hunted in Pimicikamak territory and traded persistently at the Jack River/Norway House post over five decades, beginning twenty years before Sutherland's statement. Raymond Shirritt-Beaumont states that:

Kee kee wa thinish was the first name on the list of hunters Sutherland attached to his 1815 [District] Report. Although Swampy Cree, he was not a member of the York Factory Home Guard in 1794, when his name was first mentioned in HBC correspondence. In the winter of 1794-1795, "Kekeekathinue and his followers" were in the vicinity of Cross Lake, apparently provisioning the HBC outpost there. However, by the following winter "KeKethine" had reportedly "drawn every Indian that he could to the Canadian House" of opposition trader, William McKay. In 1823, the NWC was gone,⁸⁸ but Kee kee wa thinish was still living at Cross Lake, with a wife and son.

The 1823 District Report for Norway House included a census of the Natives trading at the post along with their families, and also noted the hunting territories of each group. This record makes it possible to identify families who hunted in Pimicikamak territory. A comparison of those families specifically identified in 1823 as hunting at Cross Lake (the census also included Jack Lake, Jack River, Limestone Lake, and present day Molson Lake, known then as "Little Winnipeg") with those mentioned in censuses in the 1815

a boundary line, running from the Outlet of Lake Winepeg in a easterly direction to Jack Lake, from thence N.W. along the Height of land that divides the waters that fall into Hays River and that which falls into Nelson River, this height of land stretches with a curve along the painted stone carrying place, and from thence Westerly towards large Cross Lake where it disappears; from Cross Lake the boundary line will run in a Southerly direction and again fall upon Lake Winepeg." HBCA, B.154/e/1, Jack River District Report, Jack River House 1 June 1815, James Sutherland, f.1.

⁸⁷ HBCA, B.154/e/1, [District Report for Winnipeg District] Jack River House 1 June 1815 by James Sutherland, f. 5d.

⁸⁸ Shirritt-Beaumont. "The Rossville Scandal, 1846," 139-140.

Jack River District Report and various post journals and accounts for the years 1812 to 1827 indicates that a number of families persisted in the area over this period:

Cross Lake Families in Hudson’s Bay Company records, 1812-1827:

| Source | Date(s) | Names |
|---|-----------|---|
| HBCA B.154/d/1 JackRiver [Norway House] Account Book folio 15 | 1812-1813 | “West Winnipeg” Keekeekuthinis ⁸⁹ “ [Keekeekuthinis] his wife “ [Keekeekuthinis] his daughter Misakickaneb |
| HBCA B.154/d/2b folios 53d-54 JackRiver [Norway House] Account Book | 1814-1815 | 1. Kekeekuthinisk 2. Misakickaneb 4. Musquash 26. Pekeecan |
| HBCA B.154/e/1 Jack River Report James Sutherland | 1815 | Ke-kik-oo-ethinus Mis-a kik-aneb Pekican |
| HBCA B.154/d/3b folio36d JackRiver [Norway House] Account Book | 1816-1817 | 2. Keekeekuthinisk 3. Misakickaneb 5. Musquash 6. Do [Musquash] Wife 28. Wacciaaccunagan |
| HBCA B.154/d/5 folio 7d-8 JackRiver [Norway House] | 1817-1818 | 2. Keekickuthinisk 3. Misakickaneb 5. Musquash & Wife 26. Wacciaaccoonagan |

⁸⁹ Raymond Morris Shirritt-Beaumont states that Miskika nib had 2 wives; “Lucy?” the daughter of Pekecan and “Jane?”, daughter of Keekee wa thinish. One of Miskika nib’s daughters with his first wife, the daughter of Kee kee wa thinish, Flora (May-chi-ki-h-kwah-nay-p[b]), married Boujaun or Boodjum [John Wesley], and she and her husband were early Methodist converts. Flora was the sister of Eliza Miskika nib (Majekekwanab), who was involved in the Rossville mission in its early days, and sister-in-law of another Methodist convert, Adam Moodie. Flora and Eliza were either sisters or half sisters to Mary (May-chi-ki-h-kwah-nay-p[b]), who was baptized in 1840 at the age of thirteen. Mary married Amos “Keakesas” in 1844. Eliza married John Nabaisse and moved to Cumberland House where her descendants still live. She was still alive in the 1890s. While these daughters of Miskika nib had a connection with the Rossville Mission, it is interesting to note that Flora chose to resolve the information she received from the missionaries prior to her conversion through a vision quest. Keekee wa thinish’s son “Nuay coo wayow” had two wives, one of whom was Elizabeth Budd, sister or half sister of the native missionary Henry Budd. Nuay coo wayow’s sons Adam Moody and “Boodjum” (John Wesley) who was married to Flora Miskika nib, were also involved in the mission at Rossville. Shirritt-Beaumont. “The Rossville Scandal,” 40, 41, 48, 51, 60-61, 98, 137, 140.

| Source | Date(s) | Names |
|--|-----------|---|
| Account Book | | |
| HBCA B.154/a/7 Norway House-Post Journal By Mr. Jas Kirkness | 1818-1819 | Keekeekuthsisk [fo. 19d] Mistenesk [fo. 10d] Misakickaneb [fo. 14] Pekeecan [fo. 20] |
| HBCA B.154/d/7 folio 77d Norway House Account Book | 1818-1819 | 1. Musquash 4. Keekeekuthinisk 5. Misakickaneb 6. Pekeecan 7. Waccaiacoonaga |

HBCA B.154/e/2
Norway House District Report
Joseph McGillivray
1822-1823
Folios 20-21

| | | Heads of Families | Women | Boys | Girls | Tribes | Hunting Grounds |
|----|----------------------|-------------------|-------|------|-------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 8 | [Kee kee wa thinish] | Head of a Family | 1 | 1 | | [Maskegon] | Cross Lake |
| 11 | Musquash | | 1 | 1 | 2 | [Maskegon] | Cross Lake |
| 12 | [W]accain comagan | | 1 | 1 | 1 | [Maskegon] | [Cross Lake] |
| 22 | Peke kan | Head of | 2 | | 1 | Pelican ⁹⁰ | Cross |

⁹⁰ Shirritt-Beaumont states: "The one family of Pelicans [who became associated with the Rossville Mission]... consisted of "Pekekan," his son "Nec aw nee," and son-in-law, Miskika nib," whose polygynous marriages connected them to most of the nearby Cree. Miskika nib, for instance, had two wives, one of them a daughter of Pekekan, the other a daughter of "Keekee wa thinish," a leading Cree hunter at Cross Lake. Miskika nib's numerous children included Flora, an early Christian convert at Norway House, and Eliza Majekekwanab..." "Rossville" 40. Shirritt-Beaumont also states: "Why Pekekan and Miskika nib were living at Cross Lake is not immediately obvious, but the fact that Miskika nib had two wives provides a clue." Shirritt-Beaumont suggests that Pekekan and Miskika nib, listed as "Pelicans," were living with their Cree relations by marriage. (Shirritt-Beaumont. "The Rossville Scandal," 38-39). This is supported by James Sutherland's 1815 District Report: "They seldom chastise their children for a fault, the consequence is they neither fear nor respect their parents, and the boys before they come to the age of puberty get a girl for their Intended wife, then they invariably attach themselves to her relations and become careless and neglectful of those that brought them into existence." (HBCA B.154/e/1, Jack River House June 1st 1815, James Sutherland, 5d). What Sutherland was describing was matrilineal residence, that is, the new couple would live with the parents of the bride. Anthropologists Charles A. Bishop and M. Estellie Smith state that "...there is evidence that the Cree emphasized matrilineal residence patterns (cf. Tyrrell 1931: 229-230) rather than patrilineality like the Ojibwa and Assiniboin. ("Early Historic Populations in Northwestern Ontario: Archaeological and Ethnohistorical Interpretations." *American Antiquity*, 1975, 62.) Shirritt-Beaumont identifies Miskika nib's two wives as "Lucy?", the

| | | | | | | | |
|----|---|----------|---|------|---|-----------|--------------|
| | | a Family | | | | | Lake |
| 23 | Miskika nib 1 st son [Pake kan] | | 2 | "[3] | 4 | [Pelican] | [Cross lake] |

| Source | Date(s) | Names |
|---|-----------|--|
| HBCA B.154/d/26 1826-1827 Norway House Account Book folio 15 | 1826-1827 | Pee Kee can Mis keck a neb Wai cai oh ca nagan Mass skee e nish |

The Indian Census for Norway House in 1838 showed “Miskeecunib” as a Head of Family, with 2 wives, 4 sons, and 3 daughters.⁹¹ In 1845, the Norway House post journal noted that on Saturday 31 May “Mis a kequenib and Tepastanum” (a noted spiritual leader who would later enter into treaty on behalf of the Pimicikamak people) “arrived with furs, from outward appearance chiefly Beaver we shall however see on Monday morning.”⁹² Shirritt-Beaumont notes that available sources suggest that Mis a kequenib’s first wife, whom he married around 1815, was a daughter of Kee kee wa thinish, while his second wife, who he entered into a relationship with around 1818 was a daughter of Pekekan.⁹³ Documentary evidence, then, shows that this family already resided in the Cross Lake area in 1794, and persisted into the mid-nineteenth century.

daughter of Pekekan, and “Jane?” the daughter of Keekee wa thinish, thus linking the Cross Lake hunting families by marriage. (Raymond Morris Shirritt-Beaumont. “The Rossville Scandal, 1846,” 40, 139.) Shirritt-Beaumont states “Keekee wa thinish had a son named “Nuay coo wayow,” one of whose wives was probably a daughter of Porcupine, who hunted at Limestone Lake southwest of Norway House. The other was Elizabeth Budd, whose father, “Uchegun” *alias* Curleyhead, apparently arrived in the area from York Factory in about 1811. Nuay coo wayow’s family was deeply involved in the religious changes at Norway House. His sons Adam Moody, who had been converted at Red River and “Boodjum” *alias* John Wesley, whose wife Flora was mentioned above, became leaders in the church.” Shirritt-Beaumont. “The Rossville Scandal,” [40?].

⁹¹ HBCA B.239/z/10, York Factory Miscellaneous, 1838, [f. 84d.]. See also Appendix I for instances where these and related names occur in the Norway House journals.

⁹² HBCA B.154/a/43 Norway House Post Journal, 1844-1845, f. 30.

⁹³ Raymond Morris Shirritt-Beaumont. “The Rossville Scandal,” 139.

As in earlier times, family hunting groups were a fundamental social unit for Aboriginal people in the area. Documentary sources for the late 1700s and early 1800s provide some limited insight into local socio-political structure and leadership patterns, but their information is fragmentary, as outside observers seldom had a good grasp of the flexibility and seasonality of Western Woods Cree social organizations. The smallest social unit in wintertime might consist of a husband, wife, and children. It could also be a polygynous unit with a second wife (who was often the sister of the first wife), and a great man might have, perhaps, up to seven wives. The total household might consist of a lodge with 10 to 14 relatives, but in rare instances might have twice that number.⁹⁴

In the fall, in more moderate winter weather, and again in spring, local bands of from two to four or five families, numbering perhaps 10 to 30 people or even more would hunt and forage together. They were led, consensually, by a man whose experience, judgement, and proven spiritual powers were respected by the band members. If the qualifications of this *okima`w* declined, he might be replaced, or the local band might disperse, as families joined other bands. In summer, local bands gathered on the shores of lakes and rivers where fisheries, hunting, and gathering could support their numbers, and where the open spaces along the shores allowed breezes to blow away the biting insects that plagued summer travel in the bush. These larger bands were led, again, by an *okima`w*. Like local hunting bands, these regional bands varied in size, ranging up to a few hundred people. Their numbers depended on environmental conditions, the power of the leader, and the

⁹⁴ Smith. "Western Woods Cree," 259.

extent of his family relationships. Smith states that “The flexibility of band size and composition was directly related to the environmental exploitation and seasonal adaptations.”⁹⁵

Cree culture in areas around Hudson Bay and in northern Manitoba consistently exhibited a leadership structure that eschewed coercion. Speaking about the Eastern Cree in the 1930s, Regina Flannery found that “overseeing” “was foreign to Cree notions of leadership and respect for individual freedom.”⁹⁶ Cree people’s idea of leadership differed from what fur traders expected, but they nonetheless had leaders. Morantz describes Eastern Cree leadership as consisting of “definite, recognizable leaders exercising influence in the place of authority.” Some leaders also “chose to aggrandize their positions when they could, as did the trading captains.”⁹⁷ Among the Rock Cree, local hunting bands, and possibly larger regional groups, had leaders whose influence, according to Robert Brightman, came “from age and foraging expertise.” What little actual control any one person held over another occurred in families, with older family members having a limited ability to direct young, unmarried relatives. The Cree distinguished themselves from the Chipewyan by decrying what they saw as the poor treatment of women by Chipewyan men.⁹⁸

⁹⁵ Smith. “Western Woods Cree,” 259.

⁹⁶ Regina Flannery. *Ellen Smallboy: Glimpses of a Cree Woman's Life*. Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1995, 70.

⁹⁷ Toby Morantz. *The White Man's Gonna Getcha : the Colonial Challenge to the Crees in Quebec*. Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 2002, 21.

⁹⁸ Brightman. *Grateful Prey*, 11.

Cree Elder Louis Bird describes the Omushkego or Swampy Cree leadership style as very different from what was understood by Europeans, or later imposed by the Department of Indian Affairs:

...I did get the information from the elders, how was the leadership elected long time ago. They did not have to practice democratic system, no. Do you know why? Because they never lived together. The Omushkegos always moved with four seasons, and always in the individual family. So democratic system wasn't required in that time. The only thing that requires that kind of thing is whenever they get together in the short time in season, maybe a few days in some place where they meet, that's where sometimes a leader is looked at. But the leader usually is an elder who knows about life, knows about the procedures about getting together, how to do things together, and temporary; people have someone to look at, someone to listen to what should be done. And they don't have to vote, they don't have to do anything at all, it just happened automatically, it is there by cultural practice that an elder or someone who is fully skilled in doing things become a leader. So that's what it was; it was almost like in the wildlife. For example, for the herds of caribous in the mating season, there are females, there are males, so the strongest of the bulls happen to be lucky and serves the harem... And that was exactly what happened to the Native people. People automatically know who is strong and who is healthy and who is wise; when something requires somebody to lead, it is always that person. You don't have to vote, you don't have to pull sticks or anything. It just happens automatically.

Sometimes only one person will mention that and then everybody would agree. That was a traditional system in selecting a leader. But the band council system which has been created by the Department of Indian Affairs, that did not apply. It never was in force to any members of the First Nations, those who still exercise their culture, living by the land. In Winisk area, the Winisk River system people, they move with the season, they only begin to settle in community by 1955. So they'd been using that old system, long time ago, until late 1970. That's when they began to use voting.⁹⁹

The leaders of the winter hunting groups of the Swampy Cree did not hold coercive power over band membership or residence. Both families and individuals often moved

⁹⁹ Louis Bird. *Telling our Stories: Omushkego Legends and Histories from Hudson Bay*. edited by Jennifer S.H. Brown, Paul W. DePasquale, and Mark F. Ruml; with contributions by Roland Bohr, Anne Lindsay, and Donna G. Sutherland. Peterborough: Broadview Press, 2005, 241.

between regional bands that were based in the different river basins. Victor Lytwyn cites the perceptive comments of two HBC officers in their respective district reports of 1815:

In his report on the York Factory district in 1815, Chief Factor William Hemmings Cook wrote, “there are no Chiefs or men of consequence among them, they assert no claim or prescriptive right to the country they inhabit. The best Hunter is the most independent and respectable man. He is looked up to as the father of the family, is permitted to regulate domestic concerns and determine the route they must take in their Hunting Excursions.” In the 1815 Severn House District Report, James Swain made similar observations about the lack of exclusive hunting territories among the Lowland Cree. “The Indians of this Country have not the smallest idea of exclusive rights to any particular hunting Grounds,” he noted, “but Travel about in these parts where there is the greatest probability of success.”¹⁰⁰

On the nature of Cree leadership, Lytwyn states that:

European observers were impressed by the lack of a rigid, hierarchical political order among the Indians. William Falconer wrote that “they are subject to no foreign power, neither have they any Monarch of their own, every man being sole Governor of his family,” and Andrew Graham remarked, “The father or head of a family owns no superior, obeys no command.”¹⁰¹

Some scholars have concluded from such observations that the Lowland Cree and their neighbours lacked any sort of leadership before European contact. Lytwyn challenges this idea, suggesting that European records actually give evidence for a strongly developed leadership pattern among these groups at the time of earliest contact. European observers were in fact recording not a lack of leadership, but rather a lack of European-style leadership. Cree leadership was consultative and consensual. Individuals made their own decisions, although those decisions were made with respect for the opinions of others. Lytwyn quotes Zachariah Gillam, who led one of the earliest European expeditions to Charles Fort in eastern James Bay in

¹⁰⁰ Lytwyn. *Muskegowuck Athinuwick*, 11-12.

¹⁰¹ Lytwyn. *Muskegowuck Athinuwick*, 20-21.

1668, on Cree governance: “As to their government, they have some chief men above ye rest, yet working as ye rest.”¹⁰²

Cree leaders led in areas where they had particular skill or power. A “trading captain” gathered the furs of others and spoke for his group in trading relationships. While European traders conferred the title, “Captain,” on certain men, and may have seen themselves as “creating” these positions, the captains could not function unless the groups that they represented acknowledged their roles and leadership in that domain. “Trading Captains,” the Hudson’s Bay Company hoped, would increase their trade by drawing in the business of their extended families. But their influence among their own band members was generally limited to the activities related to trade, including travel to the post, their conduct at the post, and the return trip after trading.

Traditional leaders, in contrast, were created by their own bands, according to Henry Ellis, because of “the Esteem which the People have for [them].” European observers such as Ellis sometimes described such leaders as “Captains of Rivers.” Ellis observed that a Captain of a River was “the leading Indian of the Indians about that River, or a Person whom the others consult in such Affairs as they think his Advice necessary in; and they will attend to what he at any Time may propose, as to going in Parties to Hunt, to War, or Trade.” While leadership was based on ability and related qualities, familial connections also played a role. Leadership roles commonly passed from senior to junior males within families along patrilineal lines. Traders perceived Captains of Rivers as holding such power and influence that they often sought to cement relationships with

¹⁰² Lytwyn. *Muskegowuck Athinuwick*, 20-21.

them with gifts such as clothing, as when William Sinclair wrote from Wegg's House in
1795-1796:

[1795] October 8 Thursdayemployed giving the Indians debt gave a few
presents to some of the chiefs

[1796] April 12 Tuesday.... At 11 AM six Indians and therre famalies came
to the house with 150 MB^f and 10 pounds of Castorum &C, rig[ge]d two of
the oldest Captains – and gave some of the young men coats as
encouragement brandy tobacco &c.

May 28 Saturday.... At 2 PM 12 Canoes of Indians Arrived with 500 beaver
and 20 pounds of Castorum_ rig,d two of the Oldest Indians and gave Coats
to many of the children ¹⁰³

And at Cross Lake a North West Company trader journalist wrote on 6 April
1796, “At 5 am the 2 men arived from the Indians browght 20 baver thes day
I gave riging to A Chief Leding Indian” ¹⁰⁴

And a North West Company wintering partner, possibly the same man, wrote in 1805:

[1805 September] Munday 23^don our way down towards the long Portage
I heard agun we fired and was answered by the Indians _ we found 2
Lodges, say 13 Men that was waiting for the English I given them 2 Large
kegs Rum and Cloth-ed the Chiefs and all their Children & prevailed on them
to Come up and winter with me at Cross Lak or duck Lake¹⁰⁵

HBC traders writing in the Cumberland and Norway House districts, as in areas closer to
Hudson Bay, also recorded a similar disparity between European and Cree ideas of
leadership. The Cumberland House District Report for 1815 noted the Cree leaders
lacked coercive power. Several “Chiefs” had “adherents” who traded at Cumberland
House, “but tho these old men assume the title of Chiefs they have no right to it as they

¹⁰³ Lytwyn. *Muskegowuck Athinuwick*, 21, 22-23; HBCA B.228/a/1, Wegg's House Post Journal, 1795-
1796, by William Sinclair, F. 7, 18, 20d.

¹⁰⁴ HBCA B.268/a/1, [Cross Lake] Post Journal, [author unidentified], 1795-1796, F. 14, 17.

¹⁰⁵ LAC, Masson Collection, Journals, “Journal for 1805 & 6, Cross Lake by an unidentified wintering
partner.” MG 19, C1, vol. 9, F. 6.

have no controul over the young men whom they call their adherents. there is Thirty five Indians attached to these old men who trade with us at Cumberland.”¹⁰⁶

In 1815, fur trader James Sutherland described Cree leadership patterns in the Jack River District, which included Cross Lake on its northeastern boundary. Sutherland found that the advice of the “old men” was listened to “with attention.” However, the advice of these leaders was not coercive.

There are no chiefs here that has any influence over the rest, further than age may entitle them to, The opinion and advice of the old men are listened to with attention, but never put in practice by the hearers further than is advantageous or convenient for themselves.¹⁰⁷

In the 1823 Norway House District Report, Joseph McGillivray again emphasized the non-coercive nature of group membership and leadership in the area:

It is one of great difficulty to procure authentic information concerning Tribes, in an uncivilised State, and to discover their Characters under this rude form, detect the features by which they are distinguished, requires a person possessed of impartiality and penetration. Their political union is so deficient that people in this state must be regarded as independent agents than members of a regular community....

Their political union is destitute of concert or association - no distinctions can arise from the inequality of possessions – all are freemen, and assert with firmness the rights belonging to that Condition. They are unacquainted with control, and [do] not willingly submit to correction, under this view they may be considered as individuals not members of a Society. No Chief is acknowledged among them.

If blood is shed, or any insult committed, revenge is on the Spur, and the relatives of the injured or slain will avenge the Wrong – And it is seldom they will escape with impunity. Their resentments are implacable and everlasting.¹⁰⁸

¹⁰⁶ HBCA, B.49/e/1, Cumberland House District Report, 1815, f. 5.

¹⁰⁷ HBCA, B.154/e/1, Jack River District Report, Jack River House June 1st 1815, by James Sutherland, f.6.

¹⁰⁸ HBCA B.154/e/2, Norway House Report of District, 1822-1823, Joseph McGillivray, f. 14d-16d.

European traders, as they tried to make sense of a system foreign to them, produced reports that were at times inconsistent. While stating that the Swampy Cree lacked “leaders”, they identified certain people as “Chiefs” or “leading men,” and sought their favour with gifts and special treatment. And just as Cree leadership patterns challenged traders’ understandings, the role of women in Cree society was also unfamiliar to them. European observers found fault with what they perceived to be the women’s hard life, but seldom recognized the relative freedom and self-determination within their own spheres that they had when compared with European women. In 1815 in the Norway House region, James Sutherland noted: “The Indians are fond of their Children but treat their women more as menial servants than Companions and oblige them to do all the labarious duty. Hunting and fishing excepted and hunger often induces them to assist in the latter.”¹⁰⁹ In 1823, Joseph McGillivray remarked on Cree men’s attitudes towards women: “The passion implanted in their natures are not ardent. They view their women with a Coldness bordering on indifference_, and the duties of Women are Severe. Yet when they have a progeny no people exceed them in tenderness and care.”¹¹⁰

Yet the Cree distinguished themselves from the Chipewyan by rejecting what they considered the harsh treatment of women by their traditional enemies. Cree women also enjoyed a degree of autonomy that confounded European men who married Aboriginal women. Historian Sylvia Van Kirk states that European traders were at a loss to understand or fully explain Aboriginal women’s autonomy in their own spheres.

Observers noted women, despite what Van Kirk calls “the onerous burdens inflicted upon

¹⁰⁹ HBCA B.154/e/1, Jack River District Report, Jack River House June 1st 1815, by James Sutherland, f. 5d.

¹¹⁰ HBCA B.154/e/2, Norway House Report of District, 1822-1823, by Joseph McGillivray, f. 16.

[them],” still held influence.¹¹¹ Van Kirk attributes the apparent dichotomy to the division of labour needed to survive the seasonal lifestyle the people enjoyed.¹¹²

Fur trade journals and accounts from the Pimicikamak territory reflect this sort of autonomy, showing women travelling to fur trade posts unescorted, and trading on their own behalf. Examples include remarks by William Sinclair in 1795-1796:

[1795] September 21 Monday ...at 8 AM a Indian woman came to the house with three geese

[1796] Feby 22nd Monday....at 1 PM two Indian wemon [women] came to the house with 55 pounds of venison and six beaver Skins

[1796] March 8 Tuesday... at 6 AM two Indian wemon came to the house with 75 pounds of half dried Deers meat

[1796] March 9 Wednesday.... The Indian wemon set off to there tent¹¹³

The North West Company wintering partner at Cross Lake noted in 1805-1806:

[1806 March] Saturday 8...I sent 2 men with fish to the Indians and Sent them ward [folio 32] word that if they could not kill any thing to Sen their women for fish as I could not spare the men &c

[1806 March] Thursday 20...3 women Came from the other Indians for fish they had kill^d Nothing but 5 minks_

[1806 April] Friday 11...The Indian women Came for fish & brought 4 Cats for which I given them 2 Gall [Rum inserted] &c Tab, &c¹¹⁴

And the Norway House Account books for 1812-1813 and 1816-1817 note accounts held by women including the wife and daughter of Keekeekuthinis in the trading year 1812 to 1813, and the wife of Musquash in 1816-1817.¹¹⁵

¹¹¹ Sylvia Van Kirk. *Many Tender Ties: Women in Fur-trade Society, 1670-1870* Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1980, 83.

¹¹² Sylvia Van Kirk. *Many Tender Ties: Women in Fur-trade Society, 1670-1870* Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1980, 83.

¹¹³ HBCA B.228/a/1, Wegg's House Post Journal, 1795-1796, by William Sinclair, f. 6, 15-16.

¹¹⁴ LAC, Masson Collection, Journals, "Journal for 1805 & 6, Cross Lake" by an unidentified wintering partner, MG 19, C1, vol. 9. f. 31-33, 36.

Until the mid-1800s, both men and women in Pimicikamak territory maintained considerable independence. The people focused their seasonal rounds on fishing, sometimes to the frustration of fur traders who would have preferred them to focus their efforts on winter fur-bearers. In his District Report for 1824, Colin Robertson described a people who were able to meet their own needs, and chose when, where and whether they would interact with the fur trade. Robertson's report also articulated the family-based structure of interaction that the Cree preferred to enter into, and showed that fur traders, if they wanted to prosper, were compelled to adapt to Cree cultural expectations:

The frequent changes have been prejudicial to its Trade _ an Indians wants are few and if he has cause to be dissatisfied with the Individual in charge. he will clothe himself and family in Leathers, and simply kill a sufficient quantity [of Furs] to purchase a little _ Ammunition _ But on the contrary should he consider our House as a kind of home and our People a sort of Relatives, and that encouragement waits him should his conduct merit it. such will stimulate his Industry and call forth his exertions. _ It is an erroneous idea that an Indian is void of feeling, and good or bad treatment has no effect on the Returns of a Post. while you have no opposition to contend with as the produce of an Indians hunt never exceeds his wants. on the contrary I have known an Indian who was in the habit of killing from Fifty to Seventy made Beaver annually. take only ten Skins in Debt. and this trifling Debt he discharged in small Peltries. being indifferent to augment our Returns as we were to contribute to his comfort._¹¹⁶

Earlier, in 1815, James Sutherland had described the life of the local people. Sutherland's report recorded the harsh winters the people were able to survive, and traditional subsistence strategies, notably fishing, that complemented rather than accommodated the fur trade:

¹¹⁵ HBCA B.154/d/1, Norway House Account Book, f. 15; and HBCA B.154/d/3b, Norway House Account Book f. 36d.

¹¹⁶ HBCA B.154/e/3, Norway House Report of District, 1823-1824 by Colin Robertson, f. 1.

The Condition of the Indians here is often miserable their means of Subsistence being very precarious, and few of them able by their Hunts to to [sic] clothe themselves and family comfortably. It's true in the summer season they think themselves happy in being able to indulge themselves in their ruling passion of Sloth and Idleness, their little clothing serves them, and they can with little labour paddle about collect eggs, kill young game & spear or angle fish in every Lake, then they might provide themselves with stocks of dried fish for the Winter but they are so very improvident that I never knew any of them make the attempt. The never think of winter untill its's approach then it is frightful to them, Ill provided with clothing and leather to defend them from the severity of that season, they get dispirited and nothing rouses them to exertion, but the cravings of hunger or a hope of being able to purchase spirituous Liquour. Their principal dependance for food in the winter is fish & when this fails them they are often reduced to scanty meals and sometimes to want for days. Some of the best Hunters do at times depend on the Hunting of animals, but from their prevailing scarcity they are often reduced to the Horrors of famine, and obliged to fly to the nearest fishing place where they can angle a fish to preserve life.¹¹⁷

In 1823, Joseph McGillivray wrote in a similar vein:

.... They entirely depend upon the bounty of Nature for Subsistence, discover no Solicitude, and Scarcely excite any industry to secure what is necessary for their support.- They neither sow nor plant, and are entirely unacquainted with any species of cultivation. The prolific quality of the Rivers and Lakes where fish is so abundant is their chief subsistence, and they exclusively depend on what the waters supply. Hunting animals appears not to be their employment, and as the former occupation requires so little exertion or activity where the demands of men are so few and moderate as to be gratified without trouble or any effort, indolence is rather encouraged – and is peculiarly characteristic of the Natives – accordingly the Provision for subsistence from habits of supineness often reduces them to great distress, and many instances could be pointed out where they have literally starved to death. Improvident to an excess their scanty Stock of Fish, which is obtained in the Fall, is soon exhausted He then roams from Lake to Lake and purchases a most precarious means of living. It would be a fallacious idea to imagine that Indians who are reduced to their extremities _ can direct their attention to Furs, he never bestows a thought on the Subject. Gentlemen who have wintered here may find the [Colouring] overcharged. I give what has

¹¹⁷ HBCA B.154/e/1, Jack River District Report, Jack River House June 1st 1815 by James Sutherland, f. 5d. Brian J. Smith notes that “A common theme presented by early ethnographers using historical accounts to enhance their ethnographies is that fish was considered an inferior food, or one taken only out of necessity, suggesting starvation.” Smith concludes, though, that “The choice to fish, then, probably represented conditions that were not life-threatening....” (Brian J. Smith. “The Historical and Archaeological Evidence for the use of Fish as an Alternate Subsistence Resource among Northern Plains Bison Hunters.” In: Kerry Abel and Jean Friesen, eds. *Aboriginal Resource Use in Canada: Historical and Legal Aspects*. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba Press, 44, 45).

fallen under my own observation without presuming to decide, for when an investigation is from its nature so intricate and obscure as to preclude the possibility of arriving at conclusions, there may be some satisfaction in pointing out such as are probable.....

A singular custom prevails, and which is peculiar to them alone, they will leave their Families on the borders of a lake or river in fishing _ Whilst the men from a desire of Eating Flesh, will sleep out five or six nights, and probably succeed in killing an animal. Thus their whole and undivided attentions are directed on subsistence _ The winter is the Season devoted to pleasure, and the few enjoyments possessed are gratified without restraint. An immoderate love of play predominates, and they have several games of hazard, not very complicated¹¹⁸

In 1840, a Methodist mission station was opened at Norway House. Besides the fur trade, the arrival of missionaries represented another significant source for potential contact between Europeans and Aboriginal people in the region. There is little evidence, however, that many of the people residing at Cross Lake or “John Scott’s Lake” (Setting Lake) had much interaction with missionaries before the 1870s.¹¹⁹ Norway House Methodist baptismal and marriage records date the first baptism of a person from Cross Lake to 1874.¹²⁰ (See Appendices E and F for a transcription of baptisms and marriages from Methodist records that specifically mention Cross Lake or John Scott’s Lake). The

¹¹⁸ HBCA B.154/e/2, Norway House Report of District, 1822-1823 by Joseph McGillivray, f.s 14d, 14d-15d.

¹¹⁹ John Scott’s Lake was a local name for Setting Lake, north of Cross Lake. A number of people who would become members of the “Cross Lake Band” after treaty were from John Scott’s Lake. See later in this report. (James Vidal Dillabough. *Transportation in Manitoba*. Winnipeg: Manitoba Economic Survey Board, 1938, 127.) Penny Ham states: “Setting, lake, northwest of Cross Lake -....The lake, on the Grass River route, owes its name to the fact that the Indians used to set their fish nets in the lake. The name is a translation of the Cree *pukitawagan*.” (Penny Ham, *Place Names of Manitoba*. Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1980, 119.) In *Geographical Names of Manitoba*, the authors note under the entry of “Setting Lake”: Ross (1892) John Scott’s Lake.” (A. P. Buchner, ed. *Manitoba Geographical Names Program*, 2000, 247.) The local name likely comes from a Hudson’s Bay Company employee, John Scott, who operated an outpost from Split Lake at “Net Lake” 1819-1820 and 1824-1825. Scott was in the Split Lake area from 1814 until he returned to Scotland in 1825. (Harvey Fleming “John Scott”, in R. Harvey Fleming, ed. *Rupert's Land Northern Dept. Council. Minutes of Council, Northern Department of Rupert Land, 1821-31*. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1940, 453-454; and HBCA B.207/a/2, Split Lake House Post Journal, 1824-1825, by Roderick M^cKenzie, f.s 2-21d.)

¹²⁰ One previous entry, apparently by the minister E.R. Young is undated. See Methodist baptisms transcriptions in Appendix F.

first Methodist marriage of people identified as from John Scott's Lake or Cross Lake was in 1863.¹²¹

The relative lack of mission influence at Cross Lake is reflected in the fact that numerous men in that locale continued to have more than one wife for some time after the practice faded among other Crees. In the 1930s, anthropologist A. Irving Hallowell noted this persistence of polygynous marriages in the post-treaty Cross Lake population:

Polygyny is absent in all of the Cree groups with the exception of the bands at Cross Lake and Moose Lake. That this fact is connected with missionary efforts there is no reason to doubt. In 1840, with Norway House selected as the base of operations... the British Wesleyan Missionary Committee inaugurated the first attempt to Christianize the native Cree in the neighbourhood of northern Lake Winnipeg. Some of these Cree bands, then, had had missionaries in residence for as much as thirty-five years. The two bands mentioned were not among these, however, and despite their proximity to Norway House, the Cross Lake Cree are referred to by Commissioner [Alexander] Morris at the time of the treaty as the "Wood or Pagan Indians of Cross Lake."¹²²

Fur trade activity in the area after the late 1700s was also limited. For the most part, from the early 1800s until the early 1860s, Hudson's Bay Company traders made only brief trips to the area around Cross Lake, visiting specific hunting groups to collect furs. The Hudson's Bay Company's presence at Cross Lake increased somewhat in the early 1860s.¹²³ The Hudson's Bay Company staff at Norway House undertook a number of trips to Cross Lake, and a journal entry in November 1862 suggests that some sort of post

¹²¹ UCA (Wpg.), *Wesleyan Missionary General Register, 1840-1892*, Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville.

¹²² A. Irving Hallowell. "The Incidence, Character, and Decline of Polygyny among the Lake Winnipeg Cree and Sauteaux." *American Anthropologist*, 1938, 238-239.

¹²³ See Appendix H, Norway House Journal Transcriptions, references to Cross Lake and John Scott's Lake.

may have been initiated at that time: “Mess^{rs} Ross & M^cKenzie started this morning for Cross Lake where the latter is to remain in charge – Mr. Ross is expected back about the beginning of the week” Nothing more was said of this venture.¹²⁴ In the 1860s contact between the Pimicikamak people and fur traders and missionaries increased gradually, but it was not until the 1870s that a significant change in relationships would occur as the Rupert’s Land transfer and the social, political and economic changes it set in motion created the need to negotiate new relationships between the Pimicikamak people, the Crown, and the people of the newly formed nation of Canada.

¹²⁴ HBCA B.154/a/65, Norway House Post Journal, 1861-63, 21 November 1862, f. 62. See Appendix H for references from the Norway House Journal to Cross Lake, and John Scott’s Lake. Note that Sipiwesk Lake was not mentioned in these journals. Hudson’s Bay Company and subsequent free trader and Hudson’s Bay Company interest in setting up a regular trade in the Cross Lake area, as opposed to brief trading trips, continued into the treaty period.

V. Treaty Five

In 1869, the HBC sold its interest in its charter over the territory of Rupert's Land to Great Britain, which then transferred the region to the new dominion of Canada.

Following the transfer, the federal government quickly began entering into treaties with local Aboriginal bands, in an effort to extinguish Aboriginal title. Treaties One and Two were negotiated in 1871, and Treaty Three in 1873. The Honourable Alexander Morris, Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North West Territories, initially showed no interest in treating for the land north of Lake Winnipeg. According to historical geographer Frank Tough, Morris saw no need for a treaty in that area at the time, as the land was not suited to agriculture. Tough notes, however, that, prompted by some difficulty in defining the northern boundaries of Treaties One and Two (which could, of themselves, have been addressed with negotiations with the people at Berens River and Island Lake), and the arrival of Icelandic immigrants interested in settling on the western shores of Lake Winnipeg, Morris had reversed himself by 1874.¹²⁵

The 1870s brought many unsettling changes for Aboriginal people, including those in the Norway House area, and for the fur traders and missionaries with whom they were associated. Changes in transportation meant that people who had depended on the Hudson's Bay Company for employment for at least part of their subsistence were congregating at Norway House. With few options to support themselves and their families, and the continued pressure on the land, the Crees found that local animal

¹²⁵ Frank Tough. "Economic Aspects of Aboriginal Title in Northern Manitoba: Treaty Five Adhesions and Métis Scrip." *Manitoba History*, 15, Spring 1988, 4.

populations were pressed beyond the limit to support so many people, adding to the unease.

In the summer of 1873, Church of England Church Missionary Society minister James Settee arrived at Norway House hoping to establish a mission in the Split Lake region. Settee had been born in the Split Lake area, and was related to the “Nelson Indians” as he described them in his letters.¹²⁶ This group included Tapastanum and his relatives, who hunted in the area around John Scott’s Lake (Setting Lake, Nett Lake).¹²⁷ Settee’s interaction with the local people demonstrates the control they exercised on matters relating to the area. Settee stated in a letter from Norway House to Archdeacon Cowley, dated August 21st 1873, that the Nelson Indians had agreed to support a church, had wanted the church to be built “above Split Lake where the Nelson Indians have fixed upon” and that Tapastanum, “the head conjurer of the Nelson River,” would travel with him to determine the place where the church should be established.¹²⁸

The mission was short lived, however. In Settee’s Annual Letter of 1874, he told the Church Missionary Society that, although the mission seemed to be going well, the Nelson River elders, returning with their hunting groups at Christmas time, met to tell

¹²⁶ Annual Letter, James Settee, Sr., to Mr Fenn, Church Missionary Society (CMS) Microfilm Reel A101, November 30th 1874, Folio 29ff.

¹²⁷ The local name for the lake was Pukatawagan, or “Net Setting Lake.” There was another lake by that same name that retains the name “Pukatawagan” today, but it is not the same lake. See Methodist Baptisms, Tapastanum and his family were noted as from “John Scott’s Lake in these records, although Ruttan, in his letter describes them as from “Split Lake” in his published letter. Ruttan may have used Split Lake in his letter as a larger and therefore better known lake in the area. See HBCA Biographies: Scott, John, and HBCA Post Histories: Split Lake. The Split Lake Post was closed at this time. See also James Vidal Dillabough, *Transportation in Manitoba*. Winnipeg: Manitoba Economic Survey Board, 1938, 127. Lewis G. Thomas, “Settee, James”. *Dictionary of Canadian Biography* online: <http://www.biographi.ca/index-e.html>.

¹²⁸ James Settee Sr. to Cowley, Norway House August 21st 1873, Church Missionary Society Reel A100, f 79 ff.

him they had decided that, considering local conditions and opportunities, they would prefer to have a mission farther south where there were better options for employment and farming. Settee took a petition to Lieutenant Governor Morris on behalf of the “Nelson Indians” and those around Norway House. The petition asked for a grant of land “either in this province or in Saskatchewan to make it a home for themselves and families.” Settee went on to say that “on my arrival I presented the Petition, the Governor received very graciously, he said, the Petition would receive every attention, the reply would be given in Autumn, or early in the winter.” Settee added that “The Nelson Indians would have followed me to the province [of Manitoba], but the trader objected ... if they would follow me.”¹²⁹

There can be little doubt that Roderick Ross, the HBC factor at Norway House was concerned about losing the local hunters and trappers who dealt with the post. And Ross was also worried that large numbers of people, who had formerly derived at least part of their income by working for the Company, were now unemployed and congregating at the post and mission. As well, the close proximity of Treaty Three territory to the Berens River area meant that some of the hunters from Little Grand Rapids on the eastern side of the District had moved to Lac Seul, to take advantage of the benefits of entering into Treaty Three. This reduced both the fur returns and the customer base of the Hudson’s Bay Company in the Berens River portion of the Norway House District, while the people displaced from the fur trade looked outside the district (for example, to Red River) for suitable places to settle and support themselves by farming, possibly further

¹²⁹ Annual Letter, James Settee, Sr., to Mr Fenn, CMS Microfilm Reel A101, November 30th 1874, Folio 29ff. Manitoba, known as “the postage stamp province” at the time, was much smaller than it is now, centered around Winnipeg, in the south of what is Manitoba today.

undermining the Ross' potential trade.¹³⁰ In his 1875 District Report, Ross informed his employers:

You are aware that the operation of the Treaty recently effected with the Indians of Lac Seul has tended to the withdrawal of a large section of the [Little] Grand Rapids Indians who have been included in that treaty as at one time belonging to the former post. _ Hence has chiefly arisen the great contraction in the Returns of the Grand Rapid, of late years....

Hitherto profitably employed in the summer transport, each able-bodied man in this way earning from £ to £20 during the season, it now becomes a serious question how the crowd of Indians collected here can earn a living for themselves and families when deprived of the principal and almost sole means of earning a livelihood. It is clear that as a first measure of relief, many of them must leave this vicinity; and duly impressed with the necessity of this an emigration - movement encouraged by the [Methodist] missionaries [at Rossville], was set on foot and all but carried out in the early spring of this year. The objective point was White Mud River on the borders of the Province of Manitoba, where it was reported the Government was willing to make them grants of land, and to assist them with seed, agricultural implements, cattle and in many other ways. Beyond encouraging all the miserable halfbreed families who were settled here to move off to their own country I certainly could not approve of a scheme that once initiated and sanctioned by the Government would speedily depopulate the whole low country from Churchill to Lake Winnipeg. The project may now be considered all but abandoned.¹³¹

Despite the failure of the plan to move to White Mud River, the Norway House group associated with the Methodist mission at Rossville continued to pursue the goal of finding a place where they could try to support themselves by farming. Morris had already approached the federal government on this matter in December of 1874.¹³² In February of 1875, the group, assisted by Henry Prince of Treaty One, and likely by the

¹³⁰ HBCA, B.154/e/11, Norway House District Report, 1874, by Roderick Ross, f. 1-3d.

¹³¹ HBCA, B.154/e/13, Norway House District Report, 1875, f. 1d-3d. Little Grand Rapids was known as "Grand Rapids" during this period, see HBCA Post Histories: Little Grand Rapids."

¹³² Archives of Manitoba [hereafter: AM], Calendar of Alexander Morris Papers: Lieutenant Governor's Collection 1872-1877, MG12 B1, 980 April 6, 1875, Langevin to Morris: "Received disp. 54 NW re Minute of N.W. Council of Dec. last recommending Swampy Cree Indians of Rossville and Norway House be permitted to remove to some other locality."

Reverend John Ruttan, the Rossville Methodist minister at the time, sent a letter to the
Free Press that was published in March 1875:

Norway House, Rossville, Feb 22nd, 1875.
To the Editor of the Free Press

Sir,- We are not known to you personally, but we trust upon your generous and charitable characters being of the white men, who have ever been friends to the poor red men. Our desires are that you may have the goodness to insert these few lines into your paper, that all your good English friends the philanthropists of the poor human race may learn under what difficulty we are labouring in our efforts to form a village for the preservation of our lives and our children. You have heard of Christian village on the north end of Lake Winnipeg a settlement of the Swampy Crees, a community of consisting of nearly eight hundred souls, all baptized into our one common faith of our God and Saviour Jesus Christ and his blessed spirit by the labours of those devoted missionaries of the church of England and the Wesleyan who taught us to worship the one living and true God.

Our settlement is increasing, our kindred from the north regions of the Hudson's Bay are coming up higher to escape from starvation and cannibalism and to adopt the means employed by the white man to preserve life by disturbing the soil and raise food out the ground. The soil where our settlement is planted is small, the surface of the ground being principally stone and a marsh. The climate is neither well favourable for raising crops. Under these disadvantages we assembled among ourselves last summer, and drew up a petition to His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Manitoba and consigned the petition to the care of one friend, the Rev James Settie [Settee], whom we believed presented it to Governor Morris. We there asked His Excellency to grant us the same privilege as any of Her Majesty's subjects to seek for a place the land and climate are favorable for agriculture, we asked for a tract of land on the borders of the Lake Winnipeg called Grassy Narrows or in the Saskatchewan District. We are confident that the Lieutenant Governor who is appointed as the representative of our Sovereign Queen Victoria cannot turn a deaf ear to the cries of so many poor creatures. We shall wait to hear from Manitoba if steps is to be taken to our help and support. May the Almighty bless our Queen, and the rulers of this land. We ask our friend Mr Henry Prince to ask the printers to insert this in their paper.

Signed by David Randal [Rundle] on behalf of all the Swampy
Crees of Norway House and Nelson River.¹³³

¹³³ Letter to the Editor, *Manitoba Free Press*, Winnipeg, Thursday, March 27th, 1875, page 5.

Six weeks later, Ruttan wrote from Rossville to Lieutenant Governor Alexander Morris that thirty families wanted to move to White Mud River or Grassy Narrows. He noted that steam navigation had led to unemployment and that the land around Norway House was not good for agriculture.¹³⁴

In August of 1875, a deputation from the Norway House group travelled to Red River and approached Morris on the subject. As Morris reported on 5 October 1875 to the Minister of the Interior:

I proceeded to the St. Peter Reserve on the 5th of August and encamped near the Indian tents....

A party of Norway House Indians were present and asked for a reserve at the Grassy Narrows. I informed them that one could not be granted at that place, and learning from them that the Chief at Norway House was about leaving there with a party of Indians to confer with me, I engaged three of the Indians present to proceed at once to Norway House and inform the Indians that I would meet them there about the middle of September.

I have since learned that they met the Chief after he had left Norway House [for] Fort Garry, and caused him to return.

I have the honor to be, etc.,
Alexander Morris, *Lieut.- Governor*¹³⁵

Treaty Five was negotiated because the Aboriginal participants desired to enter into a relationship with the Crown similar to the agreements that other groups had already negotiated (the people at Berens River indicated they wanted "the same amount of Treaty money as had been given to the other Indians around us" as well as "a lengthy list of construction tools they wanted the government to supply"). For its part, the Canadian

¹³⁴ Archives of Manitoba [hereafter: AM], Calendar of Alexander Morris Papers: Lieutenant Governor's Collection 1872-1877, MG12 B1, 981. April 6, 1875, John Ruttan, Rossville, to Morris.

¹³⁵ Alexander Morris. *The Treaties of Canada with the Indians of Manitoba and the North- West Territories, including the negotiations on which they were based, and other information relating thereto*. Toronto: Belfords, Clarke & Co, 1880, 132.

government wanted to gain access to land and waterways for development. In 1874, Methodist missionary E.R. Young, who had by that time moved from Norway House to Berens River, informed the Lieutenant Governor on behalf of the Berens River Ojibwe that they had waited in vain in 1873 for the treaty commissioner to arrive, until food supplies were so depleted that they were forced to leave. Young stated that they "were somewhat soured in their minds and think they have not been dealt with in that straightforward manner which they expect from the Great Men who carry out the wishes of their Great Mother across the waters," but that they were still open to negotiating a treaty.¹³⁶

At first, the Canadian government considered including the Norway House District people in Treaties One or Two, but that plan was not realistic given the great distance people would have had to travel to collect their annuities at Lower Fort Garry or Manitoba House, where the treaties had been negotiated.¹³⁷ Lieutenant Governor Morris's initial intentions in entering into treaty in the Rossville/Norway House area were based on the pleas of the "Christianized Indians" associated with the Rossville mission. The Minister of the Interior, David Laird, had suggested that the Berens River people might sign an adhesion to Treaty One, but Morris disagreed, believing that increasing pressure to exploit the region and the need to find a new location for the Norway House band required a much larger and more comprehensive agreement. Morris wrote to ask for permission to enter into negotiations for a Lake Winnipeg treaty: "for the surrender of

¹³⁶ Kenneth S. Coates and William R. Morrison. *Treaty Research Report: Treaty Five (1875)*. Treaties and Historical Research Centre, Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1986, 8.

¹³⁷ Kenneth S. Coates and William R. Morrison. *Treaty Research Report: Treaty Five (1875)*. Treaties and Historical Research Centre, Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1986, 8.

the Territory uncovered by previous Treaties." Even at this point, Morris expected to be treating with fewer than 200 families. Morris' arguments prevailed, and Laird in turn quickly received governmental permission to send Morris and James McKay to negotiate the new treaty.¹³⁸ The federal cabinet approved the plan for what would become Treaty Five on 2 July 1875.¹³⁹

Coates and Morrison contend that

Because the general conditions for Treaty Five had been set by Laird and Morris before actual negotiations began, it was evident that the Native people would have little actual input into the treaty itself. Nonetheless, the treaty commissioners would go through an elaborate procedure of explaining the terms, asking for Native suggestions, and securing their acceptance of the package. But there were, in fact, few substantive negotiations; such matters as the election of the chief and the selection of the reserve sites were the only ones about which the Native people had much choice.¹⁴⁰

Yet, when the party reached Norway House, they were to find that not all negotiations were solely in the hands of the Crown.

On 17 September 1875, the Treaty Commissioners left Fort Garry onboard the HBC steamer *Colville*. The treaty negotiation at Berens River was brief, and from there they proceeded to Norway House.¹⁴¹ When Morris arrived at Norway House, he evidently was not aware that the Cross Lake people planned to meet him there, and based on its communication with Morris, the federal government had approved a treaty area that did not include Pimicikamak territory. In a memo of 2 July 1875, David Laird, Minister of the Interior, stated:

¹³⁸ Mc Kay was a member of the Executive Council of Manitoba, and an advisor to Lieutenant Governor Archibald Coates and Morrison. *Treaty Research Report: Treaty Five (1875)*, 10-13.

¹³⁹ Coates and Morrison. *Treaty Research Report: Treaty Five (1875)*, 10-13.

¹⁴⁰ Coates and Morrison. *Treaty Research Report: Treaty Five (1875)*, 10-13.

¹⁴¹ Coates and Morrison. *Treaty Research Report: Treaty Five (1875)*, 10-13.

The undersigned has the honor to report that His Honor the L^t Governor of the North West in his despatch of the 31st May last reports the necessity of negotiating a Treaty during the present year with the Indians on either side of Lake Winnipeg so as to include the territory lying north of that already included in Treaties No^s 2, 3, and 4 and East and West of Lake Winnipeg.

His Honor states that the progress of steam navigation on Lake Winnipeg, the Establishment of Missions, and of Saw mills, the discovery of Minerals on the shores and in the vicinity of the Lake as well as the proposed migration of the Norway House Indians, all point to the necessity of such a Treaty being concluded without delay.

His Honor states that the Indians included in this territory, [crossed out: which may be approximately estimated at about [line here] across] are Saulteux and Swampy Cree Indians and number in all about two hundred families.

The undersigned entirely concurs in the views of His Honor as to the necessity of negotiating the proposed Treaty during the present year and would respectfully recommend that His Honor the L^t Governor of the North West, and the Hon: James McKay be appointed Commissioners for that purpose.

The undersigned would further recommend that the Territory to be covered by the proposed Treaty should be that lying North of the Territories included in Treaties No^s 3, 2 and 4 and South of a line running from the North West point of Treaty No 3 North Easterly to Jack Lake, then following the Jack River and including the Play Green Lake; thence, Westerly, to Moose Lake; thence, Southerly to Red Deer Lake, it being understood that in all cases where Lakes form the Treaty limits, ten Miles from the shore of the Lake should be included in the Treaty, and that the Treaty shall expressly cover all Islands either in Lake Winnipeg or in any other Lake included in the Territory¹⁴²

Morris himself described the events surrounding the treaty signing:

We arrived at Norway House at three o'clock and were welcomed there by the Indians, who fired a salute.

On the 24th we met the Indians in a large store-house of the Hudson's Bay Company, and asked them to present their Chiefs and head men. We found

¹⁴² LAC, Privy Council Office: Item: Treaty with Indians on either side of Lake Winnipeg - [Minister of] Interior 2 July - Expediency of negotiating; Order-in-Council Number: 1875-0707. Date Introduced: 1875/07/02. Date Considered: 1875/07/02. Date Approved: 1875/07/09. Reference: RG2, Privy Council Office, Series A-1-a, For Order in Council see volume 335, Reel C-3312, Access code: 90 Register Number: Series A-1-d, Volume 2755 [D. Laird].

that there were two distinct bands of Indians, the Christian Indians of Norway House, and the Wood or Pagan Indians of Cross Lake. Each elected their Chiefs [David Rundle represented the Rossville/Norway House Band, and Tapastanum, or Donald William Sinclair Ross represented the Cross Lake Band] by popular vote in a most business-like manner, and the Chiefs, after consulting the bands, selected the head men. We then accepted the Chiefs, and I made an explanation of the object of our visit in English, and the Hon. James McKay in the Indian dialect. We severed the questions of terms and reserves, postponing the latter until we had disposed of the former. The Indians gratefully accepted of the offered terms, and we adjourned the conference to enable them to consult as to reserves. On re-assembling, the Christian Chief stated that they could no longer count on employment in boating for the Hudson's Bay Company, owing to the introduction of steam navigation, he and a portion of his band wished to migrate to Lake Winnipeg, where they could obtain a livelihood by farming and fishing. We explained why we could not grant them a reserve for that purpose at the Grassy Narrows as they wished owing to the proposed Icelandic Settlement there, but offered to allot them a reserve at Fisher River, about forty miles north of the Narrows, and this was accepted. . . . The Chief of the Pagan band, who has, however, recently been baptized, stated that the Wood Indians wished to remain at Cross Lake, and we agreed that a reserve should be allotted them there. The treaty was then signed and the medals and uniforms presented. The Chiefs, on behalf of their people, thanked Her Majesty and her officers for their kindness to the Indian people, which I suitably acknowledged, and the payment of the presents was commenced by Messrs. McKay and Howard, and completed on the 15th .

We left that day at half-past three amidst cheering by the Indians and a salute of fire-arms, and came to anchor in Play Green Lake, at Kettle Island, at half-past five.¹⁴³

As Frank Tough states, Morris' original intentions to open land for the Icelandic Settlement, or accommodate steamer traffic and an expected subsequent settlement along the eastern Lake Winnipeg shore does not explain the inclusion of areas to the north and west of the area originally approved for negotiation, including Cross Lake. Tough considers that the resource potential, including timber, minerals, and fisheries, and agricultural potential, at least nearer Lake Winnipeg, coupled with the need to establish a transportation right of way that included the land and water in and around Lake Winnipeg

¹⁴³ Morris. *The Treaties of Canada with the Indians of Manitoba and the North- West Territories*, 147-148.

and the Saskatchewan River, were what carried the day in Morris' argument for a larger and more inclusive treaty. Tough also speculates that the move may have been hoped to "facilitate Indian migration and settlement."¹⁴⁴

Tough quotes Morris writing that :

The progress of navigation by steamer on Lake Winnipeg, the establishment of Missions and of saw milling enterprises, the discovery of minerals on the shores and vicinity of the lake as well as migration of the Norway House Indians all point to the necessity of the Treaty being made without delay.

Generally, it is held that the value of land for agriculture was the sole reason for government treaty-making. But at this early date the potential resources of the boreal forest were attracting attention. Morris's rationale for Treaty Five indicates that a broader appraisal of the resources and geography of western Canada had developed.¹⁴⁵

In the end, the treaty boundary was enlarged to encompass Pimicikamak territory. The text of the treaty described the negotiated boundaries as:

Commencing at the north corner or junction of Treaties Nos. 1 and 3, thence easterly along the boundary of Treaty No. 3 to the Height of Land at the north-east corner of the said Treaty limits, a point dividing the waters of the Albany and Winnipeg Rivers, thence due north along the said Height of Land to a point intersected by the 53° of north latitude, and thence north-westerly to Favourable Lake, thence following the east shore of said Lake to its northern limit, thence north-westerly to the North end of Lake Winnipegosis; thence Westerly to the Height of Land called "Robinson's Portage," thence north-westerly to the east end of Cross Lake, thence north-westerly crossing Foxes Lake, thence north-westerly to the north end of Split Lake, thence south-westerly to Pipestone Lake, on Burntwood River, thence south-westerly to the western point of John Scott's Lake, thence south-westerly to the north shore of Beaver Lake, thence south-westerly to the west end of Cumberland Lake, thence due south to the Saskatchewan River, thence due south to the north-west corner of the northern limits of Treaty No. 4, including all territory within the said limits, and all Islands on all lakes within the said limits, as above described; and it being also understood that in all cases where lakes

¹⁴⁴ Tough. "Economic Aspects of Aboriginal Title in Northern Manitoba," 5.

¹⁴⁵ Tough. "Economic Aspects of Aboriginal Title in Northern Manitoba," 5.

form the treaty limits, ten miles from the shore of the lake should be included in the treaty.¹⁴⁶

The Norway House Journal for 1875 outlines some of the events surrounding the negotiation and signing of the treaty, beginning with 10 July 1875 when Roderick Ross recorded:

Saturday 10 [July 1875] Very hot day. Indians counciling accomplished electing a chief, at [sic] talk I think, as they have nothing else to do at present.

Sunday 11 [July 1875].... We all attended Church across [at Rossville] as "Tapastanum" was to be Baptized, quite an event as he is considered the Greatest Medicine man of his Tribe, he is named "Donald William Sinclair Ross" after the late Chief Factors, Donald Ross and W^m Sinclair Two of his old masters

Tuesday 13 [July 1875]....all our wood Indians have now arrived...

Thursday 15 [July 1875] Henry Budd arrived with 2 Boats from Red River, with parts of Nelson River and Norway House Outfits....

Monday 9 [August 1875]....Many wood Indians about....

24 [September 1875] Steamer Colvile arrived with Gov^r Morris

26 [September 1875] Steamer left today, M^r Ross went on the steamer taking a boat's crew for to return....

29 [September 1875] Traders arrived with two Boats

Friday 1 [October 1875]The Traders are reported to be off for Cross Lake or thereabout, Thomas Mestagon going as their guide

Monday 4 [October 1875]....Miller at work making things for Cross Lake....

Tuesday 5 [October 1875] Mr Alex^r Sinclair left for Cross Lake,...

¹⁴⁶ Canada, Sessional Papers: volume 7, third session of the third Parliament, session 1876 Ottawa: MacLean, Roger, [1876], 9-xxxvi. The addition of "John Scott's Lake" in this territory is of particular interest. Baptismal records of the Methodist mission at Rossville, Norway House show that Tapastanum, who led the "Cross Lake" band into treaty, and a number of other people were from "John Scott's Lake," which was a local name for Setting Lake. See transcription of Methodist Baptisms, Appendix F.

Thursday 14 [October 1875] ...M^r Alex^r Sinclair came back from Cross Lake where free traders have established¹⁴⁷

It is of interest to note that the entry for 10 July 1875 contrasts with Morris' account.¹⁴⁸

Morris stated that he personally supervised the election of the Chiefs on his arrival.¹⁴⁹

Morris gave more details on his negotiation of Treaty Five at Norway House in a speech to a group of Methodist mission supporters at Grace Church in Winnipeg in December 1875. Introducing Morris, the church's minister Reverend George Young noted that Morris' "identified himself" with Methodist mission work, and had visited several mission stations. The *Manitoba Free Press* reported Morris's speech, noting that on arriving near Norway House Morris found:

that Mr. Ross, with a crew of Indian boatmen had been awaiting his arrival nearly two weeks. To his surprise, he found that these Indians never retired to rest without singing a psalm and bowing in prayer. Entering Playgreen Lake (so called because before the missionaries came the Pagan Indians used to have their games and orgies upon its shores) and [he] beheld the most beautiful scenery, which he could only compare to the Thousand Isles on the St. Lawrence. He found Norway House to be larger than Fort Garry, and gathered at the landing were many Indians, clothed like white men. When they saw the speaker they took off their hats, and fired a salute, and, for the first time in his life, he heard from Indian lips a rousing British cheer. The construction of the steamers had deprived the Indians of their means of livelihood, tripping for the Hudson's Bay Company, and they were anxious to migrate. Before he commenced negotiations with them, the speaker informed the Indians assembled that he must know who their chief was. They divided into two parties, the Christian and the pagan Indians. He was reminded of the days when he took part in politics, and was also amused to see an old Indian get up, and with the greatest gravity nominate a man for the position, and the motion having been properly seconded, it was put and carried in the regular

¹⁴⁷ HBCA, Norway House Post Journals, B.154/a/71, 1874-1877, by Roderick Ross, ff. 17-21.

¹⁴⁸ HBCA Norway House Post Journals, B.154/a/71, 1874-1877, by Roderick Ross, f. 18.

¹⁴⁹ Morris. *The Treaties of Canada with the Indians of Manitoba and the North- West Territories*, 147-148. For more detail on how the process by which the Rossville or Norway House Band selected their Chief, see: Egerton Ryerson Young. *On the Indian Trail: Stories of Missionary Work among the Cree and Sauteaux Indians*. New York & Toronto: Fleming H. Revell Co., 1897, 211-214.

manner, only a few voting nay, those gracefully gave way to the majority. [Note that the group arrived at a consensus rather than accepting a simple majority.] This was repeated by the pagan Indians, and on the speaker requiring the name of the chief, he learnt that it was Ross, and that he had no less than four Christian names. It transpired that the chief had been converted and baptized two days before. He granted them a reserve about forty miles from the Icelandic settlement, where they have good soil, good timber, and, more important for the Indian, good fishing. On leaving Norway House the Indians repeated the salute and cheer, and the old chief shaking him by the hand said fervently "God bless you." ...¹⁵⁰

It appears from this disparity between the Norway House journal and Morris' accounts that, while the bands publicly ratified their choice of leaders in front of Morris, the actual selection was done previously and on their own terms. Morris' account also suggests a process based on consensus. Dissenters were able to disagree, and eventually a result was settled that could be agreed to by all.

It also appears that Morris was unaware of the presence of the group that would become the Cross Lake band, until it came time to select a leader. It was only when the two groups broke apart that Morris realized he was not only dealing with the Norway House band. Finally, Morris' account makes it clear that Tapastanum, baptized as Donald William Sinclair Ross, made a significant impression on him.

The Norway House [Rossville Mission] baptismal and marriage registers and treaty annuity pay lists suggest that some, but not all, Cross Lake Band members were present

¹⁵⁰ "Missionary Meeting." *Manitoba Free Press*. December 4, 1875, page 5. The *Free Press* account here confused the Fisher River with the Cross Lake reserve. In Morris' account of his treaty negotiations cited earlier in this report, he noted that the "... Wood Indians wished to remain at Cross Lake, and we agreed that a reserve should be allotted them there." Morris. *The Treaties of Canada with the Indians of Manitoba and the North- West Territories*, 148. Tapastanum was baptized 11 July 1875. See Methodist Baptisms, Appendix F.

at the time of the treaty signing. A number of people named in the early Pay Lists had their annuities drawn by another person, so that they may not have been present when the annuities were paid out, and a small group of people who had been missed in 1875 were added to the list in 1876.¹⁵¹

During the treaty negotiations, three men represented the “Cross Lake” band. The chief or leader was Tapastanum, or Donald William Sinclair Ross. Two “head men,” George Garrioch and Proud McKay, assisted Tapastanum. Tapastanum was born in about 1805, and married his wife, known in English as “Mary,” probably in the late 1830s.¹⁵² He left trading at Nelson House to trade at Norway House in 1843.¹⁵³ Tapastanum was already an acknowledged chief in 1867, when two of his daughters, Eliza Ross Oig and Mary Papanakis were baptized.¹⁵⁴ While missionary records did apply the term “chief” to Tapastanum, the Norway House journals did not specifically identify him as “chief,” although they did use this term for other individuals. It is likely that Tapastanum held a

¹⁵¹ See: Appendix M: Excerpts from Methodist Baptismal records [Rossville Mission]: People from Cross Lake and John Scott’s Lake Baptized June to September 1875, excerpted from United Church Archives, Winnipeg, Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1849 and Treaty Annuity Pay List, Indian Treaty Pay Sheet, Treaty No. 5, Cross Lake Band, Ta-pas-ta-num or Donald William Sinclair Ross Chief, Letter J, Sept 25th 1875

¹⁵² See transcriptions of Methodist Baptismal and Marriage registers, Appendices M and B. In 1838, Tapastanum was listed as a single adult hunter in the Nelson House Indian Survey (HBCA B.239/z/10 York Factory Miscellaneous Records f. 88, 87.) In this census he is noted to be the brother of Wachackenees (also a single adult hunter) and nephew of “Pucky,” and Pucky is listed as a relative of “Star,” all of them trading at Nelson House. When Tapastanum and Mary were married, the Methodist minister John Ruttan noted, “After living together about 40 odd years and having a large family lately being baptised are now married.” (*Wesleyan Missionary General Register, 1840-1892*, Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville, UCA (Wpg.): 1875, Rossville, number 316, October 1, 1875.)

¹⁵³ HBCA, B.195/z/1, Fort Seaborn [Nelson River House] Miscellaneous, 1857. See above in this report, by 1812, Misakickaneb and his family were hunting in the Cross Lake area. On 31 May 1845, the Norway House Post Journal noted “Mis a kequenib and Tepastanum arrived with furs, from outward appearance chiefly Beaver we shall however see on Monday morning. _” (HBCA B.154/a/43 Norway House Post Journal, 1844-1845, f. 30.) See also: HBCA B.154/a/46, Norway House Post Journal 1846-1847 f. 3, 4 June 1846 where Tepastanum arrived “...with the remainder of his winter hunt”.

¹⁵⁴ An annotation in the registers states “Book shows latter persons are daughter[s] of the Indian Chief still heathen Tāpastānum C.S. [Charles Stringfellow]” See Appendix M for full transcription of these entries, dated 29 September 1867.

leadership role within his own community, but was not a “trading chief” in the eyes of the Hudson’s Bay Company traders, which could account for why the missionaries identified him as a “chief” while the traders did not.¹⁵⁵ During treaty negotiations, Tapastanum brought to bear considerable experience with fur traders.¹⁵⁶ He also had some exposure to missionaries; and was particularly noted by E.R. Young, John Ruttan, and James Settee. Some of his children and grandchildren were baptized at Rossville as early as 1861.¹⁵⁷

Tapastanum was known as a person of power. Missionary Egerton Ryerson Young related a story about a visit by Tapastanum to a Methodist service at Rossville:

We were surprised at times by seeing companies of pagan Indians stalk into the church during the services, not always acting in a way becoming to the house or day. ...I was very much astounded one day by the entrance of an old Indian called Tapastanum, who, rattling his ornaments, and crying, “Ho! Ho!” came into the church in a sort of trot, and gravely kissed several of the men and women. As my Christian Indians seemed to stand the interruption, I felt that I could. Soon he sat down, at the invitation of Big Tom, and listened to me. He was grotesquely dressed, and had a good-sized looking-glass hanging on his breast, kept in its place by a string hung around his neck. To aid himself in listening, he lit his big pipe and smoked through the rest of the service.¹⁵⁸

Tapastanum continued his traditional spiritual practices despite missionary efforts to convert him to Christianity. In a published letter in 1875, Methodist missionary John Ruttan stated that Tapastanum had been exposed to Church of England teachings by the

¹⁵⁵ See Appendix F.

¹⁵⁶ For example, as previously noted, Roderick Ross noted on the occasion of Tapastanum’s baptism that he chose his baptismal name after “Two of his old masters.” HBCA Norway House Post Journals, B.154/a/71, 1874-1877, Roderick Ross, f. 18.

¹⁵⁷ See Appendix F.

¹⁵⁸ Egerton Ryerson Young. *By Canoe and Dog- Train Among the Cree and Saulteaux Indians*. Toronto: William Briggs, 1890, 62.

Cree minister James Settee.¹⁵⁹ Both Chief Factor Roderick Ross and John Ruttan acknowledged Tapastanum as a prominent “conjurer”. Ruttan described Tapastanum’s baptism in front of a large congregation as

an interesting, nay thrilling sight. To see such a noted conjurer as he, stand before a large congregation, and in answer to the question in his own language, “Dost thou renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of the world, with all covetous desires of the same; and the carnal desires of the flesh, so that thou wilt not follow or be led by them?” say, “I renounce them all,” is something long to be remembered, and for which we, with the angels around the throne of God, should rejoice together.¹⁶⁰

Methodist baptism and marriage records list Tapastanum, his wife and one of their son’s “abode” as “John Scott’s Lake” (present day Setting Lake).¹⁶¹ In the registration of the Ross’ Wesleyan marriage ceremony, John Ruttan added “After living together about 40 odd years and having a large family lately being baptised are now married.”¹⁶²

Tapanastum was the Treaty Chief of the Cross Lake Band from the time of treaty in 1875 until his death in September 1881. At the time of his death, he was a member of the Cross Lake Methodist congregation. In the same 1881 register, where he was listed as “chief,” his wife Mary was listed as “chiefess”¹⁶³ David Queskinnipurskunm

[Quishkineepineskinum] or Ross, who became Treaty Chief in 1882 following

¹⁵⁹ John Ruttan, letter, Rossville, 3rd August, 1875 in *Missionary notices of the Methodist Church of Canada* [3rd ser. no. 4 (Oct. 1875)] (Toronto: Mission Rooms, [1875]), 63-64. Available through Early Canadian Online: <http://www.canadiana.org/ECO/?Language=en>.

¹⁶⁰ John Ruttan, letter, Rossville, 3rd August, 1875 in *Missionary Notices of the Methodist Church of Canada* [3rd ser. no. 4 (Oct. 1875)] (Toronto: Mission Rooms, [1875]), 64. Available through Early Canadiana Online: <http://www.canadiana.org/ECO/?Language=en>.

¹⁶¹ See Appendix M, Wesleyan Missionary General Register, 1840-1892, Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville, entries for 1875: 11 July, No. 1582, 18 July, No. 1588, 1 October, No. 1588 for full entries. entries Dillabough. *Transportation in Manitoba*, 127.

¹⁶² Wesleyan Missionary General Register, 1840-1892, Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville. United Church Archives, Winnipeg. [1 October] 1875 Rossville #316.

¹⁶³ UCA (Wpg.), Norway House Mission Journal, 1881-1885, No. 16...April 1881.

Tapastanum's death, was the father of Tapastanum's daughter's husband, suggesting that the extended Ross family continued to offer political leadership in the community even after his death.¹⁶⁴

Tapastanum's family continued in their spiritual prominence into the twentieth century, as well. In 1930, the anthropologist A. Irving Hallowell paid a brief visit to Cross Lake. In *The Role of Conjuring in Saulteaux Society*, Hallowell wrote "The first conjuring [shaking tent] performance that I saw was at Cross Lake, Manitoba, in 1930. The conjurer was a Cree, a picturesque old-timer by the name of *papamotèwigamau* (walking boss), said to be ninety years of age."¹⁶⁵ In an extensive footnote, Hallowell stated that Papamotèwigamau was known by reputation to the Berens River people, and that Papamotèwigamau's father was Tapastanum, "radiates light (an allusion to the sun)" who "was also a conjuror and one of the most famous shamans of the Lake Winnipeg region."¹⁶⁶

One of the councillors who signed Treaty Five with Tapastanum was George Garriock [Garrioch], who probably lived at the Red River Settlement from 1843 to 1846.¹⁶⁷ The

¹⁶⁴ Treaty Five Annuity Pay List for 1881, f. 136, shows: "Tapastanum or D.W. S. Ross....Chief. Daughter married to Peter Qes-kin-e-pin-wes-kee-nam". "Qes-kin-e-pin-wes-kee-nam or David Ross....Boy married to D.W.S. Ross' daughter." Tapastanum's son Jacob married the daughter of George Pappenakis, who was connected with the Hudson's Bay Company and Methodist church:
Jacob Tapastanum or Ross: 1881 Pay List "married to George Pappenakis's daughter of Norway House"

¹⁶⁵ A. Irving Hallowell. *The Role of Conjuring in Saulteaux Society*, (Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania Press; London, H. Milford, Oxford University Press, 1942), 16.

¹⁶⁶ *The Role of Conjuring in Saulteaux Society*, 16. In his research notes, Hallowell wrote "tebästénam – makes light all over. (f. of "walking boss") and then the enigmatic remark "gun – split with finger nail at N.H. Post then rubbed it & it was O.K.") A. Irving Hallowell. "Research Notes: Saulteaux Indians," Hallwell papers, American Philosophical Society, Philadelphia. Copy in possession of Jennifer S.H. Brown.

¹⁶⁷ HBCA A.32/30, Servants' Contracts, G_A - G_I [1818-ca 1926], f. 71.

Red River census shows a George Garrioch as an adult Indian in 1843 and 1846-47.¹⁶⁸ A

George Garrioch, an adult resident at “Indian Settlement” (i.e., St. Peter’s on the Red River) was baptized 8 July 1843.¹⁶⁹

In a contract Garrioch signed in 1849 at York Factory with the Hudson’s Bay Company, he agreed to return, at the end of his employment, to Red River.¹⁷⁰ In a later contract signed 1 June 1872, he specifically stated that he was “formerly of the Parish of St. Peter’s, in the Province of Manitoba.”¹⁷¹ Garrioch was able to sign his contracts and the signature is consistent with the one found on the treaty.¹⁷² Garrioch worked for the Hudson’s Bay Company from 1846 to 1860, when he was noted to have “deserted”. He again worked for the Company from 1860 to August 1875, when he became “free” at Norway House.¹⁷³

Following the treaty, Garrioch was a councillor and later a treaty chief, as well as leading the Methodist congregation at Cross Lake; many baptisms and marriages were held in his home. A mission journal from Rossville listed him as a leader or assistant leader in two enumerations of congregants.¹⁷⁴

Methodist Meetings Cross Lake

No. 16 Meets on Sunday at Cross Lake April 1881

1. George Papanekis, Leader
2. George Garrioch Ass. [Leader] and Native Teacher

¹⁶⁸ AM, HBCA, E.5/1-11, Red River Settlement Census Returns sent to the Governor and Committee, Red River Census: 1843, 1846-47. Red River Census: 1843 [797] 1846-47 [872] both “Swampy Village”.

¹⁶⁹ HBCA, E.4/1a, Index and Register of Baptisms, 1820-1841, baptism number 1765, f. 167d.

¹⁷⁰ HBCA A.32/30, Servants’ Contracts, f. 71.

¹⁷¹ HBCA A.32/30 Servants’ Contracts, f. 75.

¹⁷² HBCA A.32/30, Servants Contracts, f. 77d.

¹⁷³ HBCA Biographies: Garrioch, George.

¹⁷⁴ UCA (Wpg.), Norway House Mission Journal, 1881-1885.

1885

Cross Lake Class

George Garrioch Leader

When Garrioch became the schoolteacher for the band in February 1884, there was no school house and he held classes in his home:

Indian Affairs Annual Reports

31st December 1885

The Government Indian school was opened by George Garrioch, in his own house, on the 6th February last... The appointment of Mr. Garrioch is only temporary – his education being somewhat limited – but he is doing very well for the present and the band are well satisfied with the school.¹⁷⁵

31 December 1884 “The school was opened last February, by Chief Garrioch, who has conducted it ever since”¹⁷⁶

31st December 1885 “The school at Cross Lake reserve is taught by Chief Garrioch, who has been a missionary in that northern country for many years. He has an average attendance of twenty-five pupils, who are making fair progress in reading, spelling and writing.”¹⁷⁷

George Garrioch [Garrioch] was a band councillor from 1875 to 1883, and band chief from 1884 to 1886.¹⁷⁸ He and his wife were “released from Treaty” in 1888, but he continued to be paid as the school teacher until June of 1891.¹⁷⁹

The second councillor to sign Treaty Five along with Tapastanum was Proud McKay.

McKay was born in about 1821. He had a servant’s account with the Hudson’s Bay

¹⁷⁵ Dominion Of Canada Annual Report of the Department of Indian Affairs for the Year Ended 31st December, 1885. Part I, 113.

¹⁷⁶ Dominion Of Canada Annual Report of the Department of Indian Affairs for the Year Ended 31st December, 1884. Part I, 128.

¹⁷⁷ Dominion of Canada Annual Report of the Department of Indian Affairs for the Year Ended 31 December 1885, Part I, 133.

¹⁷⁸ Treaty Annuity Pay Lists, 1875-1888. Government of Canada Records at the Archives of Manitoba, C-7135 & C-7136, RG10, Vol. 9351-9359.

¹⁷⁹ Treaty Annuity Pay Lists, 1875-1888. Government of Canada Records at the Archives of Manitoba, C-7135 & C-7136, RG10, Vol. 9351-9366; Dominion Of Canada Annual Report of the Department of Indian Affairs for the Year Ended 31 December 1891, Part II, 51.

Company in 1873, but no purchases were entered against his account.¹⁸⁰ He was a councillor in 1875 and 1876.¹⁸¹ Following an incident that the Indian agent deemed to be a theft, McKay was removed from his position. Although the band requested he be reinstated, the Indian agent found him in jail on his next visit, and did not reinstate McKay. Inspector of Indian Agencies Ebenezer McColl summarized the incident in his annual report, with little sympathy for the Indian Agent. Mc Coll wrote that the suspension was “irregular” and that “upon the recommendation of the band [McKay] was reinstated on the 16th February last.” McColl reported that

The Cross Lake Indians. . . .unanimously request that Proud McKay, one of their councillors “suspended” by the agent in 1875 for dishonesty, contrary to any construction that can possibly be put on the 72nd section of the Indian Act, for there is no provision mentioned therein for suspension of councillors for either dishonesty or any other crime, and the Governor alone is vested with authority for dismissals. The crime alleged to have been committed by this councillor consisted in breaking into a deserted storehouse of the Hudson’s Bay Company and taking therefrom a handful of tea. His object in going into this building was to get a grindstone supposed to belong to the band, but afterwards discovered that it was owned by the Company, and that the article he was searching for was in another house.

¹⁸²

McColl noted that “The Agent finding him imprisoned for petty larceny at the time of payment, withheld his annuity in accordance with the 82nd section of the Indian Act.”¹⁸³

Proud McKay died in 1901, at which time the Methodist leader Edward Paupanakiss noted he had been born at Split Lake, and had been a Catholic.¹⁸⁴

¹⁸⁰ Norway House Servants’ Account B.154/d/261a, f. 105, entry, “Proud McKay”.

¹⁸¹ Treaty Annuity Pay Lists, Cross Lake, 1875-1876. Government of Canada Records at the Archives of Manitoba, C-7135, RG10, Vol. 9351.

¹⁸² Canada, Sessional Papers: volume 8, third session of the fourth Parliament, session 1880-81. Ottawa: MacLean, Roger, [1881] 14-63.

¹⁸³ Canada, Sessional Papers: volume 5, fourth session of the fourth Parliament, session 1882, Ottawa: MacLean, Roger, [1882], 6-107.

¹⁸⁴ UCA (Wpg.), Cross Lake, “Deaths.”

Although the federal government imposed a clearly defined leadership structure on the Pimicikamak people who entered into Treaty Five, it appears that they continued to integrate some of their own leadership structure into this system. Tapastanum was a leader both before and after the group entered treaty. Hudson's Bay Company records suggest that the choice of a leader was arrived at before the treaty meetings. Lieutenant Governor Morris' account of the selection of a leader in his presence also suggests that a prior process had elicited the consensus of the group.

The Centre for Rupert's Land Studies © 2010

VI. Conclusions

Aboriginal people have occupied the Pimicikamak region from at least 4000 B.C.E. onwards. Hudson's Bay Company records suggest that, although some individuals and groups may have moved to other areas, some people remained in the area continuously, and some of those who moved away did so only temporarily. European contact with the Pimicikamak people began with the fur trade, and contact between the two groups gradually increased in both frequency and duration over time. By the late 1700s, some Pimicikamak people were making trips to Hudson's Bay Company posts on Hudson Bay to trade. Also in the late 1700s, some Hudson's Bay Company employees began to move inland. At first the main aim of the HBC traders was to make trade alliances with peoples farther west, and to entice these people to travel to the Bay or to the Company's few inland posts such as Cumberland House (founded in 1774). As a result, explorers during this period traveled quickly through Pimicikamak territory, holding to the main waterways as transportation routes and having little local contact.

Fur traders from both the Hudson's Bay Company and Montreal set up posts in the Pimicikamak area in the late 1700s, a practice that continued into the early nineteenth century. These posts were mostly seasonal, the traders remaining only during the winter months. As a rule, personal contacts at these posts were brief and driven by the choice of some Pimicikamak individuals to come to the post to trade. Rather than involving whole families, it was more common for a few members of a hunting group to visit a post to trade. In a few cases, fur trade employees did spend an extended period of time with a Native hunting group. It is important to note that written records for this period were

generated by fur traders and so provide very little information about Aboriginal people who were not involved in the trade.

Cree traders expected newcomers to respect their cultural values, such as the creation of kin relationships, to support interactions and build trust. The family was the basic social unit of the Western Woods Cree, and larger groups were connected to each other through kinship relationships. A number of related families would come together in summer, exploiting the summer fisheries, hunting game, and gathering local resources such as berries. Groups gathered on lakes or rivers, renewing social relationships and enjoying what the land and the summer had to offer, dispersing for the winter to exploit local inland resources. Local hunting groups were most often associated with specific waterways or lakes. The Pimicikamak people associated with the Cross Lake watershed were identified as a group in 1770 by Hutchins and again in 1775 by Graham. In the 1850s, Richardson identified this group as associated with Cross Lake.

Membership in local bands was flexible and reflected a social and political structure that emphasized individual responsibility for decision-making. This system favoured consensus and co-operation over coercion. Leaders were respected individuals with proven abilities in certain areas, and the decision to follow or leave a leader was made at the family or individual level. Fur traders were sometimes hard pressed to understand this non-hierarchical form of leadership but their descriptions of local groups and their tendency to deal with certain individuals over others show that there was a leadership

structure that was expressed as needed, and that group decisions were made at times when groups needed to organize, to move, or to congregate.

European observers and writers were challenged to understand the position of women in Cree culture. Under a complex division of labour, women could take on a number of tasks that Europeans did not associate with women's roles, including trading goods on their own behalf, and Cree women enjoyed considerable autonomy and opportunities to gain status and respect, especially within the context of their own families. The fact that some Pimicikamak women traded under their own accounts rather than under their husbands' names suggests a degree of economic independence.

Hudson's Bay Company records suggest that until the late 1800s Pimicikamak interaction with European traders and missionaries was limited and driven largely by Pimicikamak choices. In the early to mid 1800s, the Hudson's Bay Company made few attempts to trade at locations like Cross Lake or Sipiwesk Lake, so that some individuals who wanted to trade travelled to posts at Norway House, Split Lake, or Nelson River, or sent furs with others who acted as middlemen. In the 1860s, contact increased as some people with Pimicikamak ties became involved with missionaries at Norway House and the Hudson's Bay Company began to establish trade at Cross Lake. In the 1870s, missionary contact increased dramatically, and the Pimicikamak people entered into a relationship with the Canadian government under Treaty Five.

When Church of England missionary James Settee, himself a Cree from the Split Lake area, arrived at Norway House in the summer of 1873 wanting to establish a mission in the Nelson River area among his own people, he negotiated with local leaders who agreed to support a mission. Tapastanum, a noted leader with considerable spiritual power, led Settee to the location the group had chosen. This exercise of their authority accepted by Settee, suggests the autonomy and control the group exercised over their territory. Evidence from Lieutenant Governor Morris and the Canadian government suggests that it was the Pimicikamak people who determined to enter into a treaty relationship with the Crown. Morris was unaware that he would be dealing with the Pimicikamak people until after the negotiations had begun, and Tapastanum came forward as the leader of the “Pagan” or “Wood” Indians.

In treaty negotiations, the Pimicikamak people were represented by Tapastanum, who had been baptized Donald William Sinclair Ross only a few weeks earlier, George Garriock, who had worked for the Hudson’s Bay Company for many years, and Proud McKay. Although Morris claimed that the chiefs involved in Treaty Five negotiations were elected in front of him, other sources show that the choice of the Rossville chief, David Rundle, had already been made before Morris arrived, suggesting that the election held in front of Morris only ratified that earlier decision. Morris’ own descriptions of the process of selecting both the Rossville and Cross Lake representatives suggests that a consensus was reached through a protracted process, rather than relying on a simple majority vote. From Treaty Five (1875) onward, Tapastanum was regularly identified as a chief. Earlier Hudson’s Bay Company records did not describe him as such, however.

Mission records before that time have yielded just one instance of his being described as “chief” before 1875: a baptismal entry by the Rev. Charles Stringfellow in September 1867, referring to Tapastanum's daughters, described him as "the Indian Chief still heathen Tāpastānum." The fact that Tapastanum was not identified in Hudson’s Bay Company records as a chief suggests that his standing as a holder of strong spiritual powers was his most important attribute, which is also suggested by the number of missionary references to his being a conjuror.

Documentary sources support the view of an independent people living in the Pimicikamak territory from the earliest existing European records. Their interactions with European fur traders and, later, missionaries and the Canadian government, were limited, and were the result of Pimicikamak individuals’ positive choices to interact. Fur traders were expected to adapt to Pimicikamak institutions such as the establishment of kin relationships and gift giving to frame trade interactions. At the time of the treaty signing, the decision of the Pimicikamak people to enter into treaty, and the inclusion of Pimicikamak territory in Treaty Five in 1875 was a continuation of this independent existence, as the Pimicikamak people elected to enter into treaty with the Canadian government.

VII. References

Primary Sources

Hudson's Bay Company Archives, Archives of Manitoba, Winnipeg:

A.30/5 Servants' Accounts, 1791-1793, to A.30/10, 1800.

A.32/4, Servants' Contracts 1791-1793.

A.32/30, Servants' Contracts 1818-ca 1926.

B.154/a/1-6, Jack River Post Journals, 1796-1815.

B.154/a/7, Norway House Journal 1818-1819, by James Kirkness.

B.154/a/7-75, Norway House Post Journal, 1818-1877.

B.154/a/43, Norway House Post Journal, 1844-1845.

B.154/a/46, Norway House Post Journal 1846-1847.

B.154/a/65, Norway House Post Journal, 1861-63.

B.154/a/71, Norway House Post Journals, 1874-1877, Roderick Ross.

B.207/a/2, Split Lake House Post Journal, 1824-1825, by Roderick McKenzie.

B.228/a/1, Wegg's House Post Journal, 1795-1796. by William Sinclair.

B.268/a/1, [Cross Lake] Post Journal, 1795-1796.

B.239/a/66, York Factory journal 1771-1772.

B.239/a/67, York Factory journal 1771-1772.

B. 239/a/96, York Factory journal, 1794-1795.

B.239/b/55, York Factory Correspondence, quoted in HBCA Search File: Cross Lake.

B.239/b/79, York Factory Correspondence.

B.154/d/1,2b, 3b, 5, Jack River Account Books.

B.154/d/7, 26, 261a, Norway House Account Books.

The History of the Pimicikamak People to the Treaty Five Period, from Documentary Sources,
Revised Edition

B.49/e/1, Cumberland House District Report, 1815.

B.154/e/1, Jack River District Report, Jack River House June 1st 1815, by James
Sutherland.

B.154/e/2, Norway House Report of District, 1822-1823, Joseph McGillivray.

B.154/e/3, Norway House Report of District, 1823-1824, Colin Robertson.

B.154/e/11, Norway House District Report, 1875, by Roderick Ross.

B. 239/g/89, Northern Department Abstracts of Servants' Accounts, 1849-1850.

B.195/z/1, Fort Seaborn [Nelson River House] Miscellaneous.

B.236/z/10 York Factory Miscellaneous Records, 1838.

D. 20/53, Hudson's Bay Company Archives, London Correspondence.

E.3/4, Peter Fidler, Journals of Exploration and Survey 1809.

E.4/1a, Index and Register of Baptisms, 1820-1841.

E.5/1-11, Red River Settlement Census Returns sent to the Governor and Committee,
Red River Census: 1843, 1846-47.

G.2/18, map 1794 [David Thompson]

Hudson's Bay Company Archives Biographies: Garrioch, George.

Library and Archives Canada

Masson Collection: Journals "Journal for 1805 & 6, Cross Lake by an unidentified
wintering partner." MG 19, C1, vol. 9.

Privy Council Office: Item: Treaty with Indians on either side of Lake Winnipeg -
[Minister of] Interior 2 July - Expediency of negotiating; Order-in-Council
Number: 1875-0707

The History of the Pimicikamak People to the Treaty Five Period, from Documentary Sources,
Revised Edition

Date Introduced: 1875/07/02

Date Considered: 1875/07/02

Date Approved: 1875/07/09

Reference: RG2 , Privy Council Office , Series A-1-a, For Order in Council see volume
335 , Reel C-3312 , Access code: 90

Register Number: Series A-1-d, Volume 2755

Archives of Manitoba

Calendar of Alexander Morris Papers: Lieutenant Governor's Collection 1872-1877,
MG12 B1.

Treaty Annuity Pay Lists, 1875-1888. Government of Canada Records at the Archives of
Manitoba, C-7135 & C-7136, RG10, Vol. 9351-9366.

United Church Archives (Winnipeg)

Wesleyan Missionary General Register, 1840-1892, Original Registers of Marriages,
Rossville.

Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1889, "Baptisms
Solemnized in the Wesleyan-Methodist Chapel Rossville In the County of
Norway House; from 1840 to 1889."

Norway House Mission Journal, 1881-1895.

Secondary Sources

Beattie, Judith Hudson. "Indian Maps in the Hudson's Bay Company Archives: A

Comparison of Five Area Maps Recorded by Peter Fidler, 1801-1803."

Archivaria 21 (Winter 1985-86), 166-175.

Belyea, Barbara, ed. *A Year Inland: the Journal of a Hudson's Bay Company Winterer*. .

Waterloo, ON: Wilfrid Laurier University Press, 2000 [Henday, Anthony].

Bird, Louis. *Telling our Stories: Omushkego Legends and Histories from Hudson Bay*.

Jennifer S.H. Brown, Paul W. DePasquale, Mark F. Ruml, eds. ; with

contributions by Roland Bohr, Anne Lindsay, and Donna G. Sutherland.

Peterborough: Broadview Press, 2005.

Bishop, Charles A. and M. Estellie Smith. "Early Historic Populations in Northwestern

Ontario: Archaeological and Ethnohistorical Interpretations." *American Antiquity*,

40:1, 1975, 54-63.

Brightman, Robert. *Grateful Prey: Rock Cree Human-Animal Relationships*. Regina:

Canadian Plains Research Center, [1993] 2002.

Brownlee, Kevin and Leigh Syms. *Kayasochi Kikawenow: Our Mother from Long Ago:*

An Early Cree Woman and Her Personal Belongings from Nagami Bay, Southern

Indian lake. Winnipeg: Manitoba Museum of Man and Nature, 1999.

The History of the Pimicikamak People to the Treaty Five Period, from Documentary Sources,
Revised Edition

Buchner, A. P., ed. *Geographical Names of Manitoba*. Manitoba Geographical Names
Program, 2000.

Burpee, Lawrence Johnstone, ed. *An Adventurer from Hudson Bay: Journal of Matthew
Cocking, from York Factory to the Blackfeet Country, 1772-1773*. Ottawa: Royal
Society of Canada, 1908.

Canada, Annual Report of the Department of Indian Affairs for the Year Ended 31st
December 1884.

Canada, Annual Report of the Department of Indian Affairs for the Year Ended 31
December 1885.

Canada, Annual Report of the Department of Indian Affairs for the Year Ended 31
December 1891.

Canada, Sessional Papers: volume 7, third session of the third Parliament, session 1876
Ottawa: MacLean, Roger, [1876], 9-xxxvi.

Canada, Sessional Papers: volume 5, fourth session of the fourth Parliament, session
1882, Ottawa: MacLean, Roger, [1882], 6-107.

The History of the Pimicikamak People to the Treaty Five Period, from Documentary Sources,
Revised Edition

Canada, Sessional Papers: volume 8, third session of the fourth Parliament, session 1880-

81. Ottawa: MacLean, Roger, [1881] 14-63.

Coates, Kenneth S. and William R. Morrison. *Treaty Research Report: Treaty Five (1875)*. Treaties and Historical Research Centre, Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1986, 9-13.

Dillabough, James Vidal. *Transportation in Manitoba*. Winnipeg: Manitoba Economic Survey Board, 1938.

Flannery, Regina. *Ellen Smallboy: Glimpses of a Cree Woman's Life*. Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1995.

Fleming, Harvey "John Scott," in *Minutes of Council, Northern Department of Rupert Land, 1821-31*. R. Harvey Fleming, ed. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1940.

Hallowell, A. Irving. "The Incidence, Character, and Decline of Polygyny among the Lake Winnipeg Cree and Sauteaux." *American Anthropologist*, 1938, 40:2, 235-256.

Hallowell, A. Irving. *The Role of Conjuring in Sauteaux Society*. Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania Press; London, H. Milford, Oxford University Press, 1942

The History of the Pimicikamak People to the Treaty Five Period, from Documentary Sources,
Revised Edition

Hallowell, A. Irving. "Research Notes: Saulteaux Indians." Hallowell Papers, American
Philosophical Society, Philadelphia. Copy in possession of Jennifer S.H. Brown.

Ham, Penny. *Place Names of Manitoba*. Saskatoon, Saskatchewan: Western Producer
Prairie Books, 1980.

Honigmann, John J., "West Main Cree" *Handbook of North American Indians*, Volume
6, *Subarctic*, Ed. June Helm. Washington: Smithsonian Institution, 1981, 217-
230.

Lytwyn, Victor P. *Muskegowuck Athinuwick: Original People of the Great Swampy
Land*. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba Press, 2002.

Lytwyn, Victor P. *The Fur Trade of the Little North: Indians, Pedlars, and Englishmen
East of Lake Winnipeg, 1760-1821*. Winnipeg: Rupert's Land Research Centre,
1986.

Manitoba Free Press. "Six Weeks' Travel." Winnipeg, February 6, 1875, page 5.

Manitoba Free Press. "Missionary Meeting." December 4, 1875, page 5.

Manitoba Free Press. Letter to the Editor, Winnipeg, Thursday, March 25th, 1875.

Meyer, David, and Paul Thistle. "Saskatchewan River Rendezvous Centers and Trading Posts: Continuity in a Cree Social Geography." *Ethnohistory* 42:3, 1995, 403-444.

Morantz, Toby. *The White Man's Gonna Getcha : the Colonial Challenge to the Crees in Quebec*. Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 2002.

Morris, Alexander. *The Treaties of Canada with the Indians of Manitoba and the North-West Territories, including the negotiations on which they were based, and other information relating thereto*. Toronto: Belfords, Clarke & Co., 1880.

Pentland, David. "Synonymy" in John J. Honigmann, "West Main Cree" in *Handbook of North American Indians*. Volume 6: *Subarctic*. June Helm, Ed.. Washington: Smithsonian Institution, 1981, 227-228.

Pentland, David. "Synonymy" in James G.E. Smith, "Western Woods Cree" in *Handbook of North American Indians*. Volume 6: *Subarctic*. Ed. June Helm, Ed. Washington: Smithsonian Institution, 1981, 267-269.

Richardson, John. *Arctic Searching Expedition: a Journal of a Boat-voyage through Rupert's Land and the Arctic Sea, in Search of the Discovery Ships under*

The History of the Pimicikamak People to the Treaty Five Period, from Documentary Sources,
Revised Edition

*Command of Sir John Franklin. With an appendix on the physical geography of
North America.* Volume 2, New York, Harper , 1851.

Russell, Dale R. *Eighteenth-Century Western Cree and their Neighbours.* Archaeological
Survey of Canada Mercury Series Paper 143. Ottawa: Canadian Museum of
Civilization, 1991.

Ruttan, John. Letter, Rossville, 3rd August, 1875 in *Missionary notices of the Methodist
Church of Canada* [3rd ser. no. 4 (Oct. 1875)] (Toronto: Mission Rooms, [1875]),
63-64. Available through Early Canadian Online:
<http://www.canadiana.org/ECO/?Language=en>.

Settee, James. "Annual Letter, James Settee, Sr., to Mr Fenn," Church Missionary
Society (CMS) Microfilm Reel A101, November 30th 1874.

James Settee Sr. to [Abraham] Cowley, Norway House August 21st 1873, Church
Missionary Society Reel A100, f 79 ff.

Shirritt-Beaumont, Raymond Morris. "The Rossville Scandal, 1846: James Evans, the
Cree, and a Mission on Trial." MA Thesis, University of Manitoba: University of
Winnipeg, 2001.

Smith, Brian J. "The Historical and Archaeological Evidence for the use of Fish as an
Alternate Subsistence Resource among Northern Plains Bison Hunters." In Kerry

The History of the Pimicikamak People to the Treaty Five Period, from Documentary Sources,
Revised Edition

Abel and Jean Friesen, eds. *Aboriginal Resource Use in Canada: Historical and
Legal Aspects*. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba Press, 35-49.

Smith, James G. E. "Western Woods Cree" in *Handbook of North American Indians*.
Volume 6: *Subarctic*. ed. June Helm, Ed. Washington: Smithsonian Institution,
1981, 256-270.

Stephen, Scott P. "Masters and Servants: the Hudson's Bay Company and its Personnel,
1668-1782" PhD. Diss. University of Manitoba, 2006.

Stephen, Scott P. "A Puzzle Revisited: Historiographic and Documentary Problems in the
Journals of Anthony Henday." M.A. Thesis. University of Winnipeg, 1997.

Tough, Frank. "Economic Aspects of Aboriginal Title in Northern Manitoba: Treaty Five
Adhesions and Métis Scrip." *Manitoba History*, 15, Spring 1988, 3-16.

Tyrrell, J.B., ed. Hearne, Samuel. *Journals of Samuel Hearne and Philip Turnor*.
Toronto: Champlain Society, 1934.

Tyrrell, Joseph Burr, ed. *David Thompson's Narrative of his Explorations in Western
America, 1784-1812*. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1916.

The History of the Pimicikamak People to the Treaty Five Period, from Documentary Sources,
Revised Edition

Van Kirk, Sylvia. *Many Tender Ties: Women in Fur-trade Society, 1670-1870* Norman:
University of Oklahoma Press, 1983 [1980].

Warkentin, John and Richard I. Ruggles, Eds. *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection
of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*. Winnipeg: Historical
and Scientific Society of Manitoba, 1970.

Williams, Glyndwr, ed. *Andrew Graham's Observations on Hudson's Bay 1767-91*.
London: Hudson's Bay Record Society, 1969.

Wright, James V. "Prehistory of the Canadian Shield" *Handbook of North American
Indians*. Volume 6: *Subarctic*. June Helm ed. Washington: Smithsonian
Institution, 1981,86-96.

Young, Egerton Ryerson. *By Canoe and Dog Train Among the Cree and Salteaux
Indians*. Toronto: W. Briggs; 1890.

Young, Egerton Ryerson. *Indian Life in the Great North-West*. London: S.W. Partridge,
[1900], 104-108.

Young, Egerton Ryerson. *On the Indian Trail: Stories of Missionary Work among the
Cree and Saulteaux Indians*. New York & Toronto: Fleming H. Revell Co., 1897.

Appendix A: Maps

An Overview and Summary of Documentary Sources of Maps Relating to the Pimicikamak Traditional Territory

Maps in this section demonstrate the emergence of European understanding of the Pimicikamak traditional territory. As noted previously, European maps sometimes contained Aboriginal information; for instance, Belyea states:

Despite Henday's pilot survey in February 1754, the London Committee was not satisfied with reports of the navigability of inland waterways. Their General Letter of 1755 recommended that Isham conduct a detailed examination of the Hayes and Nelson rivers, since "Nelson's River on your said draught must be laid down from Indian information only, and how much that is to be depended on, we are Annually convinced, and doubtless you are too." The following year, the committee's response to Henday's year inland was no more confident.... "we apprehend Henday is not very expert in making Drafts with Accuracy or keeping a just Reckoning of distances other than by Guess which may prove Erroneus."¹

Where it is possible, Aboriginal contributions to knowledge, as opposed to the direct observation of a European are noted, but as maps tended to draw on earlier maps in their development, it is not always possible to distinguish information that was gleaned through Aboriginal informants from information that came from direct observation. As Malcolm Lewis notes:

From the earliest contacts, Amerindians have transmitted to Euro-Americans spatially-arranged information about the lands, coasts, waters, places, routes and resources of North America. ...the information content of many [Amerindian] *maps* was considered to be sufficiently important for it to be assimilated onto the maps of Euro-American explorers, early Euro-American mapmakers, and, since the mid eighteenth century, American, Hudson's Bay Company and Canadian surveyors. Assimilation often resulted in representations as *terrae cognitae* of what, on the basis of Euro-American experience alone, were *terrae incognitae*. In a few cases assimilation was acknowledged.... In many cases, one suspects that assimilation occurs without acknowledgement.²

¹ Barbara Belyea, *A Year Inland: the Journal of a Hudson's Bay Company Winterer*. Waterloo, Ont.: Wilfrid Laurier University Press, 2000, 325.

² G. Malcolm Lewis. "Indicators of Unacknowledged Assimilations from Amerindian "Maps" on Euro-American Maps of North America: Some General Principles Arising from a Study of La Verendrye's Composite Map, 1728-29." *Imago Mundi*. vol 38, 1986, 9-10.

Barbara Belyea quotes John Logan Allen in describing how Europeans became more aware of a geographic area:

There are really three ways of knowing about areas geographically: a system of coherent knowledge based on accurate data and long acquaintance, a system of more or less coherent knowledge based on simple logical and theoretical constructions, or a system which is largely incoherent and based on desires, ambitions, long-standing myths and traditions, or pure rumour and fantasy....³

Maps of the northwestern Shield country demonstrate an understanding of the country that emerged gradually, both in terms of detail and accuracy. This emerging information developed first around bodies of water and rivers that were part of significant transportation routes. The following survey of maps demonstrates this progression, and suggests the amount of interaction fur trade mapmakers had with the landscape and with people who understood that landscape.

Maps found in the *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, by John Warkentin and Richard Ruggles, *A Country So Interesting: The Hudson's Bay Company and Two Centuries of Mapping, 1670-1870*, by Richard Ruggles, and the Hudson's Bay Company/Archives of Manitoba and Library and Archives Canada demonstrate the emerging understanding and awareness of Europeans about Pimicikamak territory. Information reflected in the maps shows that both detail and accuracy developed from the major waterways inland, and over a considerable period of time.

³ John Logan Allen , quoted in Barbara Belyea. "Mapping the Marais: The Interface of Native and Scientific Cartographies." *Great Plains Quarterly*, 17:3-4, 1997, 166.

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

1. A SECTION FROM NICOLAS SANSON'S MAP, "Amerique Septentrionale," 1650,
*Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612
to 1969, pages 30-31.*

Ruggles states: "It is noticeable that [Sanson] owed a great deal to Champlain in the region west of Hudson Bay, but he also attempted to integrate this version with new information coming from English exploration of the Bay.... Manitoba is still largely a marine region."

Sanson's map does not include any information about the Pimicikamak region.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

2. A SECTION FROM PIERRE DU VAL'S MAP, "Le Canada," 1653, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 32-33 shows a similar lack of information about the region.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.



OCEAN

SEPTENTRIONAL

OU GLACIAL

NOUVEAU DANEMARCK

MER DE HUDSON ou CHRISTIANE

Mer du costé du Nord dite Glaciale

NEW SOUTHVALLES

KURISTONS T.

Irimi Nadous P.

Nadousus

Port de Munch

Topecheck

Buttons Bay

Broggobas bay

Port Nelson

New Sequeens

Cap Henriette Marie

Lamer his Bay

les Boréens

Biferens ou Neparquens et S. Esprit

Algonnyans

Grand Chéssi de Leri

Lac des Tuants ainsi appelle pour estre venu des costes d'une Mer Salee

Tarantoran

Tobagi cedignis

66
65
64
63
62
61
60
59
58
57
56
55
54
53
52
51
50
49
48
47
46

Latitude

Cap Philippe Neutra Mer glaciale

Cap Southampton

New North Wallas

Isle de Mansfeld

Baye ou entree du Nord

Vestons I.

Rel.

Algonnyans

des Boréens

Grand Chéssi de Leri

Mer de Hudson

Mer de Hudson

Mer de Hudson

Mer de Hudson

Mer de Hudson

Mer de Hudson

Mer de Hudson

Mer de Hudson

Mer de Hudson

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

3. A SECTION OF JEAN-BAPTISTE FRANQUELIN'S MAP, "Carte Gnle de la France Septentrionale," 1678, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 38-39.

Ruggles notes:

[Franquelin] has extended a river from the west into Hudson Bay, and with a small source lake, has proposed here the beginning of Lac des Christinaux, or Kilistons which was to loom much larger in his later maps.

This map contains the information that there were "Kilistinons" (see synonymy in main report) to the north-west of "Lac Superieur", but does not show any understanding of the Pimicikimak territory.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

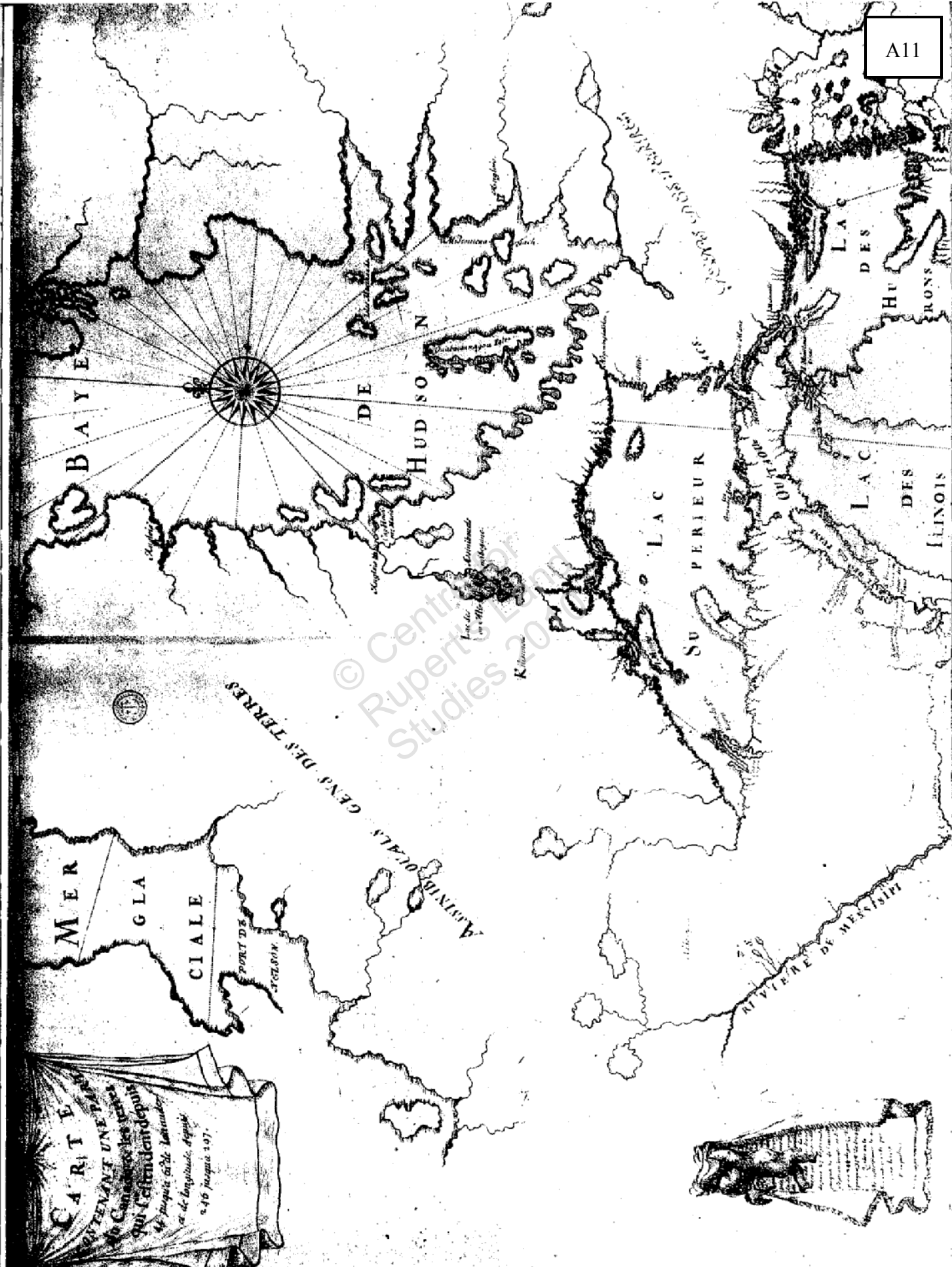
4. JEAN-BAPTISTE FRANQUELIN'S MAP, "Carte contenant une part du Canada," 1681, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 40-41.

This map shows "Anglois" at present-day York Factory, and a river that connects with "Lac de Assinibouels" but this lake is confused with Lake Nipigon. Ruggles states:

During this first phase [Franquelin] was considerably influenced by other cartographers.... This 1681 configuration is dominated by the ideas of Sanson for Hudson Bay and the northern coast, and Jolliet for the Mississippi area.... His acceptance of the Jesuit map of Lake Superior provided the best available outline of this lake.... Beyond [placing the source of the Mississippi in Manitoba and confusing Lac de Assinibouels with Lake Nipigon] nothing of novel form appears in relation to the mapping of the Manitoba area.

The map is notably void of any information about the Pimicikamak territory.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.



© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2011

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

5. A SECTION OF HUBERT JAILLOT'S MAP, "Partie de la Nouvelle France," 1685,
*Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612
to 1969, pages 52-53.*

Ruggles states:

The river and lake, to the south of Port Nelson, which is the Hayes-Fox system was copied basically by Franquelin and De l'Isle among others. It is interesting to note that although these elements and others on Jaillot's map were of some significance to mapping, they were all extremely generalized and crude in form. It may be said that Jaillot's map is very stylized for the Manitoba region.

Pimicikamak territory properly lies to the north and west of the area covered by the map, but two unidentified lakes connect to "Port Nelson" by what might be the Nelson River. The map does not represent Pimicikamak territory.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.

TERRES

PARTIE DE LA NOUVELLE FRANCE

DEDIE
 A Monseigneur le Marquis de Seignelay et Loure
 Baron de Seignas, Conseiller du Roy, en sa sainte chancellerie
 Commandeur et Grand Tresorier des Ordres
 Ministre Secrétaire d'Etat
 et de Commandement de la Marine
 Par son humble et obéissant serviteur
 HENRY LASSER.

LAC DES POUX

POSTE NELSON
 Pointe aux Oulophins
 Poste FRANCOIS Recouvert et occupé par la Compagnie qui se est formée en Canada pour la Baye de Hudson.
 Nieu Saumée R.

Poste du S^d Duluth pour empêcher les Assinibois et autres Sauvages de descendre à la Baye de Hudson.

Poste du S^d de S. Germain pour couper presque tous les Sauvages du Nord et les empêcher de descendre à la Baye de Hudson.

ASSINIPOELS

ALEMENPICON

OITOULIBIS

LAC PISCOUTAGAMY

CRISTINAUX

LAC DES TABITIBIS

Quabatonangasse
 Separation des Eaux
 Ouasjaniague

LAC DES TEMISCAMING

MATAOUAN

LAC SUPERIEUR

LAC MIPISSING

PARTIE DU LAC HURON

LAC DES POISSONS

DU LAC DES ILINOIS

65

60

OCCIDENT

55

50

45

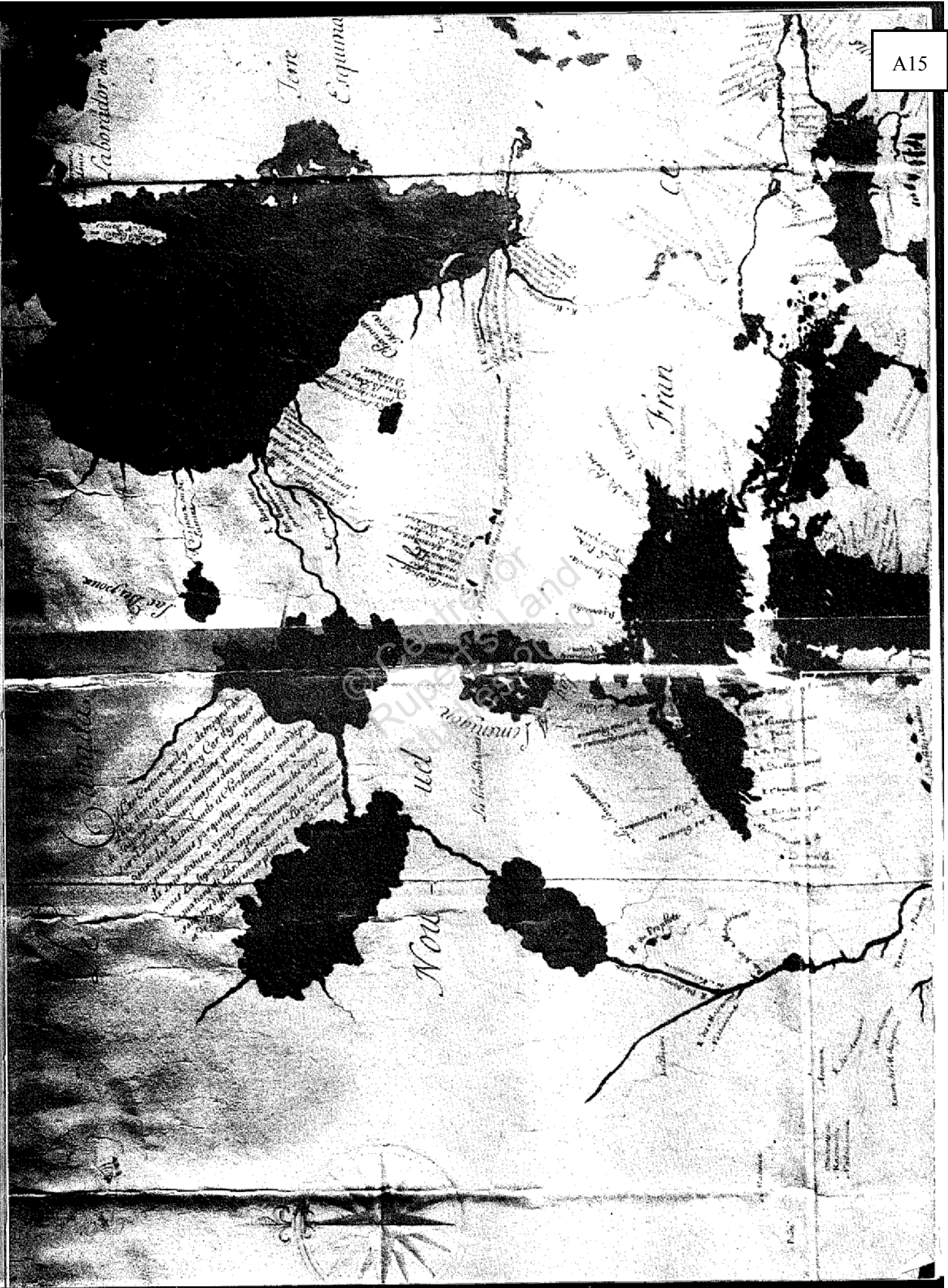
6. A SECTION OF JEAN-BAPTISTE FRANQUELIN'S MAP, "Amerique Septenlle," 1686,
Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969, pages 46-47.

Ruggles states:

Franquelin drew a map in 1686 which is quite different from any of his earlier efforts. Although many of its components are of an original nature, he did borrow features from other maps, particularly from Jaillot and Jolliet. He was also indebted to various English maps for the outline and certain of the nomenclature of Hudson and James Bays, as well as to the Jesuit map of 1670-1671 for his rendering of Lake Superior. This map, however, inaugurated a new phase in Western mapping, and also presented a distinctive rendering of the geography of the Upper Mississippi river, which was related to the mapping of Manitoba. Of immediate prominence are Lac des Assinibouels and Lac des Christinaux, connected through broad rivers.... To Hudson Bay by the Bourbon river (Nelson).

This map shows no knowledge of the Pimicikamak territory.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.



© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

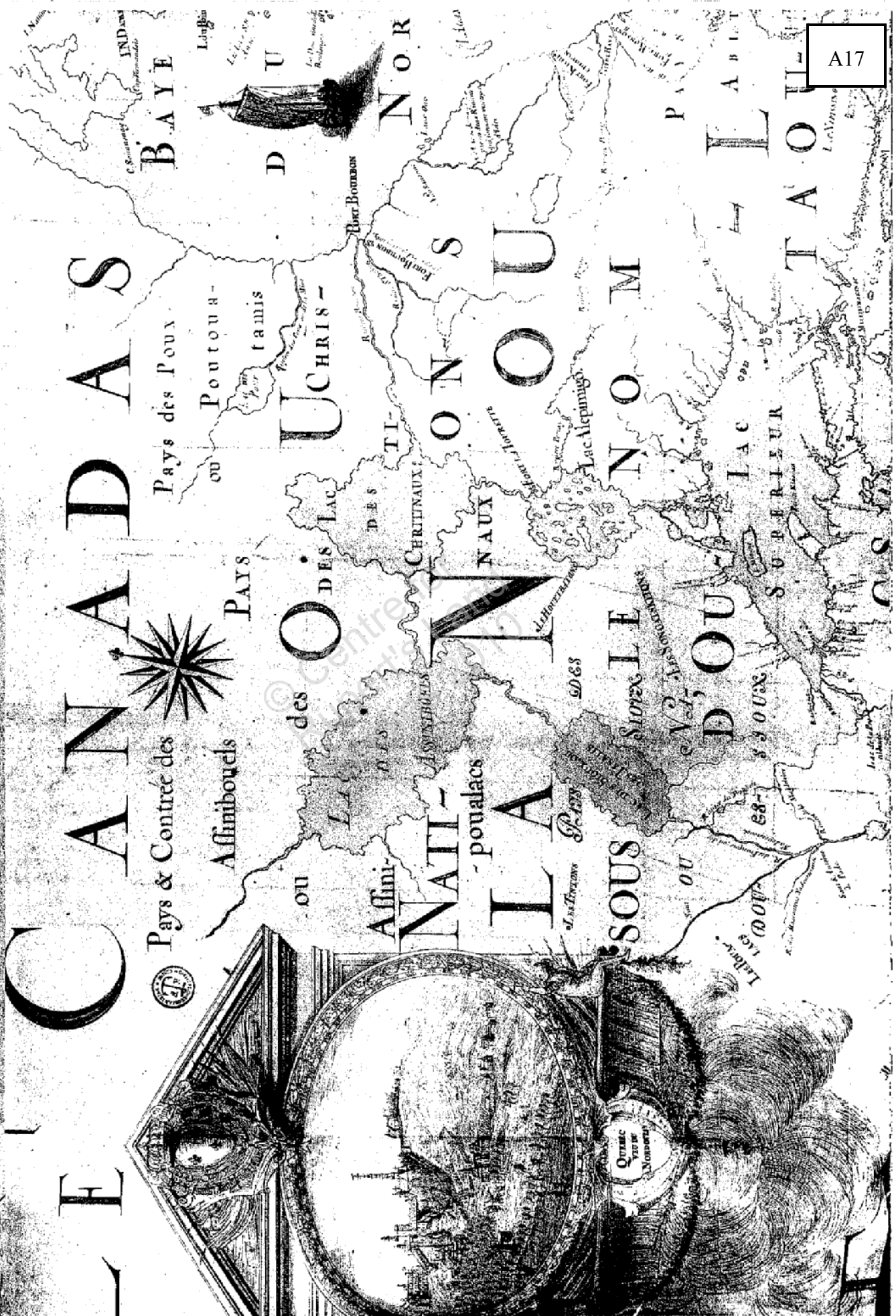
7. A SECTION OF JEAN-BAPTISTE FRANQUELIN'S MAP, "Amerique Septenlle," 1688,
*Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612
to 1969*, pages 48-49.

Ruggles states that "This map is a further refinement of Franquelin's previous map for the Manitoba area.... Franquelin has changed his mind on the character of the Hayes-Fox river, and has drawn a rendering also used by later draughtsmen."

Among other tribal territorial designations, the notation "Chris-ti-naux" (i.e., Crees) is inscribed in the area astride the "Riviere Bourbon" between "Lac des Christinaux" and "Port Bourbon" (Port Nelson), but no specific information is presented about the Pimicikamak territory.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.

PARIS B3H B4040-10A 2.78x50



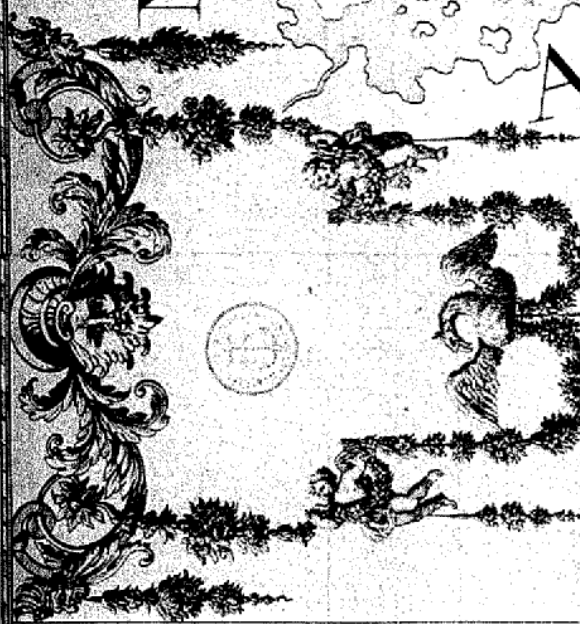
© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

8. A SECTION OF JEAN-BAPTISTE FRANQUELIN'S MAP, "Amerique Septenlle," 1699,
*Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612
to 1969*, pages 50-51.

Ruggles notes the similarity this map shares with Franquelin's 1688 map. There is no new information about Pimicikamak territory.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.

T E R R E S A R C T I C
 NATION ET PAIS NOUVEAU
 DES POUX OU DAENE
 POUTAMIS LAC DES
 NATION ET PAIS DE
 LAC DES
 ET PAIS M A R C
 DES CRIC R I
 OU CHRISTAUX CHRIS-
 T I N J A U X
 O T I N J A U X
 CON- T I R E
 DES ALEMPIGON
 DES
 LAC SUPERIEUR
 NATION DES
 LAC DES
 ASSINBOUELS
 ET VILLAGES
 DES SIOUX DE
 L'EST
 NATION, PAIS,
 LAC DES
 ET VILLAGES



230 235 240 245 250 255 260 265 270 275 280 285

5 5 5

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

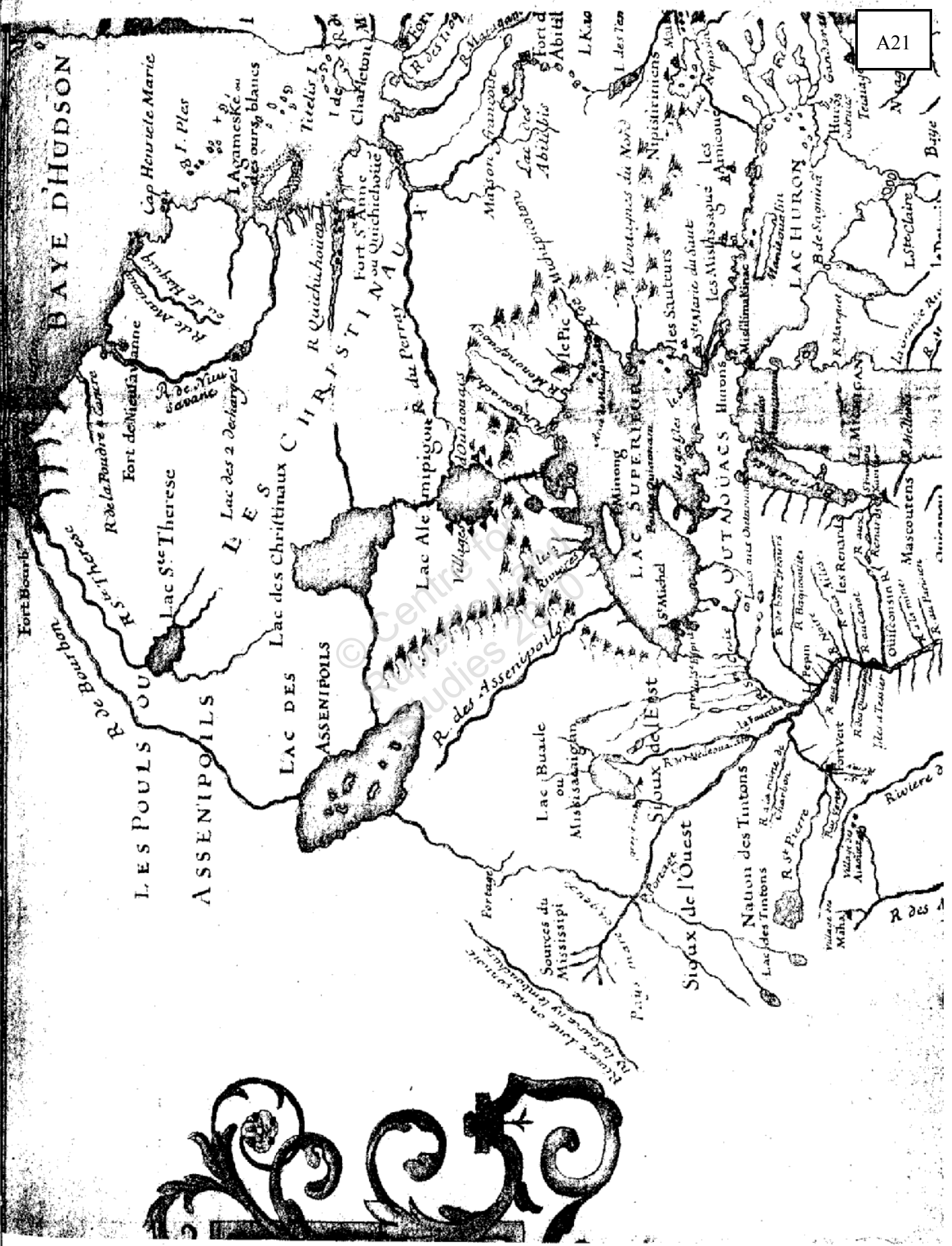
9. A SECTION OF GUILLAUME DE L'ISLE'S MAP, "Carte du Canada et du Mississippi," 1702, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 56-57.

Ruggles notes:

As far as Manitoba is concerned, this map is the final transformation of De l'Isle's ideas, and the configuration shown here was repeated many times in later years. The Bourbon (Nelson) river has been attached finally to Lac de Assinipoils (Manitoba Lakes). This lake is also connected with Lac des Christinaux, which is the former Kilistinons Lake.

Aside from an annotation, "Les Christinaux" in the region from Lac des Christinaux to Hudson Bay, this map shows no information about the Pimicikamak region.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.



BAYE D'HUDSON

LES POULS OU ASSENIPOILS

LAC DES CHRISTINAUX

LAC ASSENIPOILS

LAC SUPERIEUR

LAC HURON

SIGUX DE L'OUEST

NATION DES TINTONS

SIGUX DE L'EST

LAC BUACLE

MISISSIPPI

SIGUX DE L'EST

NATION DES TINTONS

LAC DES TINTONS

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

R de Bourbon

R de la Poudre & Caron

R de St Therese

R de St Anne

R de St Pierre

10. UNTITLED, about 1728, “Map made by Auchagah, a Cree for La Vérendrye.” Library and Archives Canada. Image accessed through Library and Archives Canada “Pathfinders and Passageways: The La Vérendryes”:

<http://www.collectionscanada.ca/2/24/h24-1530-e.html>

Scanned image available at: [image accessed 29 May 2007]

<http://data2.collectionscanada.ca/ap/c/c016133.jpg>

A quote from La Vérendrye on this site underlines the lack of information Europeans had about the interior of the country, and therefore the dependence they placed on Aboriginal guides:

“Rapport au guide j'ay fait choix d'un nommé Auchagah Sauvage de mon poste fort attaché à la nation françoise le plus en état de guider le convoy et dont il n'y a pas lieu de craindre que l'on soit abandonné dans la route,…”

“With reference to the guide, the man I have chosen is one named Auchagah, a savage of my post, greatly attached to the French nation, the man most capable of guiding a party, and with whom there would be no fear of our being abandoned on the way.” (Burpee 1927, 52)

Credit: Library and Archives Canada, c-016133



© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

11. [TWO] COLLATED COPIES OF THREE MAPS PREPARED BY THE INDIANS AUCHAGACH, TACCHIGIS, LA MARTEBLANCHE AND OTHERS, 1728-29, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 72-73.

Ruggles states “The first delineations of the river and lake network beyond Lake Superior are those of several Cree Indians.”

Notations suggest “Cris” or “Cris et Cristinots” in the general area of Pimicikamak, and a number of issues arise if the map is read on European terms. No detail is shown for Pimicikamak territory, and in fact no northern outflow of Lake Winnipeg to Hudson Bay is shown.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

12. A SECTION OF GUILLAUME DE L'ISLE'S MAP, 1730, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 58-59.

This map shows “R. Bourbon” (probably the Nelson) flowing from the south rather than the west, and demonstrates no knowledge of Pimicikamak territory.

Following 1731, mapping of the interior of North America became more detailed and more realistic in European terms. Ruggles (*Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, page 9) states “The...period, after 1731, may be called one of exploration, when much of the imaginative or conjectural delineation of the earlier period was replaced by a more realistic iconography.”

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

13. MAP BY THE LA VÉRENDRYE EXPEDITION, 1734, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 76-77.

Ruggles states:

This map...indicates an east-west alignment of the hydrographic features as in the Auchagach map, but on this occasion Lac Ouinipigon or des Assinibouenes (Lake Winnipeg), trends correctly north and south... There are several rivers flowing from the northern end of Lake Winnipeg which the natives stated, pass into Hudson Bay.

It is possible to see the very early emergence of an understanding of main hydraulic connections in the area north of Lake Winnipeg, but there is no evidence of any information specifically about the Pimicikamak region.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

14. MAP BY THE LA VÉRENDRYE EXPEDITION, “*Carte Contenant les Nouvelles Découvertes de L’Ouest in Canada, 1737*”, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 80-81.

Ruggles states “The major fallacies on this map are those associated with northern rivers flowing into Lake Winnipeg.”

The area west and north of Lake Winnipeg is annotated “Pays des Cristinaux,” but provides no detailed information about Pimicikamak territory.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

15. MAP BY THE LA VÉRENDRYE EXPEDITION, “*Carte Contenant les Nouvelles Découvertes de L’Ouest in Canada,*” 1740, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 82-83.

This configuration of lakes and rivers is the most significant, and most copied of all the maps emanating from the French trading venture.

Lake Winnipeg, shown as “Lac Oinipigue” and “Lac Bourbon,” empties through “grande River Anglais” to “Fort Anglais.” It is reasonable to assume that the fort is York Fort and that the river is therefore the Nelson. No information about the Pimicikamak region is shown.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

16. A SECTION OF NICOLAS BELLIN'S MAP, "Carte de L'Amérique Septentrionale" 1743, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 74-75.

Ruggles comments,

Nicolas Bellin transposed the Indians' version of western waterways onto the map of North America... He has left the Franquelin interior lakes to the north of the Border Lakes, thereby duplicating Lake Winnipeg, since Lac Ouinipigon and Lac des Assiniboels are two versions of the same waterbody.

The notation north of the two lakes on this map appears to read, "L'Existence de ces deux grande Lacs sest tres incertaine." No information about the Pimicikamak region is shown.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

17. A MAP OF NORTH AMERICA by Father Castel, 1750-51, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 126-127.

This map contains a large number of problems that stem from Castel's attempts to correlate mapping information from a number of sources, and possibly a belief in an easy Northwest Passage. While the Nelson River seems to be located on this map, it shows no information specifically about Pimicikamak territory.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.

18. A SECTION OF NICOLAS BELLIN'S MAP, "*Carte de L'Amerique Septentrionale*," 1755, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 118-119.

Ruggles states:

In the same year that Mitchell published his important map of the British Colonies in North America, which clearly exposed the dearth of geographical information from English sources for western Canada, Nicolas Bellin of France produced this map which can be considered as the epitome of French mapping for this region.... This system of lakes [roughly lakes Winnipeg and Manitoba] is drained by the Bourbon river (Nelson river), into the Bay, and is also attached to the Churchill network.... Farther north, the inhabitants are named as the Christinaux des Lacs, or Lake Crees.

Bellin's map shows a continuing dearth of information about much of what is today Manitoba, and other than showing that a river links Port Nelson on Hudson Bay with Lake Winnipeg, the map shows little awareness of the Pimicikamak region.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.

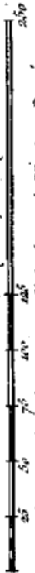
REMARQUES

Les Possessions des Français sont colorées en Bleu, celles des Anglais en Jaune, Et celles des Espagnols en Rouge

★ Fort François et Ancien Fort François abandonné + Fort Anglais, ★ Fort Espagnol

ECHELLES

Lignes communes de France de Vingt-cinq au Degré.



Lignes Marines de France et d'Angleterre de Vingt au Degré



Milles d'Angleterre de Vingt au Degré



On ne voit en ce point de l'Isle de Terre de France par les Russes en 1774 sans s'en apercevoir

On ignore si

dans cette Partie ce sont des

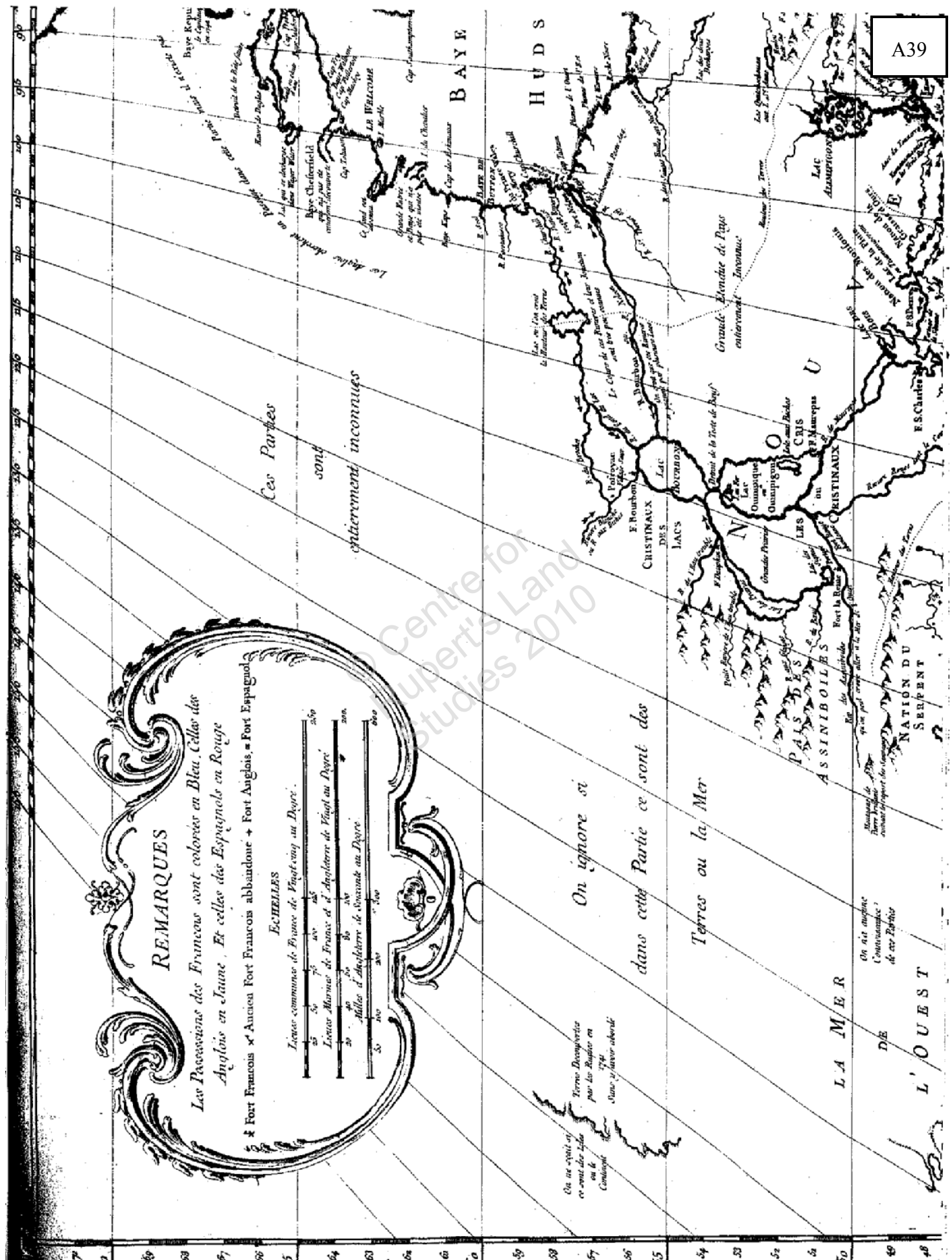
Terres ou la Mer

LA MER

DE

L' OUEST

Ces Parties sont entièrement inconnues



© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

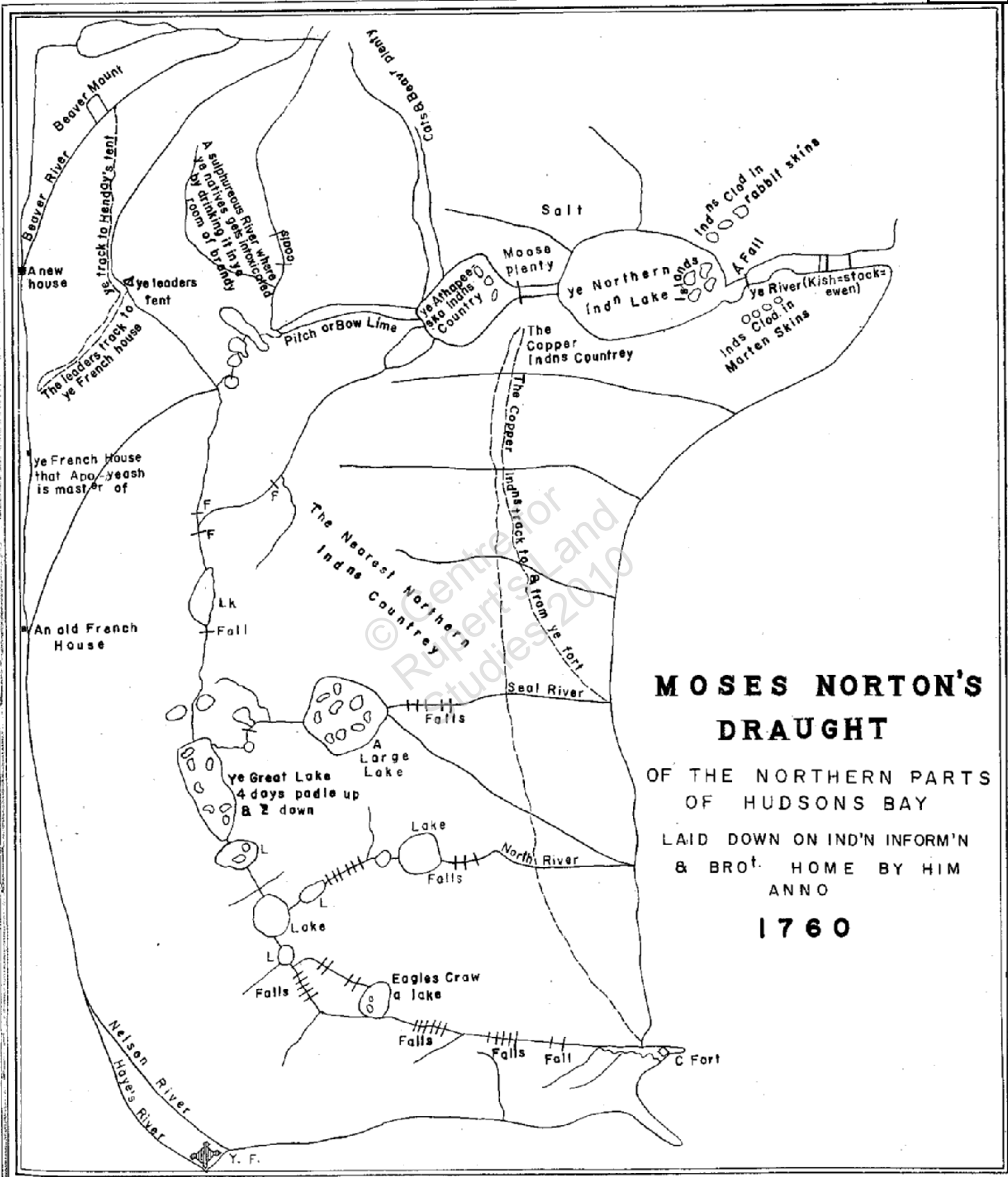
19. MOSES NORTON'S Draught of the Northern Parts of Hudsons Bay, 1760, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 88-89.

This is another example of Aboriginal information in mapping. Ruggles states:

This map was drawn on animal parchment, possibly by the Indians themselves, or by Norton during their interrogation at the Fort. . . . The simplified line of the Saskatchewan-Grass River-Nelson river route connects in the interior with the Athabasca country. "An old French House" refers likely to the old French post at The Pas.

The map describes significant water communications, but does not show specific information about Pimicikamak territory.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.



**MOSES NORTON'S
DRAUGHT**

OF THE NORTHERN PARTS
OF HUDSONS BAY

LAI D DOWN ON IND'N INFORM'N
& BROT. HOME BY HIM
ANNO

1760

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

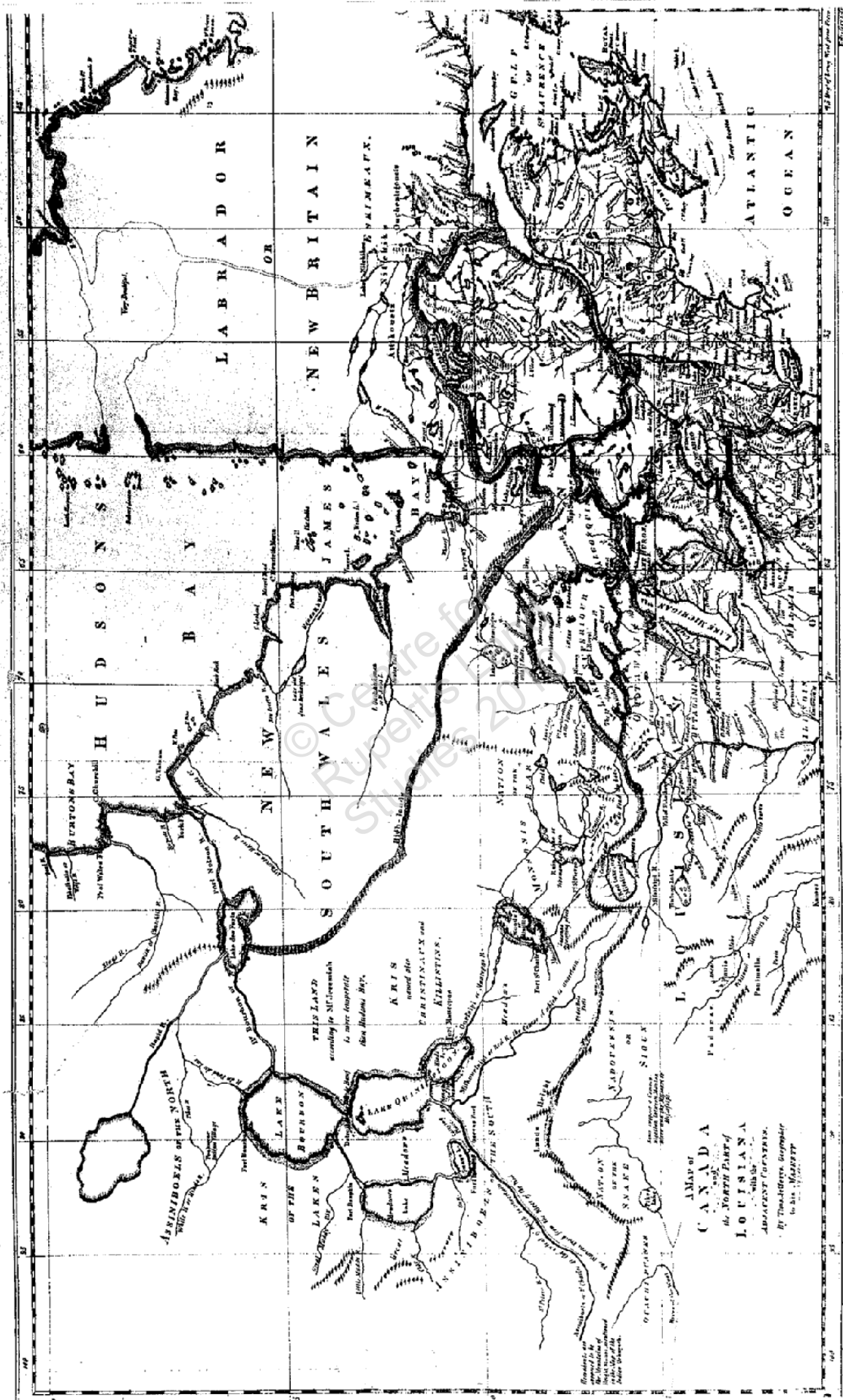
20. A SECTION FROM THOMAS JEFFERY'S MAP, "A Map of Canada and the North Part of Louisiana," 1762, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 122-123.

Ruggles states:

Thomas Jefferys turned to the French for his version of western Canadian hydrographic patterns, though he has added embellishments of his own devising. ... The Port Nelson or Bourbon river, with its accompanying Rapid river and two large lakes, are reminiscent of De l'Isle. This cartographer has not produced any thing significant in Manitoban mapping, but presents a configuration, already outdated, copied by other later draughtsmen.

This map continues to feature only the major water routes in the area north of Lake Winnipeg, and no specific information about Pimicikamak territory. It does make a comment that there were "Kris named also Christinaux and Killistons" near Lake Winnipeg.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.



21a. A PLAN OF PART OF HUDSON'S BAY AND RIVERS COMMUNICATING WITH THE PRINCIPAL SETTLEMENTS by Andrew Graham, 1768-1770, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 94-95.

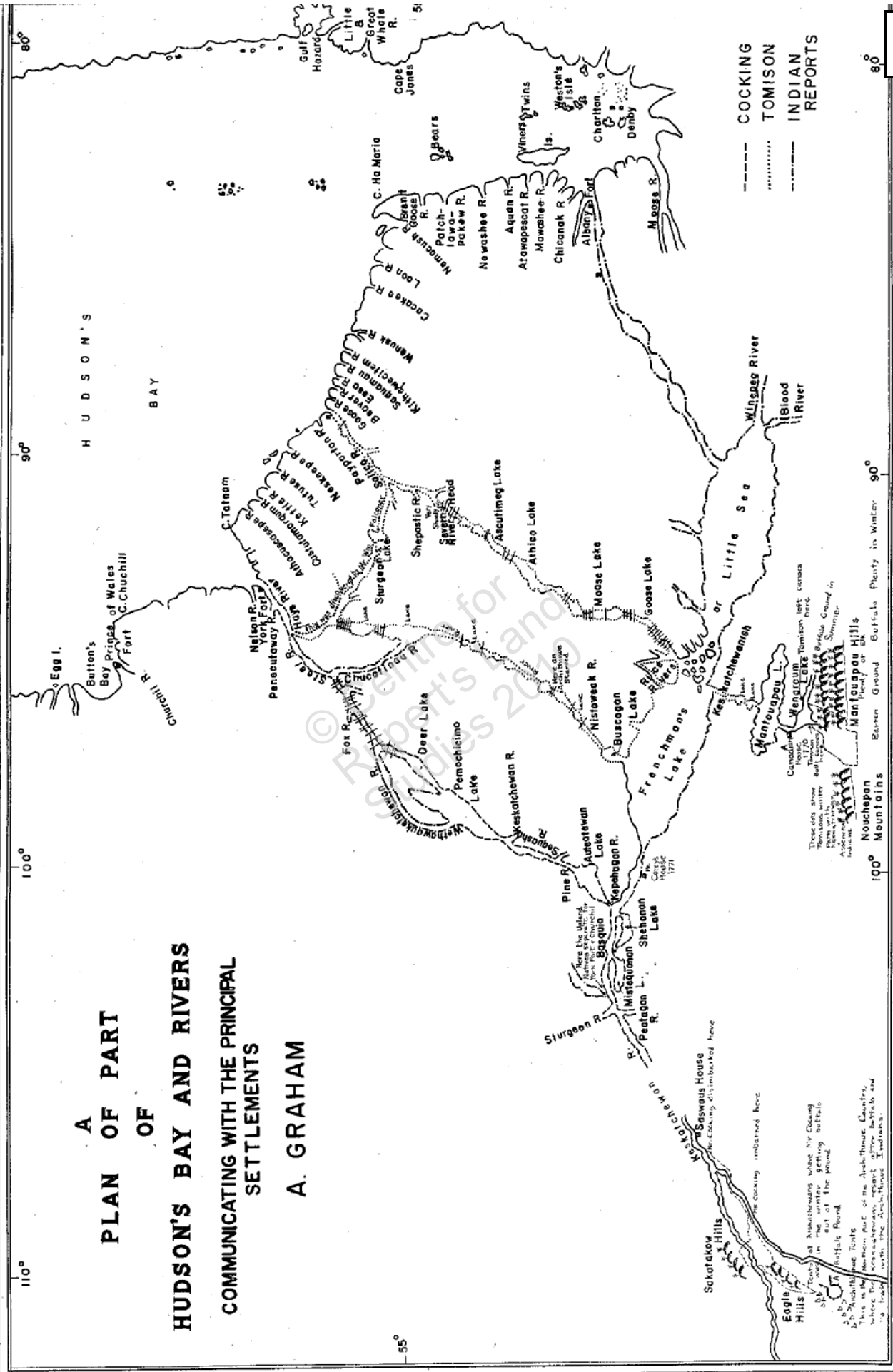
Ruggles states:

This is a composite map prepared from two manuscript maps drawn by Andrew Graham, the Factor at York Fort. It records the most complete configuration of the waterways of the Manitoba area to that date, and together with the details in Graham's excellent memoir, "Observations on Hudson's Bay, 1768", is the earliest and most complete study on the geography of Manitoba. The inland information was plotted from three sources, Matthew Cocking's journal of his trip to the Forks of the Saskatchewan river in 1772-1773, William Tomison's descriptions of two journeys from 1767 to 1770 into the Manitoba Lakes area, and Indian reports.

As Ruggles notes, the lakes and lake-river connections in this map are extremely simplified, but this marks the beginning of an understanding of the major hydraulic communications of the area. Curiously, Cocking travelled inland in 1772-73, but the map is dated several years earlier. Details of the landscape are far from resolved, but this map, in combination with Graham's Observations, (in which Graham identifies a subgroup of the Keishkatchewan Nation or Cree who traded at Hudson's Bay as Peme chic emeou), and Sir John Richardson who quoted Hutchins' (1770) similar list (Hutchins called this group "Pemmichi-ke-mè-u") and identified these people as from Cross Lake, appears to be some of the earliest documentary information about a group that identified as from Pimicikamak territory. See report on these documentary sources.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.

**A
PLAN OF PART
OF
HUDSON'S BAY AND RIVERS
COMMUNICATING WITH THE PRINCIPAL
SETTLEMENTS
A. GRAHAM**



--- COCKING
..... TOMISON
- . - . INDIAN REPORTS

100° 90° 80°
Nouchepon Mountains
Evening Ground Buffalo Plenty in Winter
Manitouagou Hills
Plenty of Elk

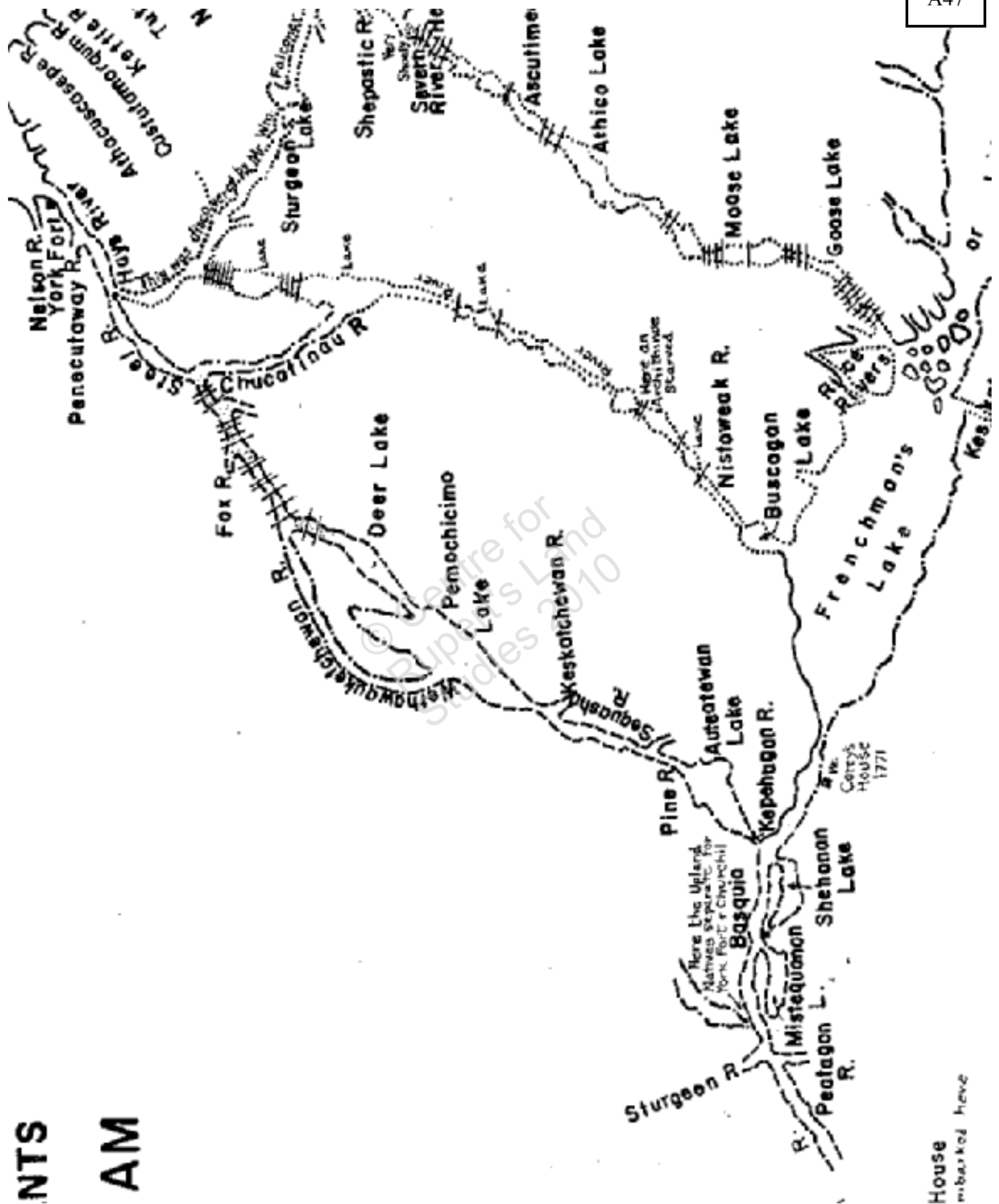
© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

21b. A PLAN OF PART OF HUDSON'S BAY AND RIVERS COMMUNICATING WITH THE PRINCIPAL SETTLEMENTS by Andrew Graham, 1768-1770, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 94-95 (Enlarged Section).

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.

NTS

AM



House
submerged here

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

22. A PLAN OF PART OF HUDSONS BAY, & RIVERS, COMMUNICATING WITH YORK FORT & SEVERN, 1774, Andrew Graham, in *A Country So Interesting: The Hudson's Bay Company and Two Centuries of Mapping, 1670-1870*, page 130.

According to Ruggles (page 40), this is the:

first regional map to show tribal regions on the Canadian prairies and southern boreal forest. In a rather geometric fashion, the boundaries of the main Indian groups of this area were inserted. Such ethnographic details were also present in Graham's *Observations*.

The label "Keskatchewan's resort prior to European Settlements" appears to the north and east of Lake Winnipeg, and may relate to Graham's comments about some movement and expansion that he said happened after European contact. See report on this. While the scale of the map differs from modern mapping, a stub of the Saskatchewan River is shown entering a lake labelled "Pimochicomoo Lake." Detail inland from the major water routes is still minimal as are parts of the waterways themselves.

23a. SAMUEL HEARNE'S "*Map of Some of the Principal Lakes, River's Leading from YF to Basquia,*" 1776, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 96-97.

Ruggles states:

In 1774, [Hearne] was chosen to lead the expedition to build the first Hudson's Bay Company trading post inland, this latter decision being a momentous alteration in the trading procedure of the Company. As a result of this journey and also of a second sojourn there in 1775, Hearne was able to lay down in some detail, for the first time, the normal water connections used between York Fort and the Saskatchewan river. Its coverage extends from the Bay at the mouth of the Nelson and Hayes rivers to Pine Island Lake (Cumberland).

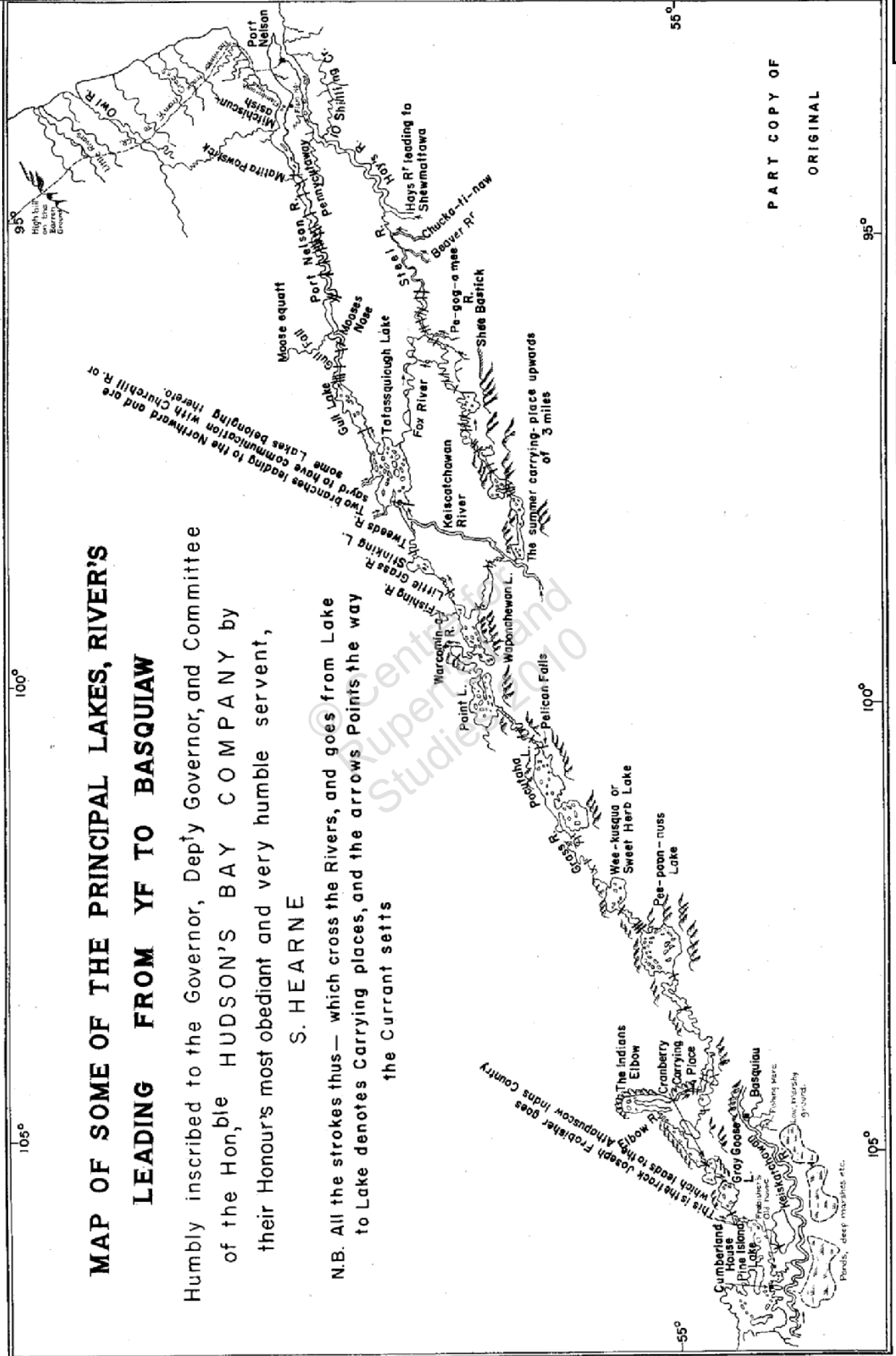
This map includes parts of the Grass River system in northwestern Pimicikamak territory, and the "Keiscatchewan River" (present day upper Nelson River) in the northeastern part of Pimicikamak territory, and "Tatassquiough Lake" (modern Split Lake). Information is still focused on the major water routes and connections, but details are beginning to emerge on these routes.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.

MAP OF SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL LAKES, RIVER'S LEADING FROM YF TO BASQUIAW

Humbly inscribed to the Governor, Dep'y Governor, and Committee of the Hon^{ble} HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY by their Honour's most obedient and very humble servant,
S. HEARNE

N.B. All the strokes thus— which cross the Rivers, and goes from Lake to Lake denotes Carrying places, and the arrows Points the way the Currant sets



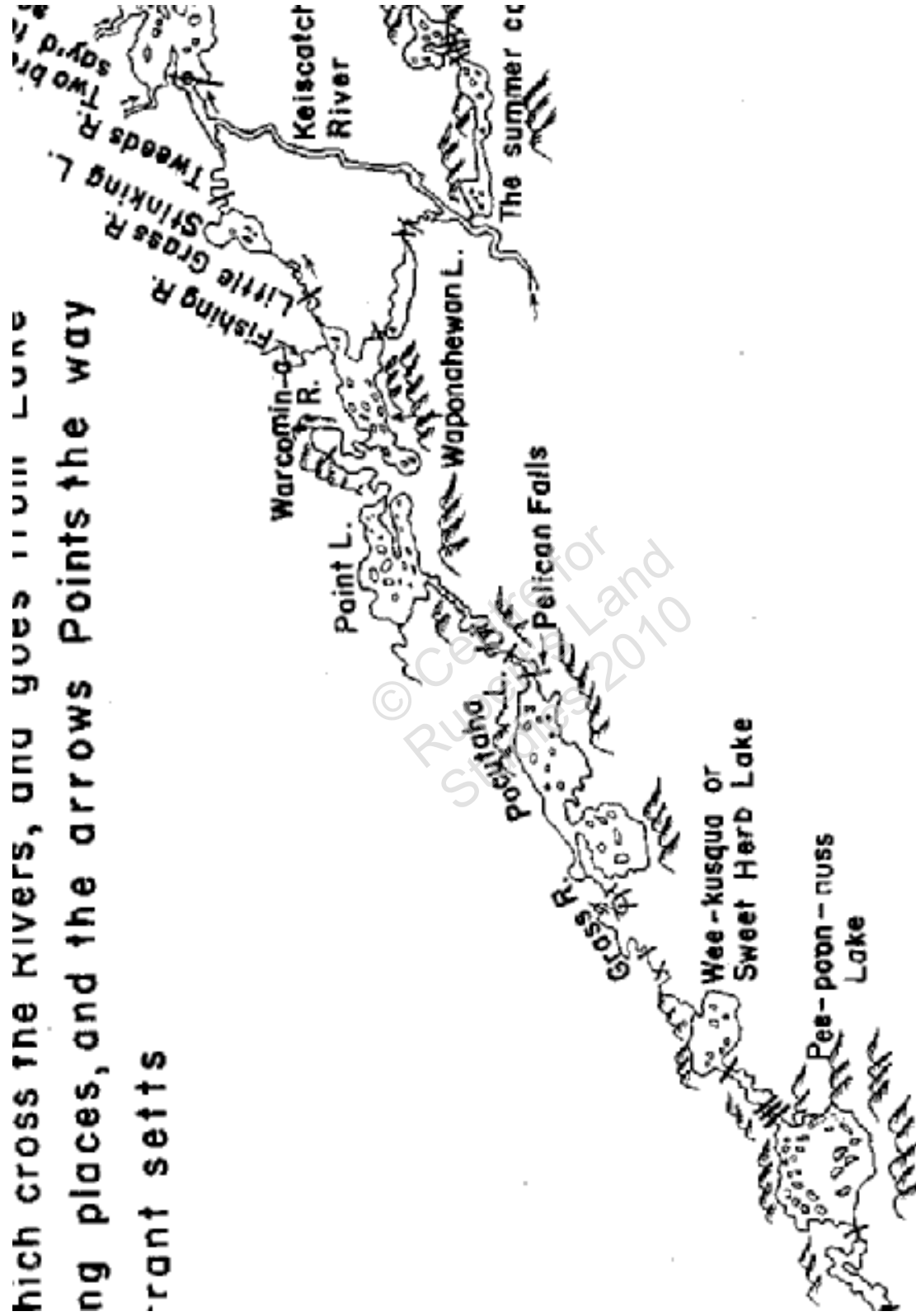
PART COPY OF ORIGINAL

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

23b. SAMUEL HEARNE'S "*Map of Some of the Principal Lakes, River's Leading from YF to Basquia,*" 1776, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 96-97 (Enlarged Section).

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.

high cross the RIVERS, and goes from Lone
ng places, and the arrows Points the way
-rant setts



© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

24. *A NEW MAP OF NORTH AMERICA, 1778, Jonathan Carver*. David Rumsey Map Collection, online:

<http://www.davidrumsey.com>

Map available at:

<http://www.davidrumsey.com/detail?id=1-1-91250004&name=New+Map+of+North+America>
Accessed 29 May 2007.

The name “Christinaux” appears northeast of Lake Winnipeg, but the Pimicikamak region is not well defined.

Used with permission from the David Rumsey Map Collection,

<http://www.davidrumsey.com>



© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

25a. *LA BAJA D'HUDSON: TERRA DI LABRADOR E GROENLANDIA CON LE ISOLE ADIACENTI, 1778, Antonio Zatta*, David Rumsey Map Collection, online:

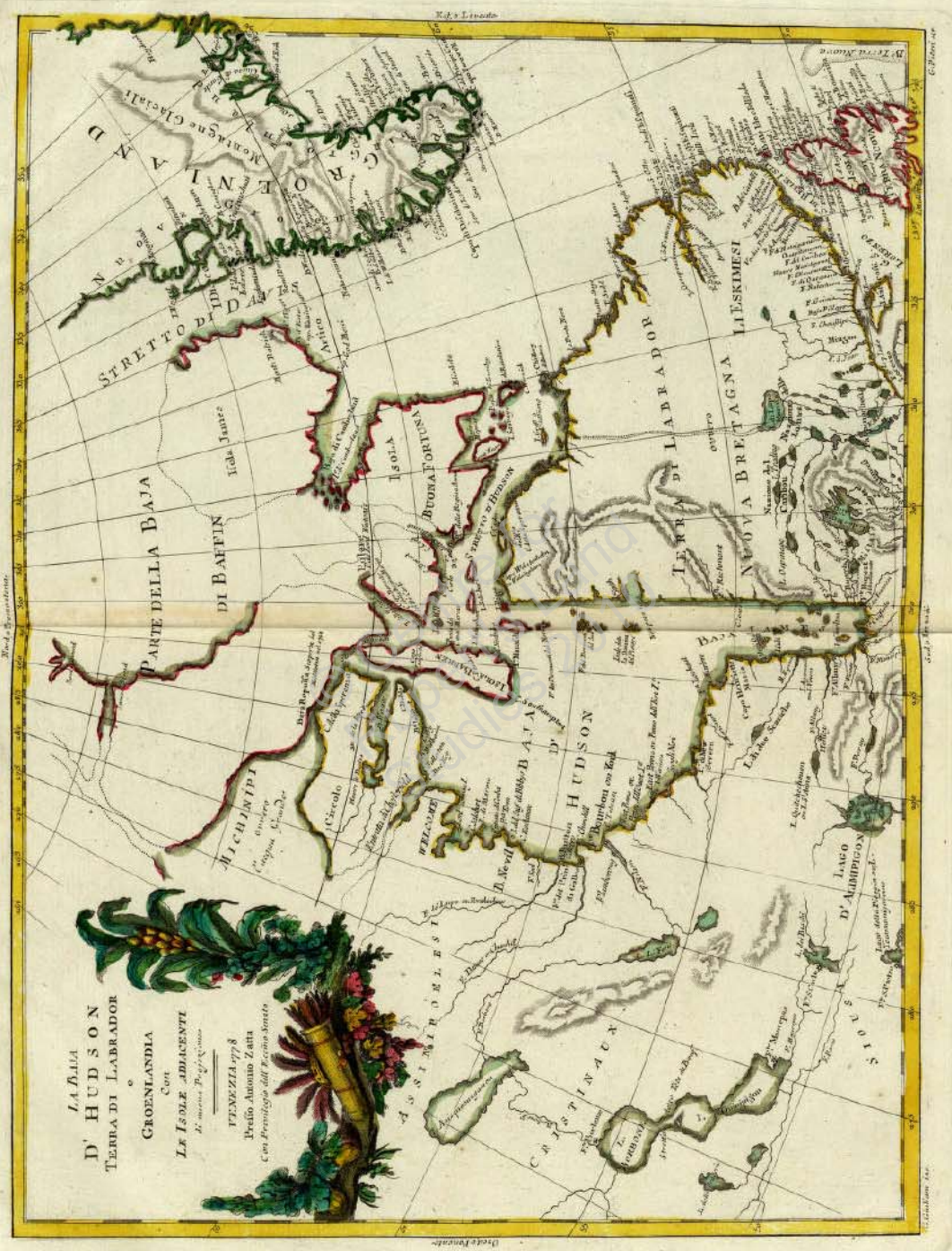
<http://www.davidrumsey.com>

Accessed 29 May 2007.

The name “Christinaux” appears north of Lake Winnipeg, but the Pimicikamak region is not well defined.

Used with permission from the David Rumsey Map Collection,

<http://www.davidrumsey.com>



© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

25b. LA BAJA D'HUDSON: TERRA DI LABRADOR E GROENLANDIA CON LE ISOLE ADIACENTI, 1778, Antonio Zatta, (Enlarged Section) David Rumsey Map Collection, online:

<http://www.davidrumsey.com>

Accessed 29 May 2007.

Used with permission from the David Rumsey Map Collection,

<http://www.davidrumsey.com>

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

26a. PHILIP TURNOR'S Chart of Rivers and Lakes Falling Into Hudson's Bay, 1779,
Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969, pages 98-99.

Ruggles states:

Philip Turnor commenced his career as map-maker of the Hudson's Bay Company's inland settlements with this map, produced after he returned from his first visit in the Saskatchewan River valley.

This map shows the Grass River and some of its related system, but the Nelson River is sketchy and poorly developed.

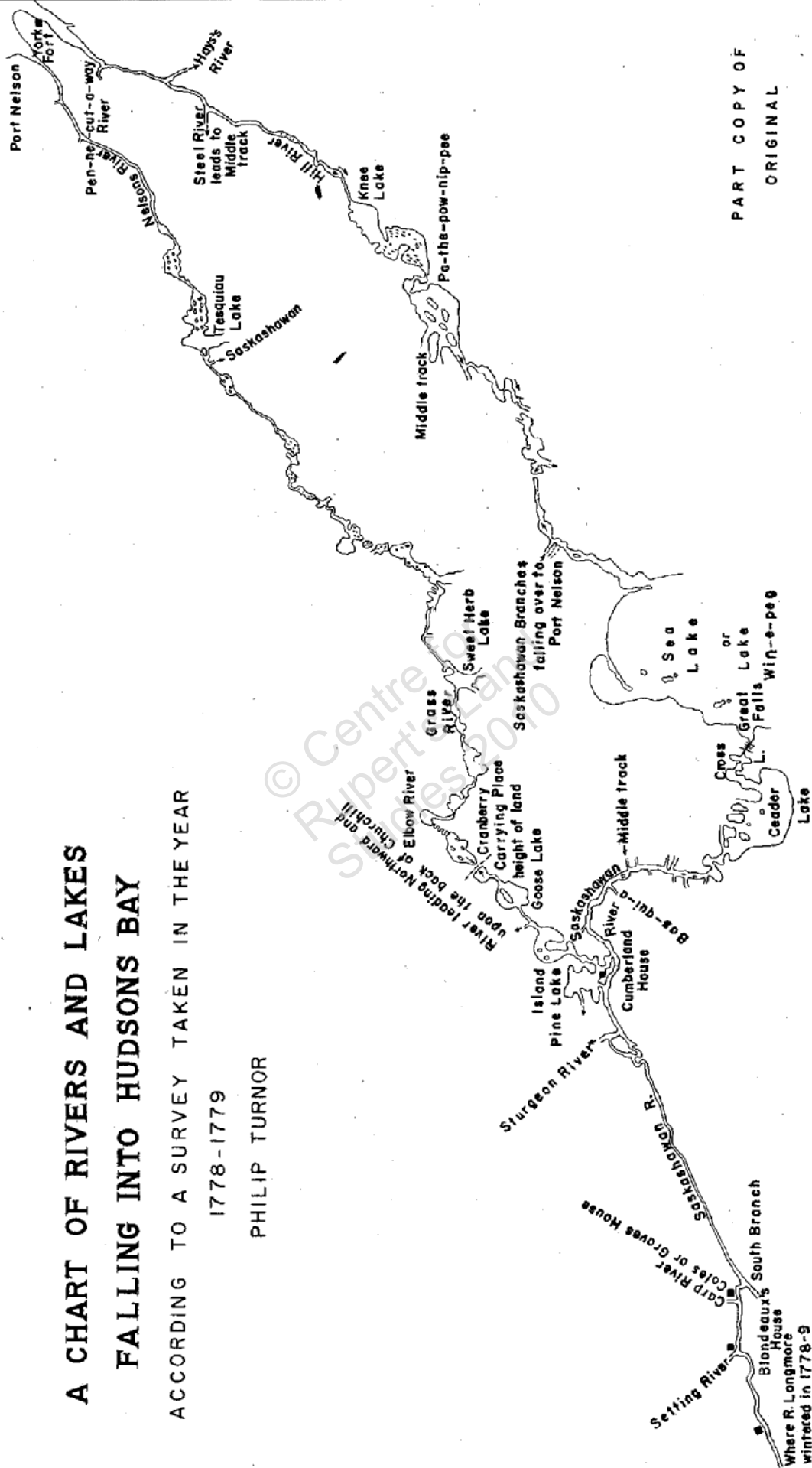
Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.

A CHART OF RIVERS AND LAKES FALLING INTO HUDSONS BAY

ACCORDING TO A SURVEY TAKEN IN THE YEAR

1778-1779

PHILIP TURNOR



PART COPY OF
ORIGINAL

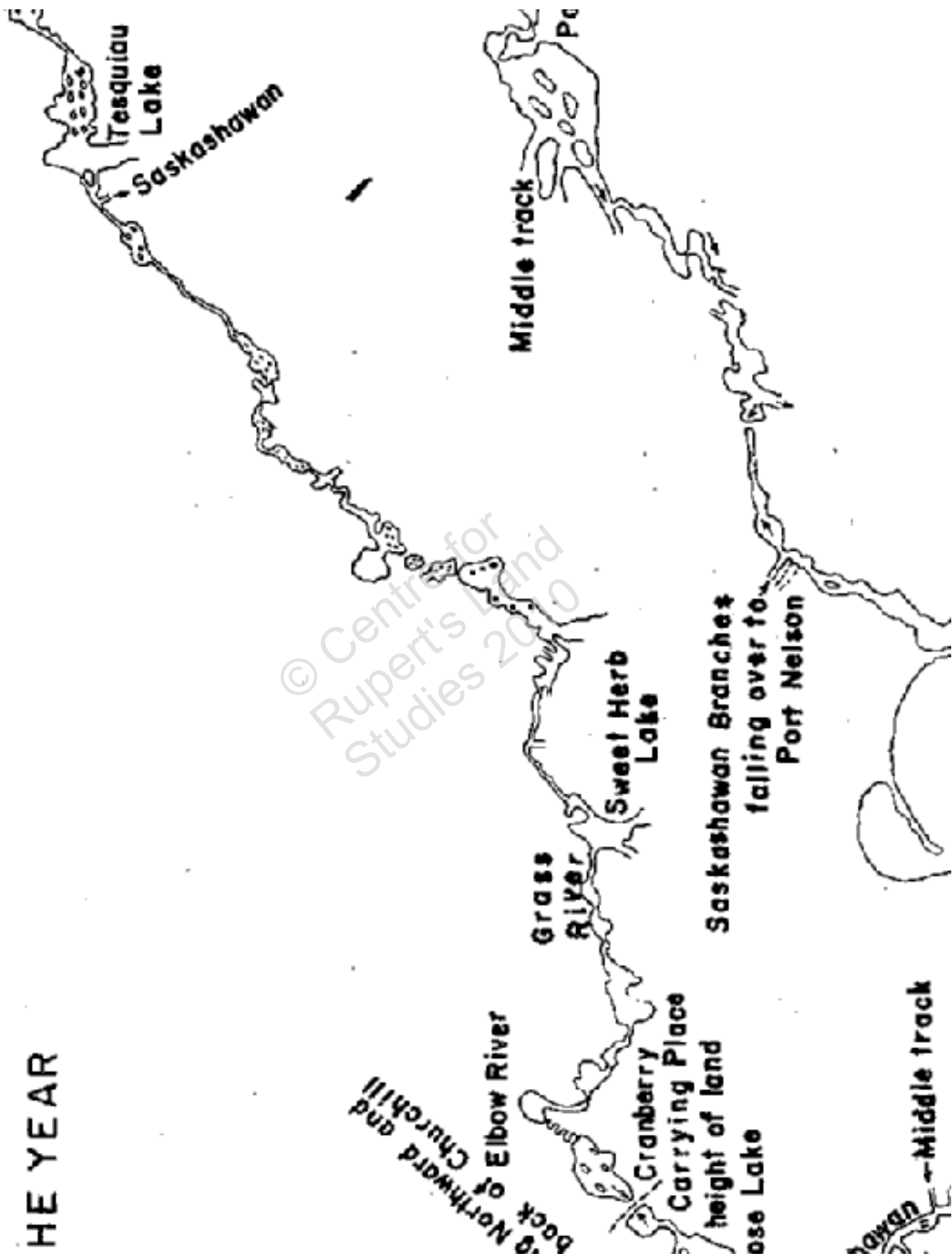
© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

26b. PHILIP TURNOR'S Chart of Rivers and Lakes Falling Into Hudson's Bay, 1779,
*Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to
1969, pages 98-99 (Enlarged Section).*

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.

I

THE YEAR



© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

27. SECTION FROM THOMAS CONDER'S MAP, "North America", 1782, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 120-121.

Ruggles notes:

This cartographer was not at all original in his treatment of the western Canadian area. He copied Bellin almost completely for the Border and Manitoba Lakes, and the Churchill, Nelson, Hayes and Severn systems. He then put in the connected lakes... which were obtained from the Mitchell map. Conder's map is an excellent example of the long adherence to vestigial forms, extending back in some cases for over a century to Franquelin and De l'Isle.

Conder does add annotations around and including Pimicikamak territory. Of particular interest are the comments: "These Parts are Intirely Unknown," and the related "The Course of these Rivers is little known," and "This Country is intirely unknown."

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

28. NORTH AMERICA, A map by Thomas Kitchin probably 1785. Available online at McMaster University, Rare Maps, Hodsoll Collection, accession number 107301:

<http://library.mcmaster.ca/php/raremaps.php?f=more&num=107301>

Accessed 29 May 2007

The area north of Lake Winnipeg is noted “Parts unknown.”

Credit: McMaster University Library, Rare Maps, Hodsoll Collection, accession #107301

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

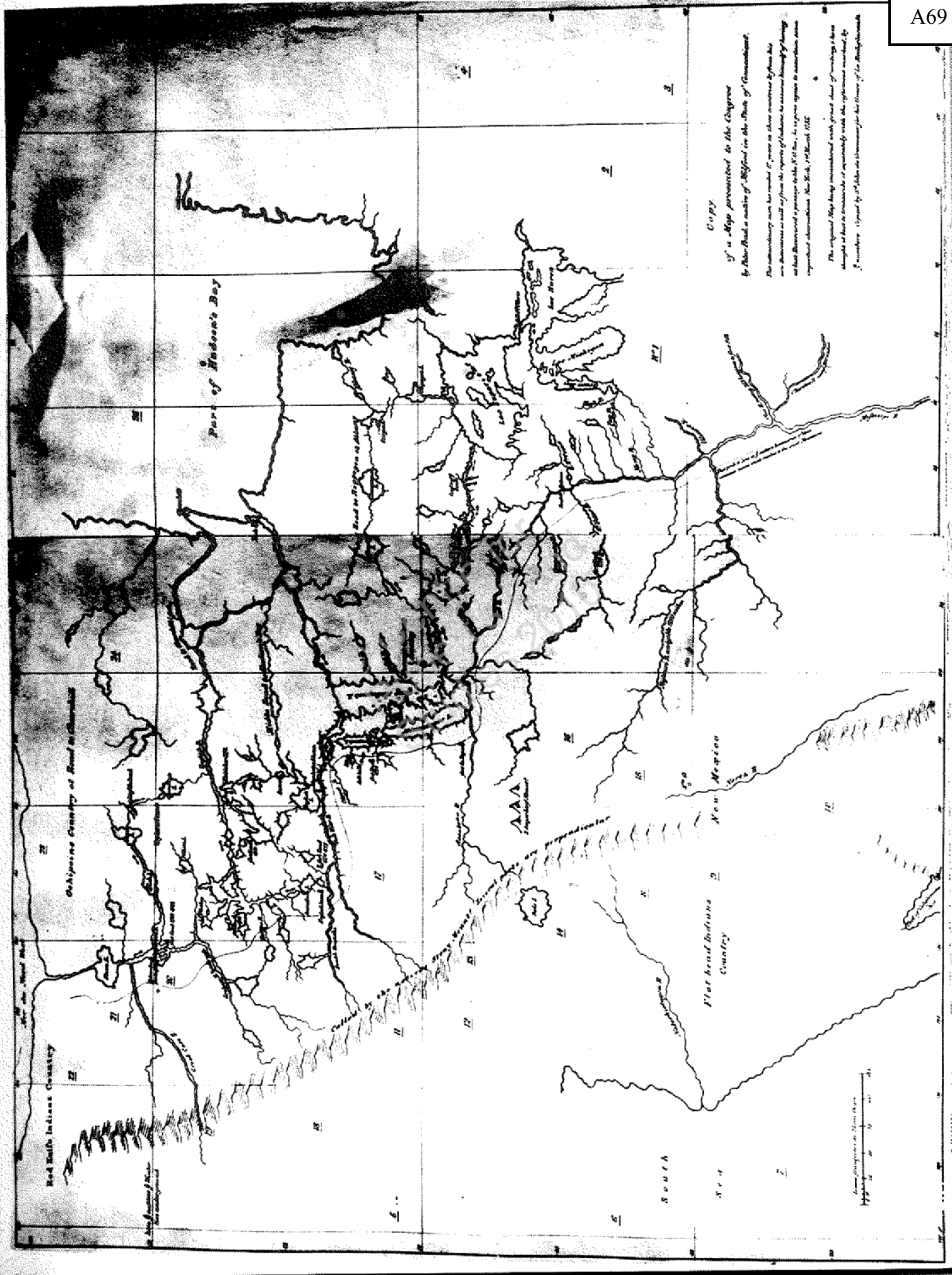
29. COPY OF A MAP PRESENTED TO THE CONGRESS BY PETER POND, 1785, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 106-107.

Ruggles states:

Very few traders were working in the Mackenzie Basin, but Peter Pond was the most experienced... from Indian reports he had amassed a considerable understanding of the more northerly regions. On this map he drew the Mackenzie, Churchill, Saskatchewan, Nelson, and Albany systems, the Manitoba Lakes and the Border Lakes, and showed their interconnection. No previous map, nor any in the next decade, outlined the general hydrographic pattern of Western Canada as did this one.

Despite Pond's considerable contribution to cartographic information in the region, it does not address Pimicikamak territory, but still focuses on waterways and connections.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society



© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

30a. *AN ACCURATE MAP OF THE TERRITORIES OF THE HUDSON BAY COMPANY IN NORTH AMERICA, Likely Prepared by John Hodgson, 1791, Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969, pages 104-105.*

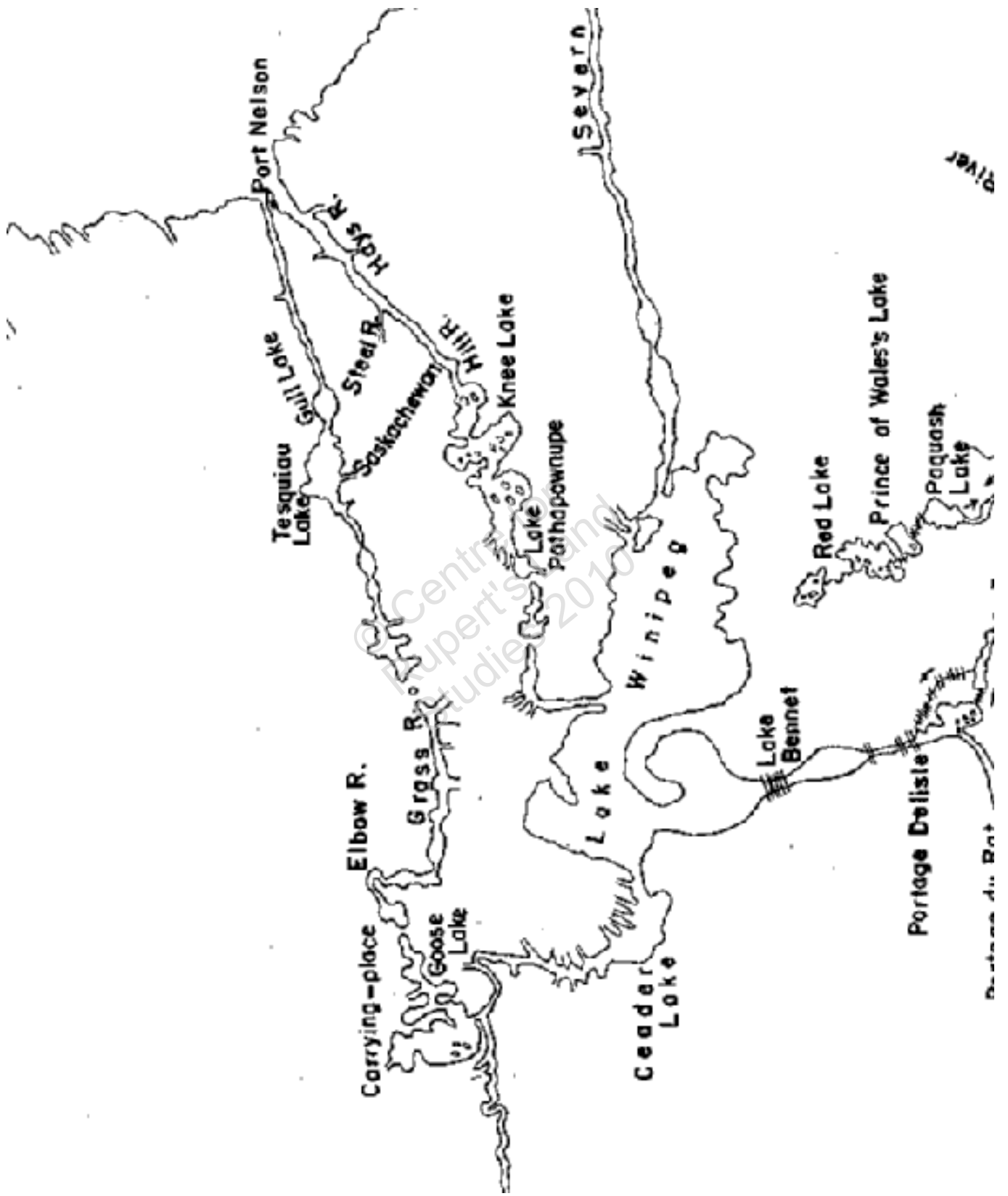
This map is actually simplified from other maps of the period, and does not show the Nelson River flowing across the Pimicikamak territory.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

30b. *AN ACCURATE MAP OF THE TERRITORIES OF THE HUDSON BAY COMPANY IN NORTH AMERICA, Likely Prepared by John Hodgson, 1791, Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969, pages 104-105 (Enlarged Section).*

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society



31. PART OF A MAP OF NELSON AND HAYES RIVER AND CONNECTIONS THROUGH LAKE WINNIPEG, SHOWING AN AREA ABOVE SPLIT LAKE ON THE NELSON RIVER, 1794, A Country So Interesting: The Hudson's Bay Company and Two Centuries of Mapping, 1670-1870, page 141 [Hudson's Bay Company Archives G2/18].

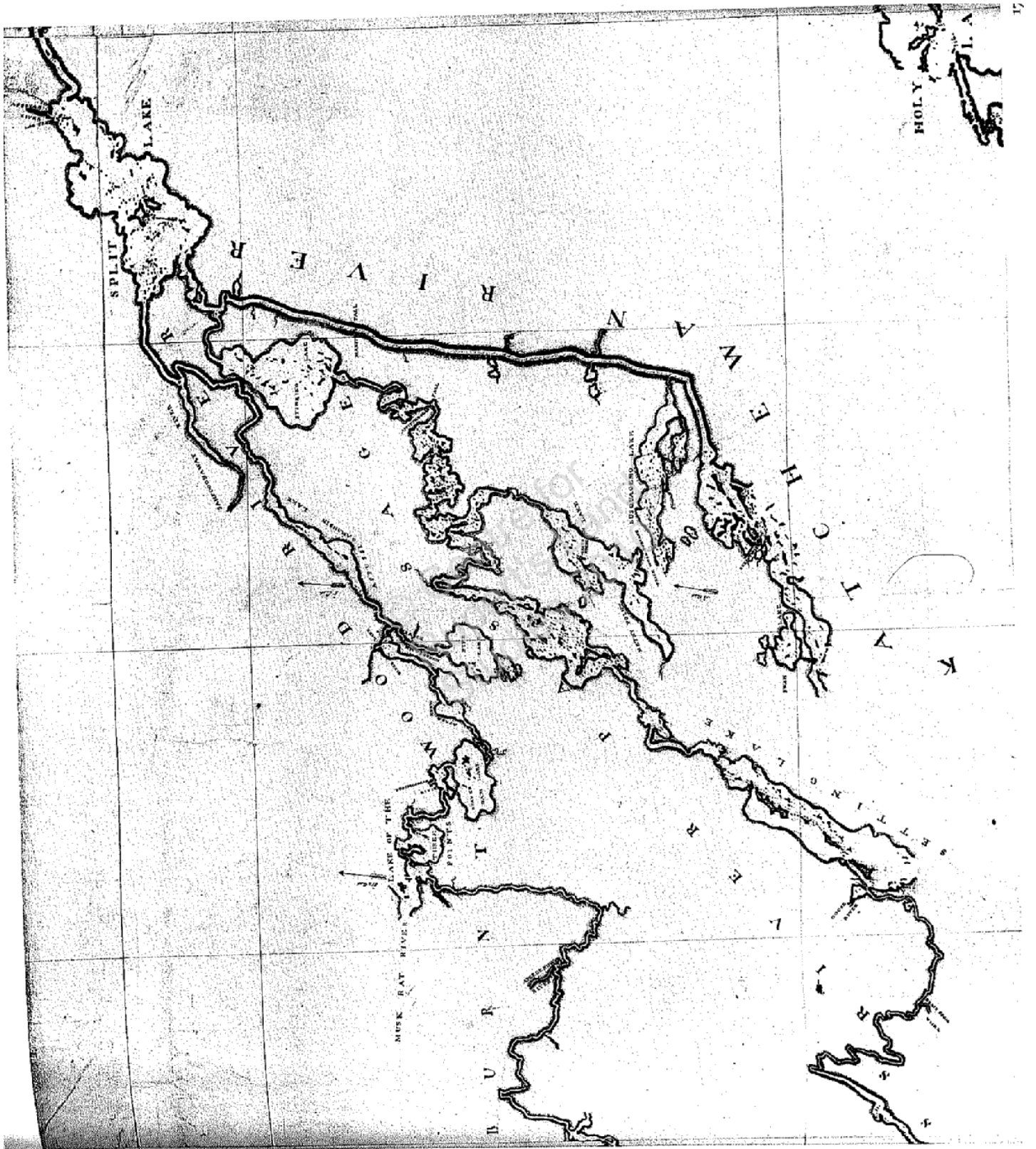
Attributed to David Thompson by Ruggles. David Thompson wintered at Sipiwesk Lake in 1792-1793 (see main report). It shows the north-west part of Sipiwesk Lake and the "Saskatchewan River." This was probably actually the Nelson River from Lake Winnipeg to Split Lake. See J.B. Tyrrell:

In applying the name "Saskatchewan River" to that portion of the Nelson River above Split river, Thompson was doubt less following the usage of the natives and employees of the Hudson's Bay Company of that time. There is ground for believing that the name Saskatchewan was originally applied to that portion of the Nelson river which flows from Lake Winnipeg to Split lake, rather than to the great river above Lake Winnipeg to which the name is now applied.⁴

This map initiates a period where the Pimicikamak territory was being considered in greater detail, but information still tends to focus near the major waterways.

Map is used with permission from The Hudson's Bay Company Archives, Archives of Manitoba, G2/18. Attributed to David Thompson.

⁴J.B. Tyrrell in: Thompson, David. *David Thompson's Narrative of his Explorations in Western America, 1784-1812*. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1916, (footnote, p. lxxiv).



32. DAVID THOMPSON'S "Map of the Rivers and Lakes Above York Fort," 1794-1795, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 100-101. See also page 131.

Ruggles states [page 100]:

David Thompson, for a period of time an employee of the Hudson's Bay Company, provided in this map the most important source of information for those published maps which included this large region in their orbit. It concerns the same area basically as that of Turnor but it also shows the ... part of the Churchill river system and the Burntwood Lake and river connection to the Nelson river at Split Lake.... Thompson undertook this mapping task while on general orders from the Company to search for a route to Athabaska from the Churchill river. He ... obtained valuable information on the Nelson-Churchill connections for the York Factor. This map was basic to Aaron Arrowsmith's continental mapping of 1795 for this region.

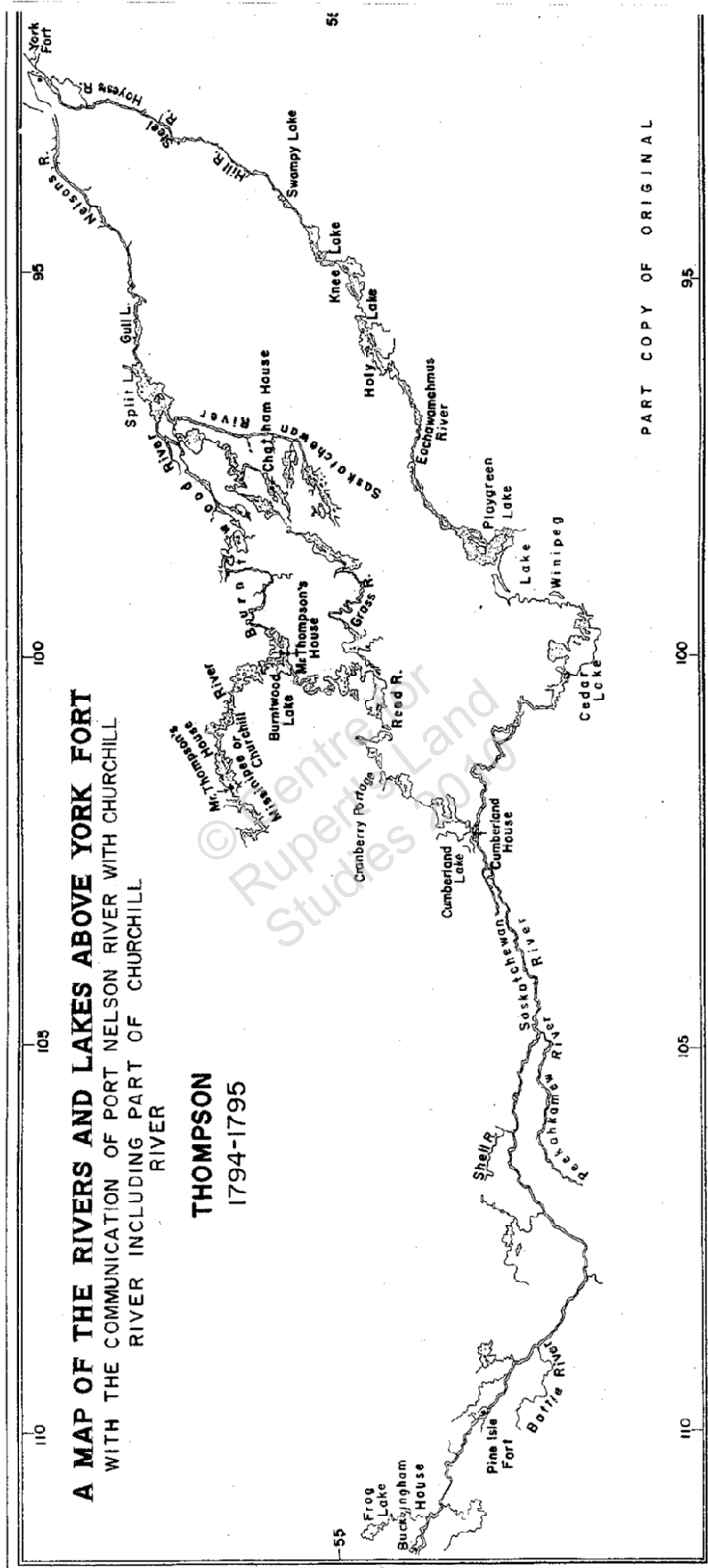
On page 131, Ruggles states:

The knowledge of the Canadian West which existed by 1800 was never transcribed completely into map form in this period. This was due, of course, to the time lag which must exist between events and their map depiction, and the impossibility of collecting at that time all of the known data and all of the drafted maps...By the end of the century only one map, that of Aaron Arrowsmith of 1795 [with additions of 1796], brought together the larger share of known data. Arrowsmith had been commissioned by the Hudson's Bay Company to prepare this continental map, and therefore received for his use their rich treasury of Company maps, sketches and reports.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society

A MAP OF THE RIVERS AND LAKES ABOVE YORK FORT
WITH THE COMMUNICATION OF PORT NELSON RIVER WITH CHURCHILL
RIVER INCLUDING PART OF CHURCHILL
RIVER

THOMPSON
1794-1795



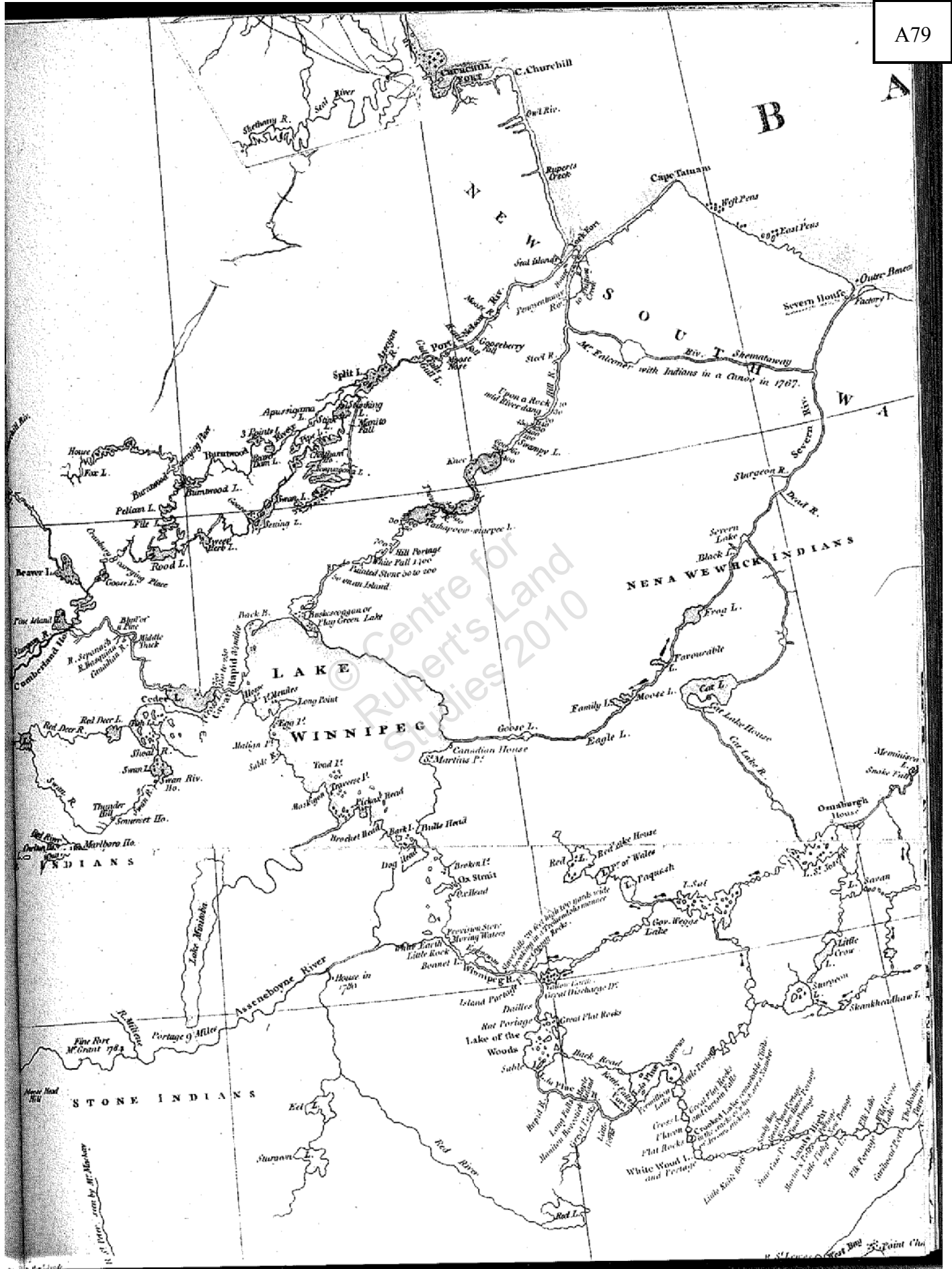
PART COPY OF ORIGINAL

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

33. A SECTION FROM AARON ARROWSMITH'S MAP, "A Map Exhibiting All the New Discoveries in the Interior Parts of North America," 1795 (1796), *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 132-133.

This map shows a fair amount of information for the southern route from York Factory to Play Green Lake via the Hayes River system, but does not give information about the route by the Upper Nelson between Play Green Lake and Sipiwesk. It does have detailed information about the route from York to Cumberland via the "Port Nelson Riv," and the Burntwood River, and also the Upper Nelson from Split Lake to what can be recognized as the north-east end of Sipiwesk Lake, as well as the portage trail from it to Chatham House, within the north-east extremity of Pimicikamak territory. Despite its strengths, a considerable part of Pimicikamak territory is not represented on this map.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.

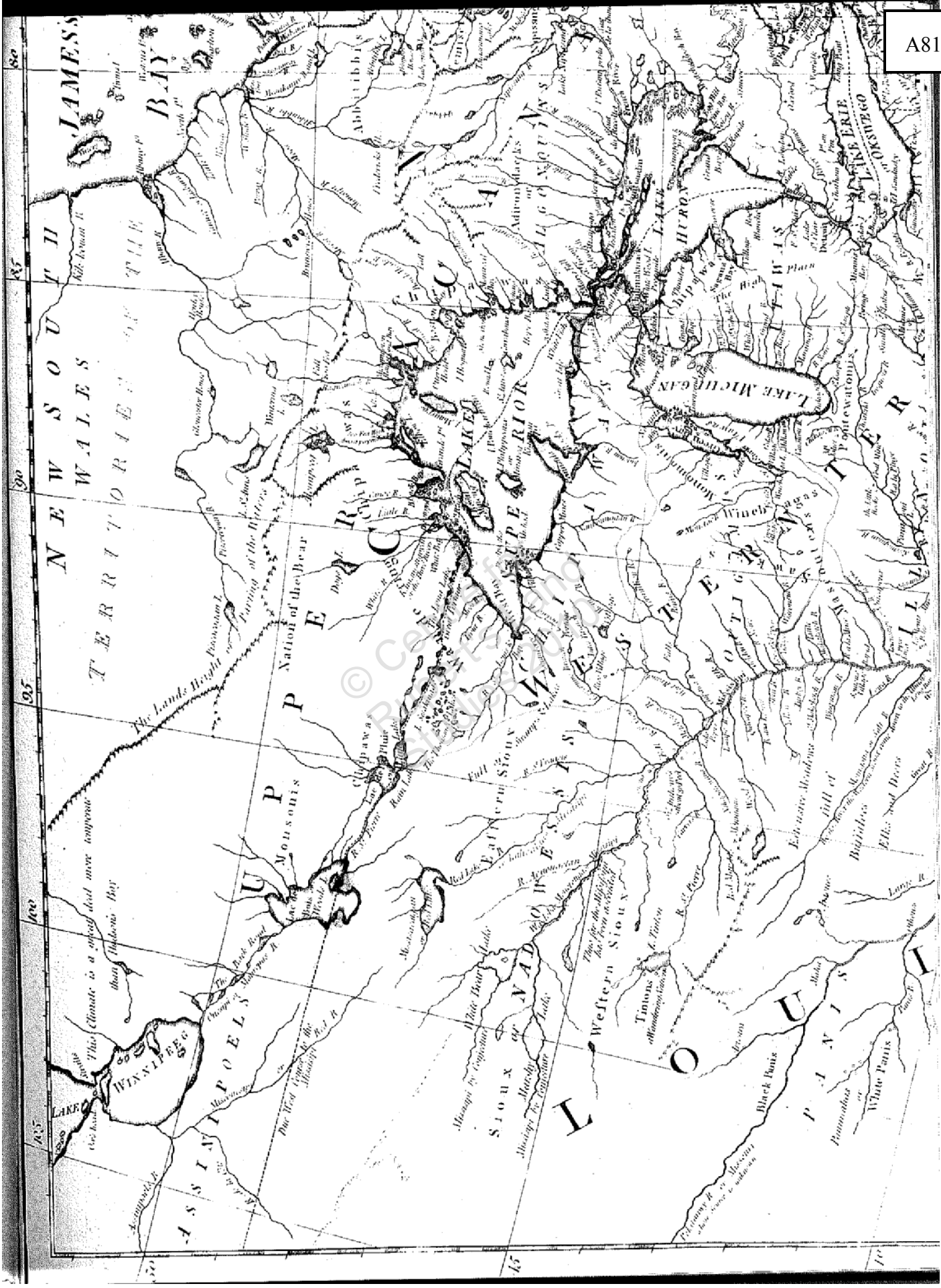


© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

34. A SECTION FROM WILLIAM FADEN'S MAP "The United States of North America," 1796, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 128-129.

This map shows a considerable collection of vestigial relicts from older sources, but includes Hudson's Bay Company inland posts. As Ruggles comments, however, "Manitoba does not fare well on this map." The map does increase some information for areas south of Pimicikamak territory, but does not go far enough north to cover the region.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society.



© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

35. BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN AMERICA, 1804, Aaron Arrowsmith.

Image available at:

<http://www.davidrumsey.com/detail?id=1-1-316561150132&name=British+possessions+in+America>

Accessed 29 May 2007.

The Grass River system is outlined and a river connection is identified from Play Green Lake to Split Lake. North of Split Lake is an annotation “Killistinons.”

Used with permission from the David Rumsey Map Collection,

<http://www.davidrumsey.com>



36. CHA CHAY PAY WAY TI'S Map of the Waterways of a Part of Northern Manitoba, 1806, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 142-143.

As Ruggles states,

This is a fascinating map of a complex area of waterways between Cumberland House and Split Lake, and shows how greatly the European explorers must have been assisted by the natives in picking their way through the lake country of northern Canada. Peter Fidler was at Fort Chipewyan on Lake Athabaska in the spring of 1806, and it would appear that Cha chay pay way ti must have drawn the map for him there. Fidler, of course, was interested in all routes between the Far West and York Factory and likely asked knowledgeable Indians for assistance in charting routes...it is apparent that Cha chay pay way ti drew a fairly accurate sketch of a great extent of country. He made no attempt to show the outline of lakes precisely, preferring, in the way models are drawn, to indicate lakes by circles or ovals, and connecting them by simple straight lines. Some classic routes in the Manitoba North are shown. The circuitous route to the north is that of the Burntwood river, the central is that of the Grass river, and the southern is via the present Minago, and then by either the Pikwitonei or Nelson rivers. Names of some of the lakes and rivers are familiar today: Wekusko, Sipiwesk, Reed, and Moose; Burntwood, Grass and Saskatchewan.

In *A Country So Interesting: The Hudson's Bay Company and Two Centuries of Mapping, 1670-1870*, Ruggles also states [page 66]:

It is in the cartographic style sometimes called "Beads on a string": convoluted patterns of river and lake shores are generalized into essentially straight lines joining rounded or elliptical water bodies. It was valuable for relative directions and the locations of lakes one to the other along a connected route.... Place names are largely those used by natives; the names of several rivers and lakes have been translated from Indian originals.

"Na ha tha win nit tat too" is also identified as "Seepawesk." Pim mit chik oo mow is certainly Cross Lake, upstream on the Nelson River, and with the Pine (Minago) River flowing into it. This is a very early map to show the arrangement of the rivers and lakes in Pimicikamak territory, and shows a fair level of accuracy and completeness, although it does omit some smaller bodies of water along the route.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

37. A NEW MAP OF UPPER & LOWER CANADA, 1811, by John Cary. Available online at McMaster University, Rare Maps, Hodsoll Collection, accession number 107380:

<http://library.mcmaster.ca/php/raremaps?f=more&num=107380>

Accessed 29 May 2007

This map shows the Grass River system and part of Sipiwesk Lake.

Credit: McMaster University Library, Rare Maps, Hodsoll Collection, accession #107380



© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

38. BRITISH COLONIES IN NORTH AMERICA, 1811, by John Russell. Available online at McMaster University, Rare Maps, Hodsoll Collection, accession number 107360:

<http://library.mcmaster.ca/php/raremaps.php?f=more&num107360>
Accessed 29 May 2007

This map shows the Grass River system and part of Sipiwesk Lake.

Credit: McMaster University Library, Rare Maps, Hodsoll Collection, accession #107360



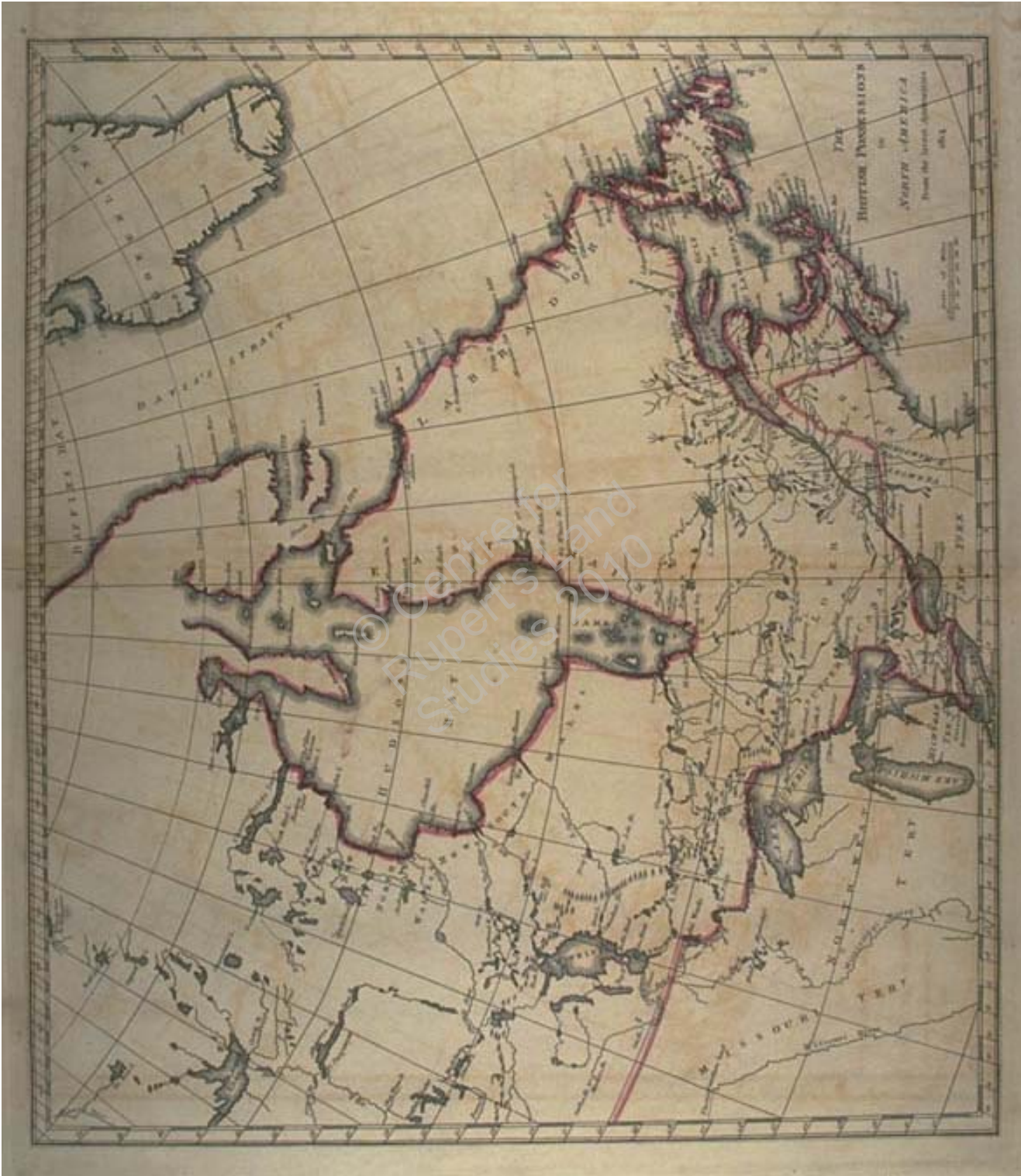
© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

39. *THE BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN NORTH AMERICA, 1814*, by William Robinson.
McMaster University, Rare Maps, Hodsoll Collection, accession number McMaster
University, Rare Maps, Hodsoll Collection, accession number 107366:

<http://library.mcmaster.ca/raremaps.php?f=more&num=107366>
Accessed 29 May 2007

This map shows the Grass River system and part of Sipiwesk Lake.

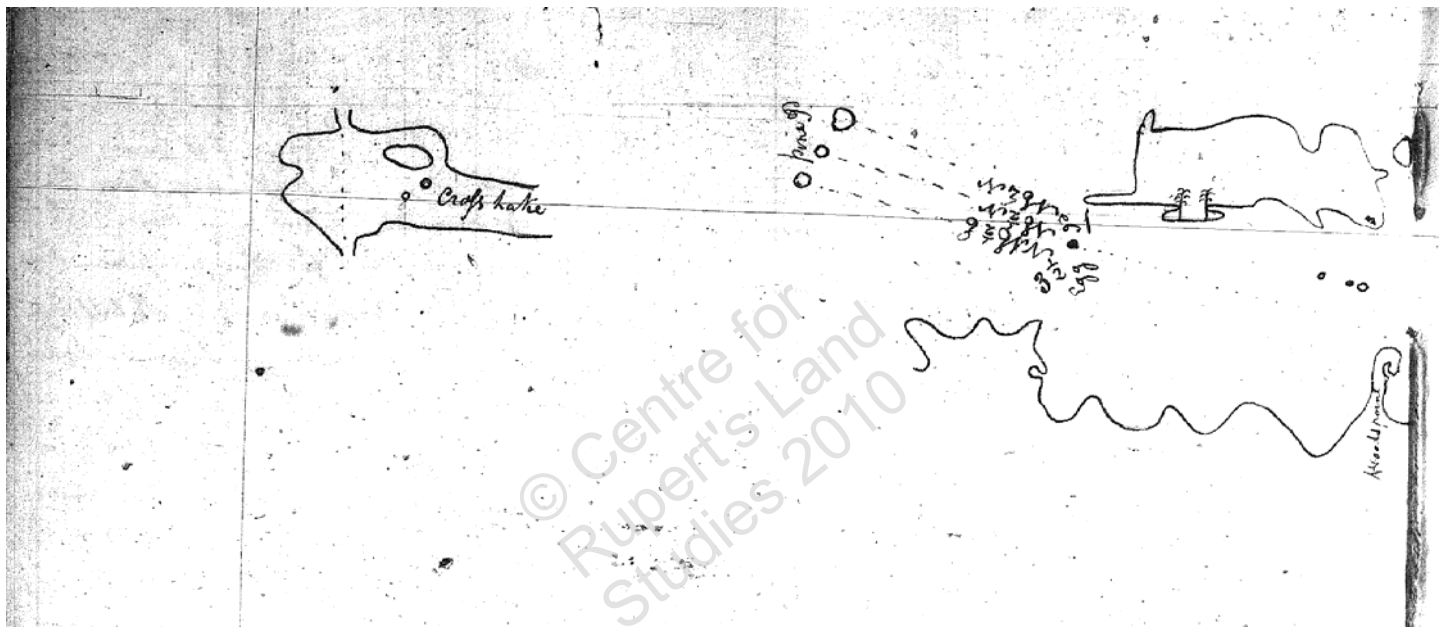
*Credit: McMaster University Library, Rare Maps, Hodsoll Collection,
accession #107366*



© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

40a. HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY ARCHIVES, PETER FIDLER TRACK MAPS, Journals of Exploration and Survey, 1809, E.3/4, folios 4-7. From 10 June 1809 to 14 June Fidler travelled and mapped the waterways in the Cross Lake and Sipiwesk Lake area. His detailed surveys and accompanying text are some of the first of their kind for the region. Fidler notes the persistent presence of Laughton Leith [Leigh]'s House, and a place where Hugh Sabbeston wintered in 1806, and that John McNab Junior wintered at Cross Lake. Because he was not able to find anyone who could or would guide him, Fidler engaged Leith to guide him further along the waterway. Fidler's maps and texts provide Aboriginal names for locations in the landscape. See also report.

Used with permission from The Hudson's Bay Company Archives, Archives of Manitoba, E.3/4-7. Map by Peter Fiddler.



© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

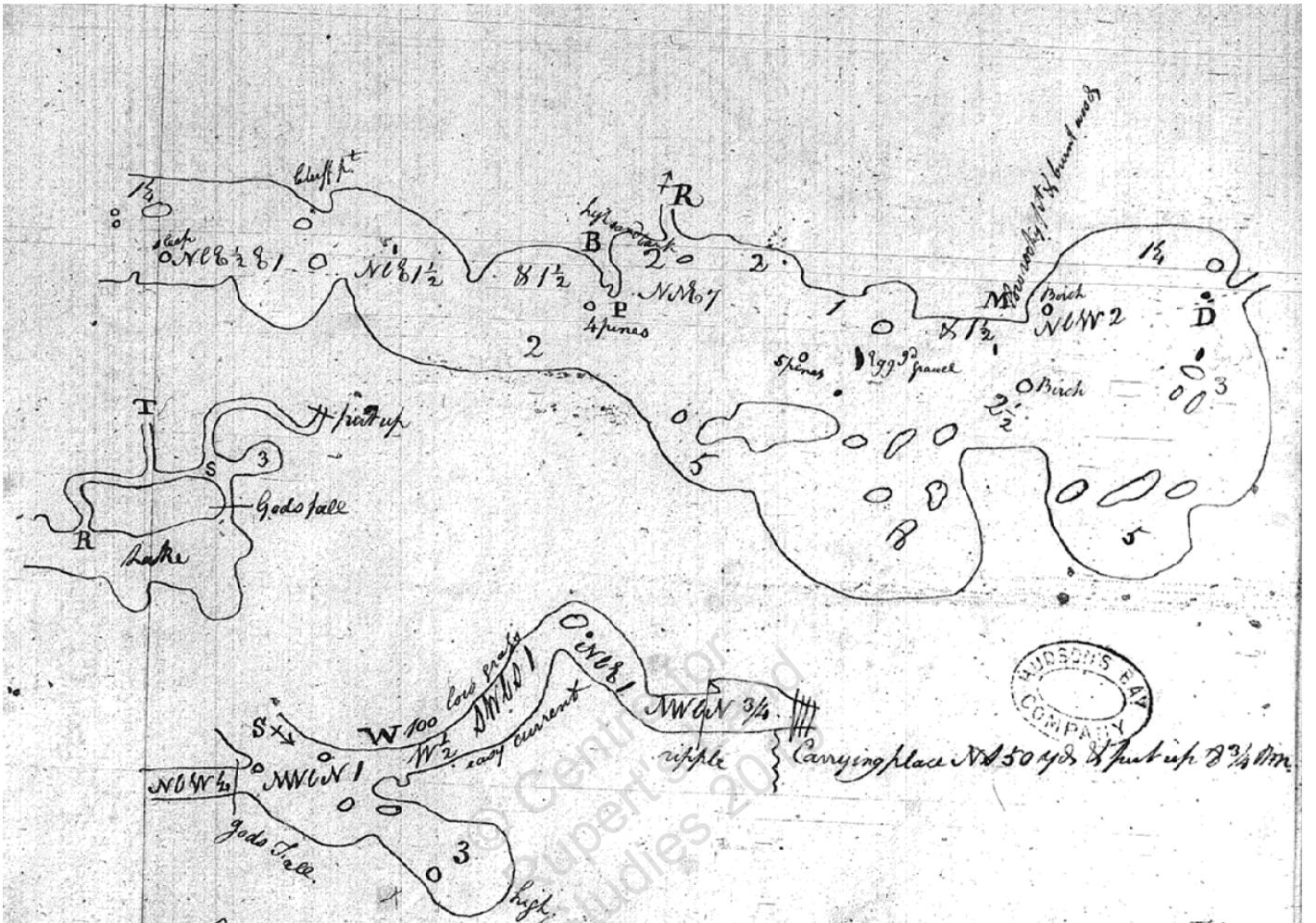
40b. HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY ARCHIVES, PETER FIDLER TRACK MAPS, Journals of Exploration and Survey, 1809, E.3/4, folios 4-7 (Section).

Used with permission from The Hudson's Bay Company Archives, Archives of Manitoba, E.3/4-7. Map by Peter Fiddler.

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

40c. HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY ARCHIVES, PETER FIDLER TRACK MAPS, Journals of Exploration and Survey, 1809, E.3/4, folios 4-7 (Section).

Used with permission from The Hudson's Bay Company Archives, Archives of Manitoba, E.3/4-7. Map by Peter Fidler.



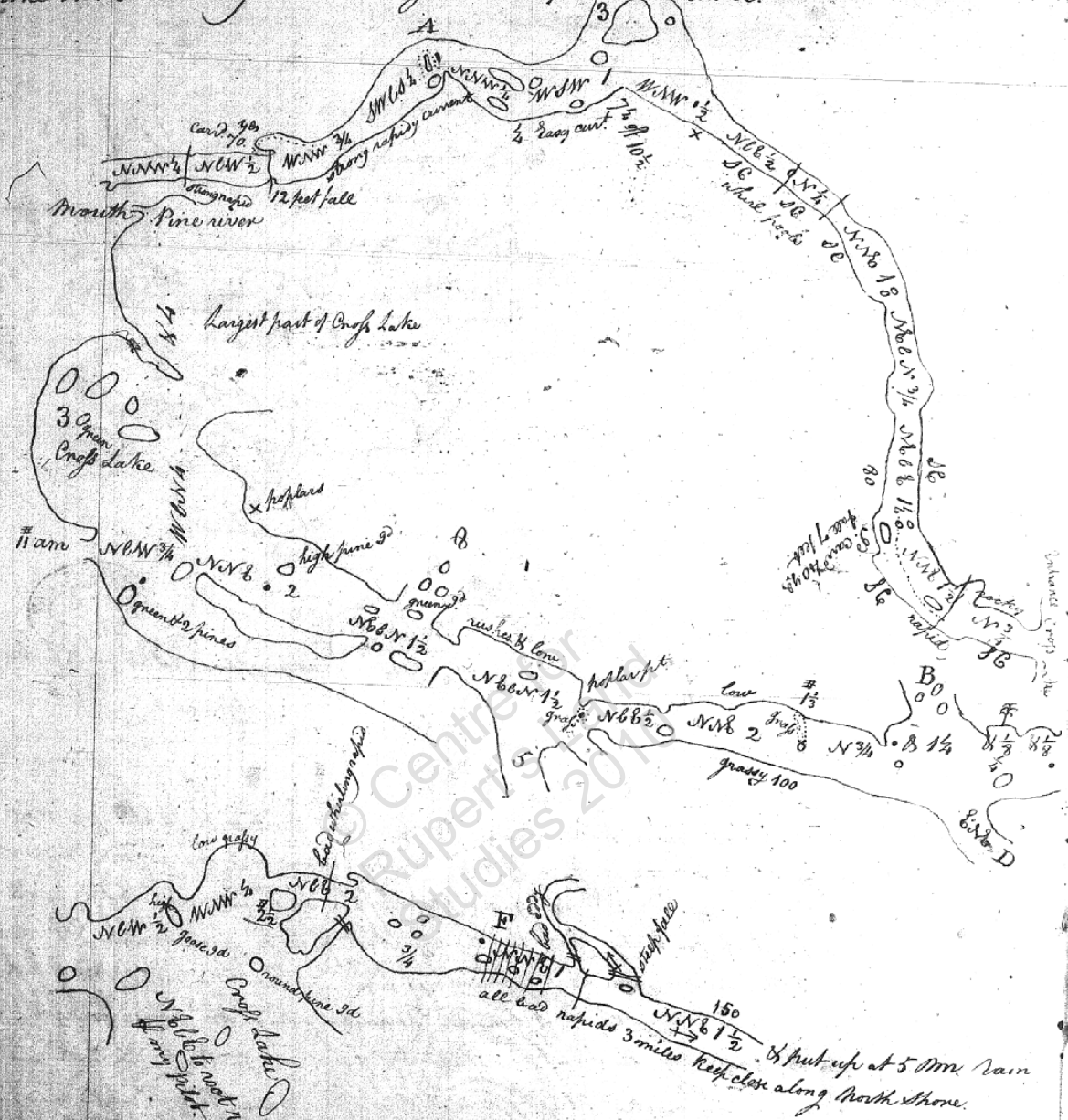
B Caw may you a row. Sandy. R the largest part of the water goes down there.
 P The Hairy brake bottom of each a way mam mis river bears 8/12 or 6 by my
 mile to account. M May our pass be ten or burnt wood Point. — S the part
 the part of the water that goes away at R falls on here again — W called by
 the Indians Tee q uee sen poo noo cus can. — The Mahneto prow is tick on Gods
 fall only a strong shoot of smooth current — when the water is high — large wharf
 below it; 50 yds long the shoot — The portage where we put up the Indians down the
 canoe — a very crooked place close on N S — the main body of water runs down the
 S S & can be run safely with a light canoe — a small bay at bottom on right
 hand to put up in it — could not get an observation for latitude — very cool
 night — Stopped for rain at the Spine Island at 5 1/2 hours at the 5 pine Island. —
 D an Island of split rocks — little above the water, many steepen about it —
 thickets of small woods at the portage —

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

40d. HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY ARCHIVES, PETER FIDLER TRACK MAPS, Journals of Exploration and Survey, 1809, E.3/4, folios 4-7 (Section).

Used with permission from The Hudson's Bay Company Archives, Archives of Manitoba, E.3/4-7. Map by Peter Fiddler.

1809
 June 12. Monday at 4 AM got underway & went as under.



The Carrying place of 70 yds good. - A very strong rapid current. the best way is to go along the dotted line. high steep split rocks appears formerly to have been split to pieces at this place where the channel of the river is. K is where the branch I falls in, as per the small sketch yesterday. it called a way to croft lake from Gods fall by the Indians - B Oos ki is mig wop can prop that into the Pine river, a sketch of this river from Moose lake to this is at page D 888 about 10 miles to where High Sables ton wintered 1806 - the east branch of the sea river falls into this lake a little to the right of his house from this. F very rapid & bad 2 or 3 places necessary to carry a little distance for safety - a very bad dangerous eddy at the bottom of these rapids the river contracted into a narrow - lost our way at the steep fall which delayed us some time, & put up very wet & cold by the heavy rain - Cold all day. tonight around all the way we have gone thro the Croft lake. - 1

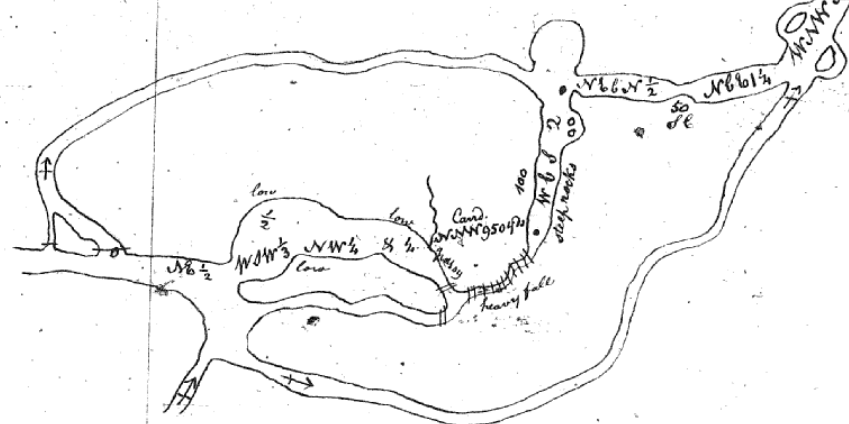
© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

40e. HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY ARCHIVES, PETER FIDLER TRACK MAPS, Journals of Exploration and Survey, 1809, E.3/4, folios 4-7 (Section).

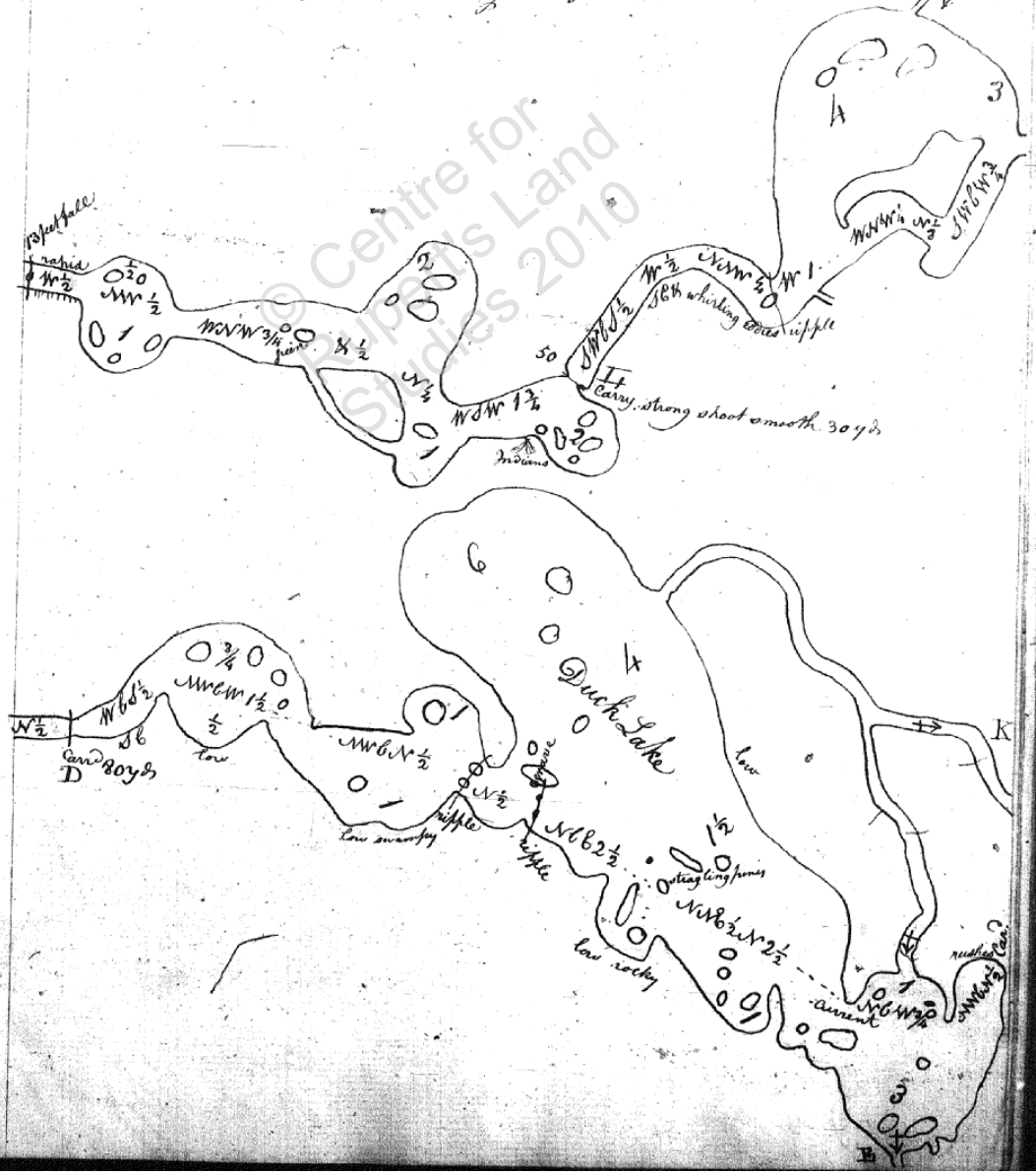
Used with permission from The Hudson's Bay Company Archives, Archives of Manitoba, E.3/4-7. Map by Peter Fiddler.

1809
 June 13 Tuesday - at 4 1/2 pm got underway & went down towards Nelson river where I caught
 lan Heath's house is situated. - -

land on D 110 ft. took here
 Co. Det alt L.L. 116. 18. 30
 lat: 54. 16. 31 116. 24. 30
 Variat 1 1/2 ft



Left the Portage at 12 1/2 stopped here at 8 1/2 stony gate of Minat then went as under

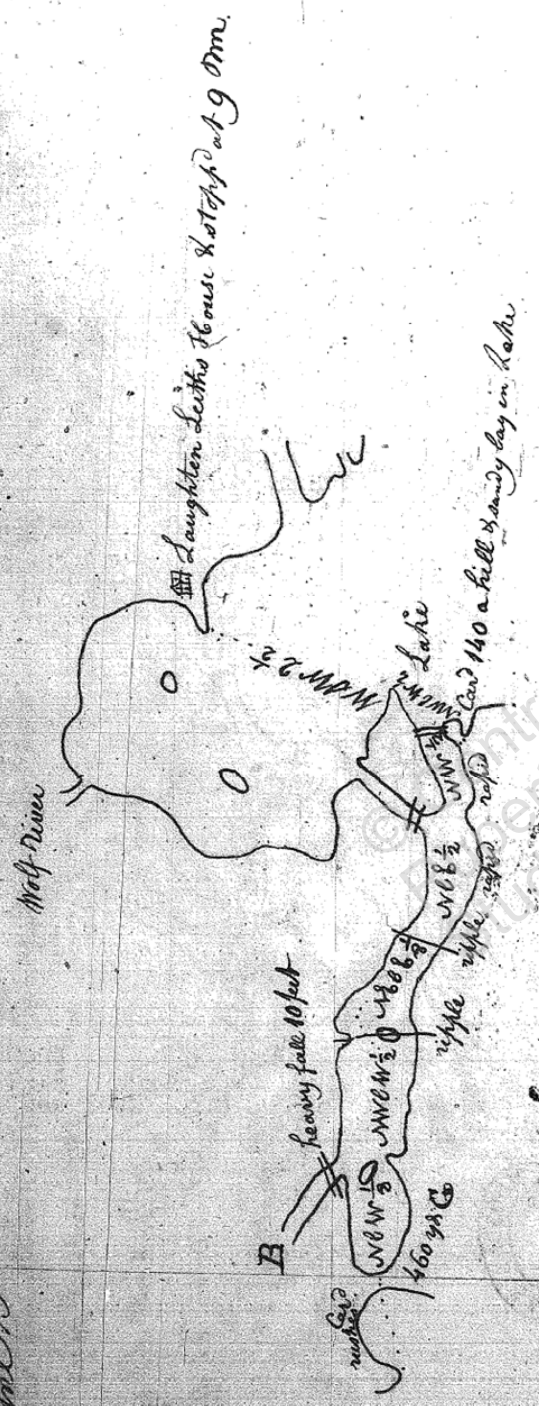


© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

40f. HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY ARCHIVES, PETER FIDLER TRACK MAPS, Journals of Exploration and Survey, 1809, E.3/4, folios 4-7 (Section).

Used with permission from The Hudson's Bay Company Archives, Archives of Manitoba, E.3/4-7. Map by Peter Fidler.

1809
June 13



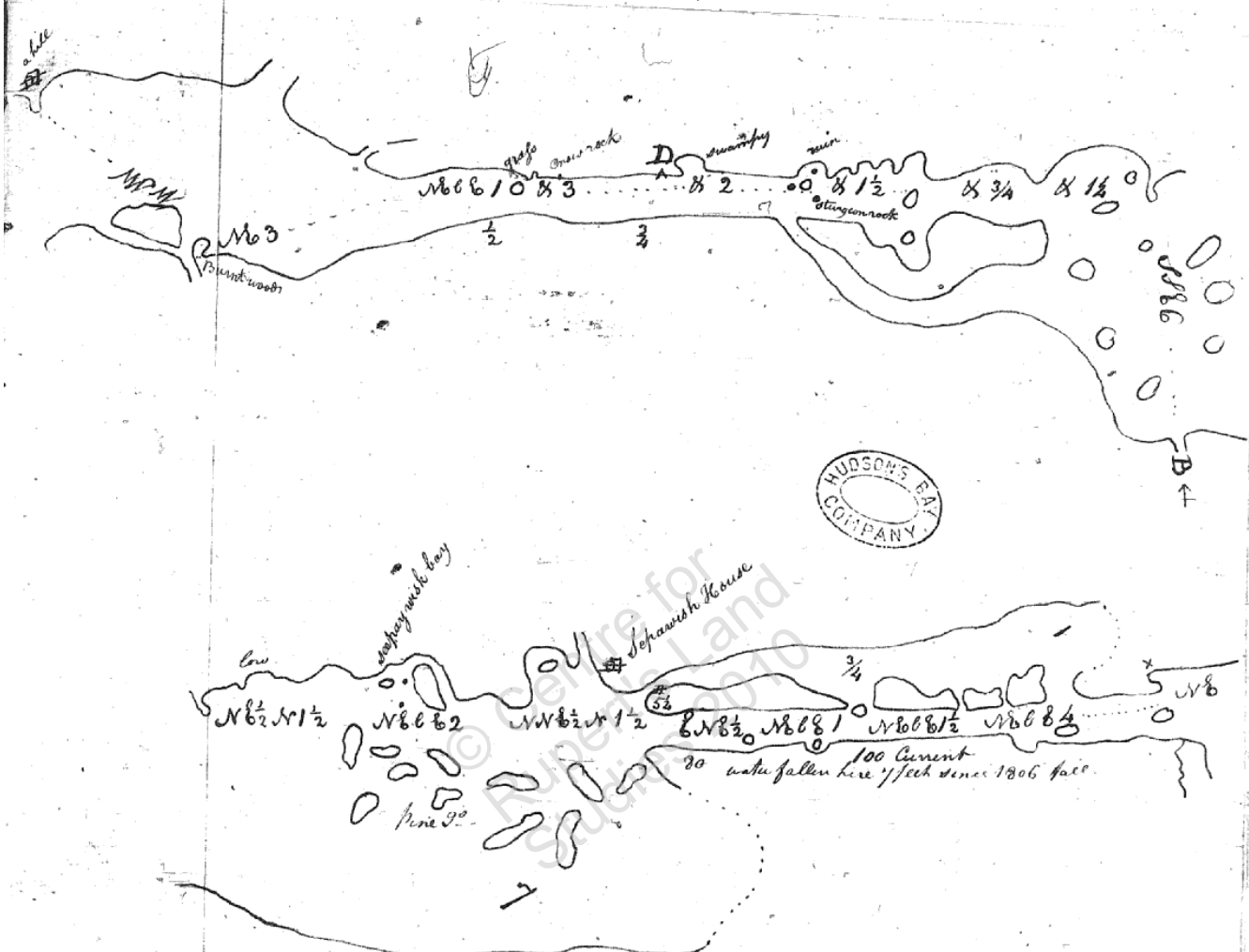
at the Portage (White Mud) of 900 yds we were shown in getting over. 285 woody & 25 a long swamp
 out of the Creek from whence we entered the Canal - a pretty good Portage left is 6 1/2 Am -
 a good Portage morning & much bear laying on the grass. Stopped & houses on the Portage then
 the observation was taken - a strong rapid below it. Stopped 1 1/2 hours with all 200 animals of
 land. Traders of Laughton Leiths. Is a strong smooth shoot must carry coming up - ran
 at down with the Canal - below it view to some & strong whirling current. A rocky steep
 side. D alonging place on right 80 yds. The rapids & steep bank - ran down the bank and
 not dangerous. - K the branch that falls in at B on this side - E the branch that
 runs out of the Duck Lake & all joins again at B on tomorrow's work - Carried over
 the Portage & Swampy nearly three days 250 - Day 160 - 150 feet lower end into a small bay.
 Staid at Laughton Leiths House -

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

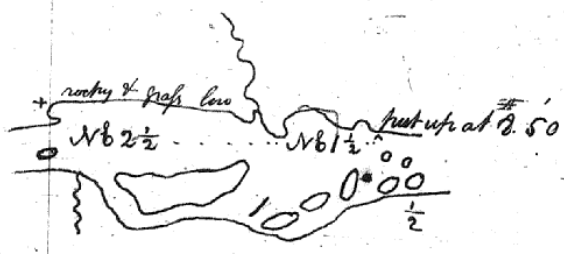
40g. HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY ARCHIVES, PETER FIDLER TRACK MAPS, Journals of Exploration and Survey, 1809, E.3/4, folios 4-7 (Section).

Used with permission from The Hudson's Bay Company Archives, Archives of Manitoba, E.3/4-7. Map by Peter Fidler.

1809
 June 14th Wednesday - at 8 am left Laughlin Leiths House. He accompanies us as pilot to York Factory - left 2 men here. went as under



D. Dehault's L L 115° 58' 30"
 Lat. 54° 59' 40" 116° 14' 30"



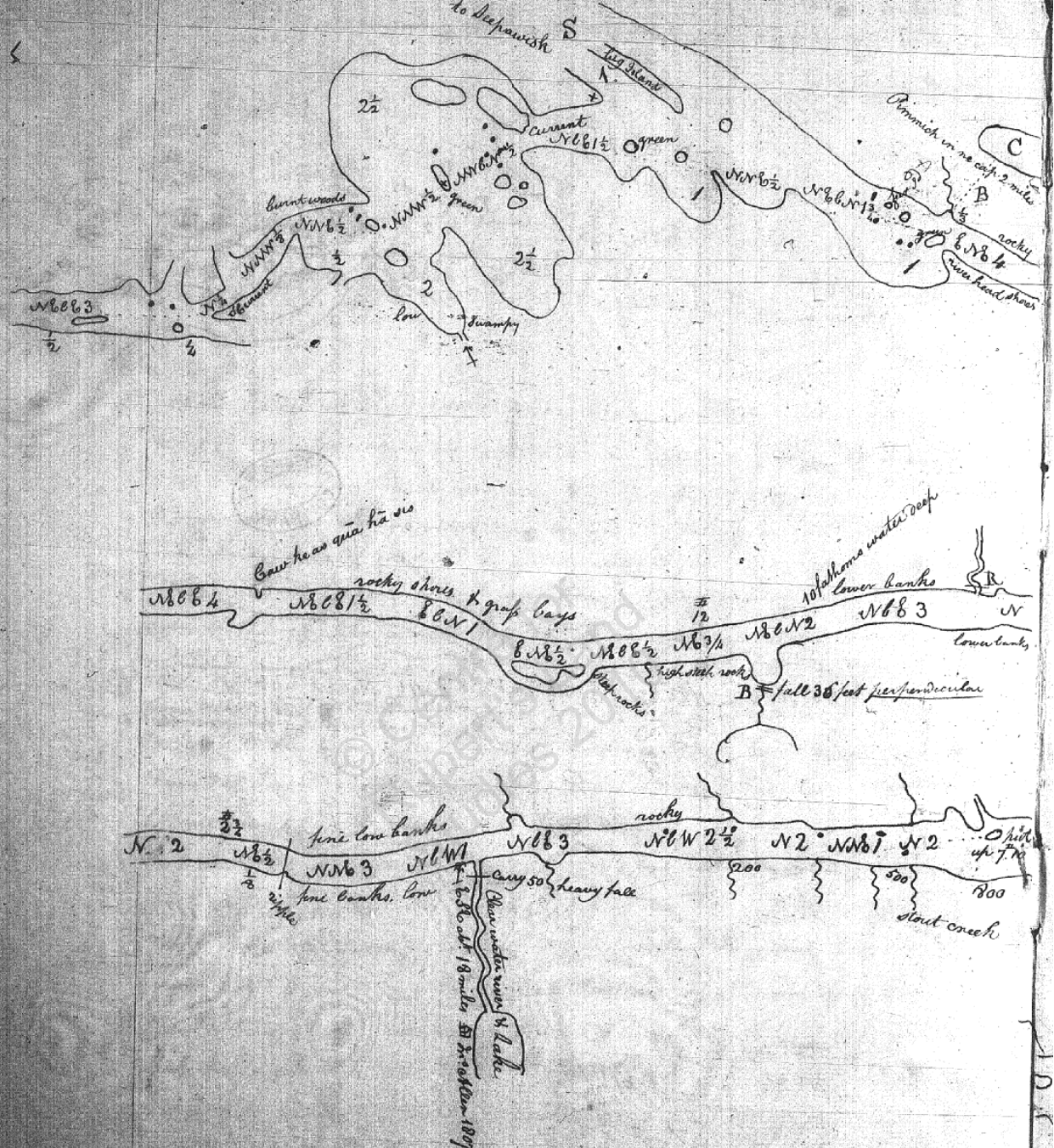
Very splat & broken rocks all thro' the way we have come this day. I never saw the like before thro' such a great distance. - all shattered into small fragments - altho' a bed apparently of solid rock before. - detained 2 hours for rain in the day. Saw one canoe of Indians - they followed & slept with us at night - a blind man - his wife & son. The branch B is the mouth of the Branch E, we passed yesterday out of Duck Lake.

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

40h. HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY ARCHIVES, PETER FIDLER TRACK MAPS, Journals of Exploration and Survey, 1809, E.3/4, folios 4-7 (Section).

Used with permission from The Hudson's Bay Company Archives, Archives of Manitoba, E.3/4-7. Map by Peter Fidler.

1809
 June 15th Thursday - At 5 o'clock got underway & went as under.



S all lake near up to Deepawish House. - B a bad portage of abt 2 miles by the Indian account called Pom nich in ne cap. into Oo sis sis quey gam mis lake C the lower end of which a creek of the same name falls out of, abt 20 miles from Nelson river - go up it in Canoes, a fall & portage 100 yds at the mouth marked R. - B a perpendicular fall down a bare rock - an entire white sheet of water falls out of a lake a little way within - a good fishing place here - from mouth of Clear water river to the house bears S 70 W by 2nd dist - 1 Days Paddle on a canoe up it. Lower end of Oo sis sis quey gam mis goes down as the steep fall B - a pine hammock at the mouth of the creek B a good deal of water runs down it - an immediate hot spring

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

40i. HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY ARCHIVES, PETER FIDLER TRACK MAPS, Journals of Exploration and Survey, 1809, E.3/4, folios 4-7 (Section).

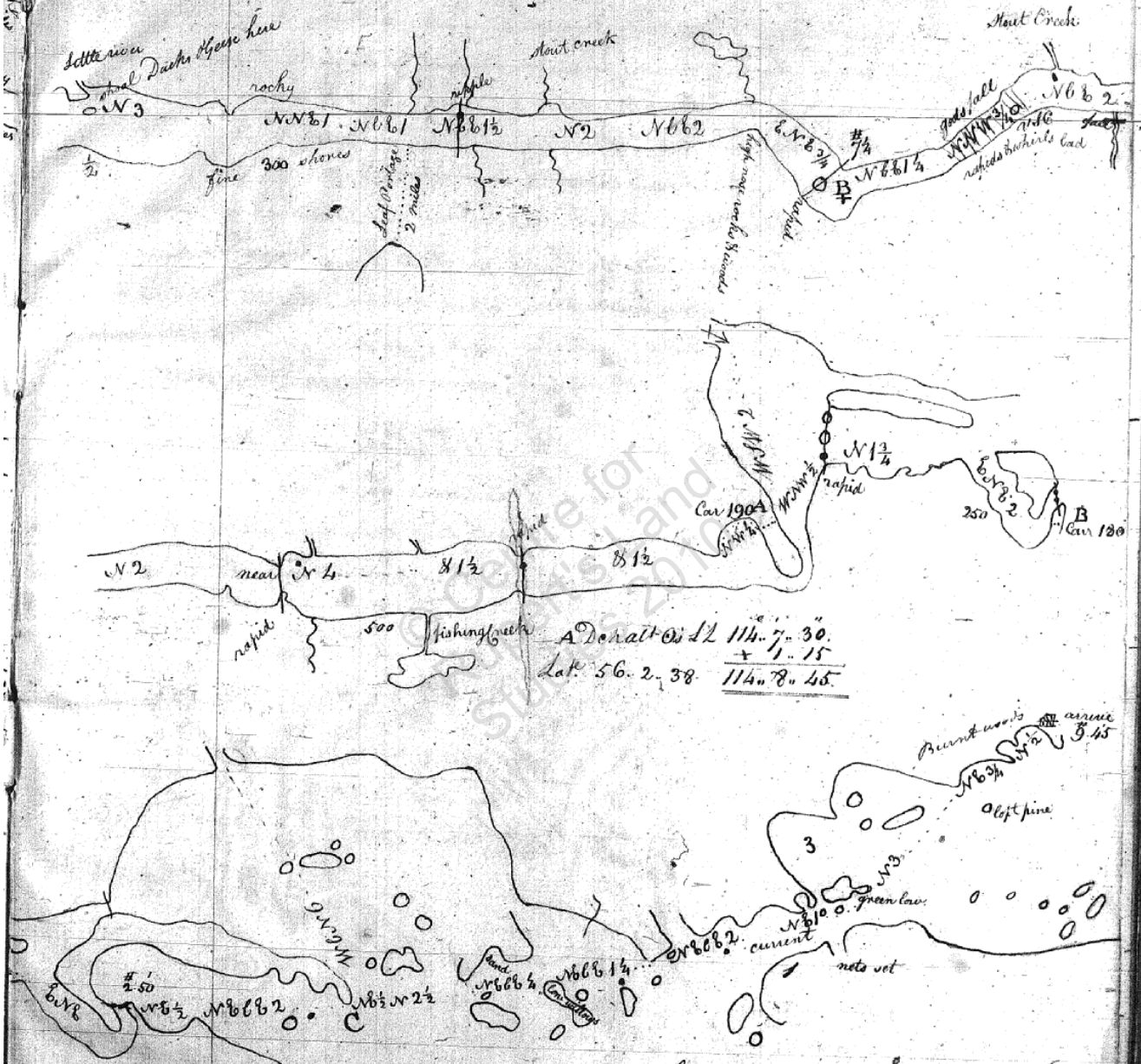
Used with permission from The Hudson's Bay Company Archives, Archives of Manitoba, E.3/4-7. Map by Peter Fiddler.

1809

135

7 A109

June 16th Friday - at 10 am got underway & went as below.



A Donalt Oct 12 114° 7' 30"
 + 1° 15"
 Lat. 56° 2' 38" 114° 8' 45"

Split Lake. Burnt wood & d.

Portage A over a hill, steep lower side pretty good - all those rapids above ran down them all - tho' pretty rough, the one B ran down closer N side strong - the gods fall very strong & very bad whirling eddies very dangerous - between high rocks very strong current, species below the B - keep on N side or left hand B Carry 1804's thru woods & good, stopped here & in the lake for wind 3 hours - Deep swamp in middle of leaf Portage, C high pines, a painted stone there - also called parting point - a steep clay bank to mile ^{the} creek at the leaf Portage

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

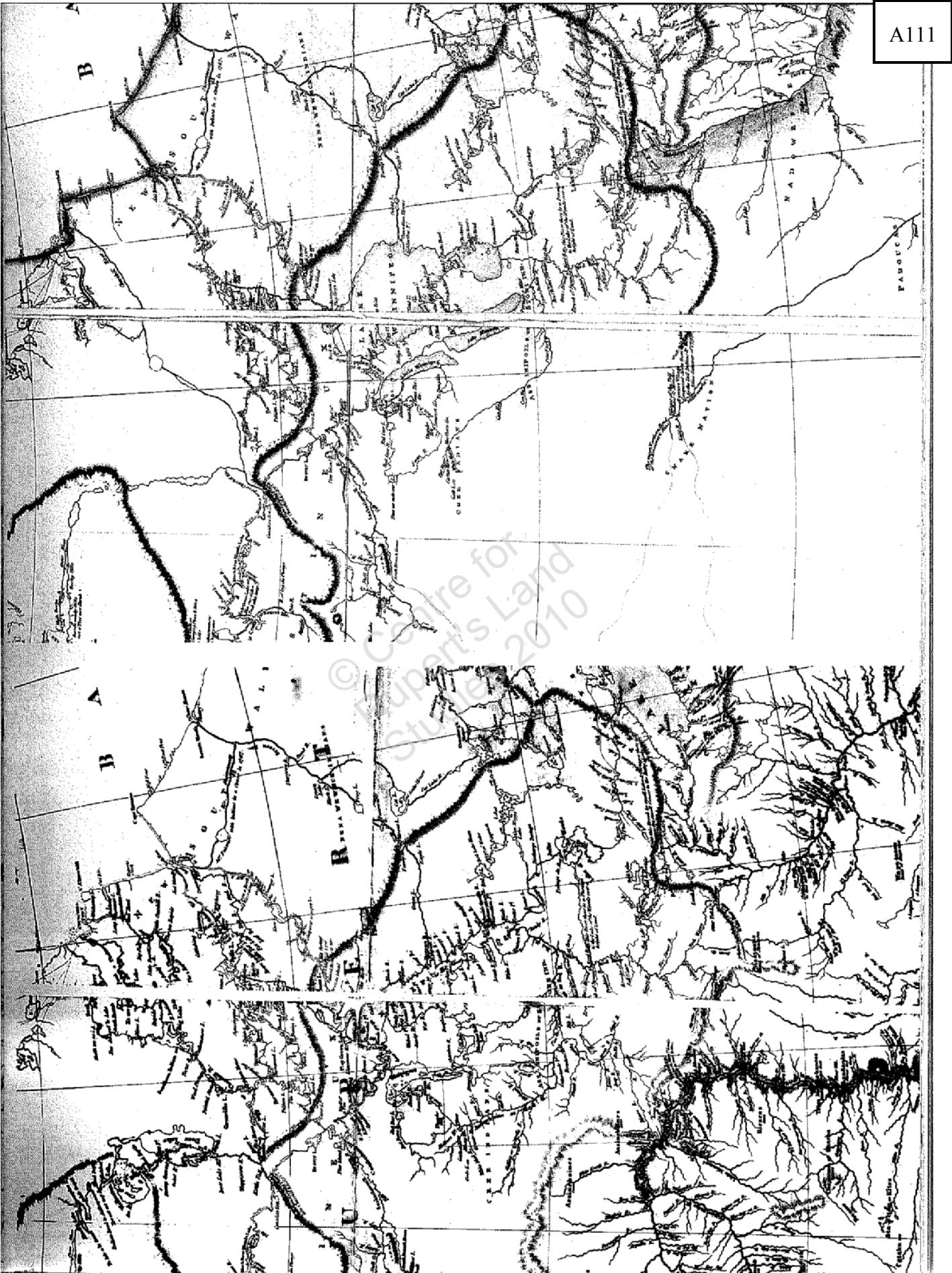
41. A SECTION FROM AARON ARROWSMITH'S *Map of North America, 1814*, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 140-141.

Ruggles states:

...by 1814 Lake Winnipeg is more accurately drawn, and so is Lake Winnipegosis, though Lake Manitoba is still misshapen....more information has become available on the Nelson and Churchill rivers.

The existence of the West channel, and Cross and Sipiwesk Lakes, although still limited, shows the still emerging information about Pimicikamak territory, at least as far as its principal water routes is concerned.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society



© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

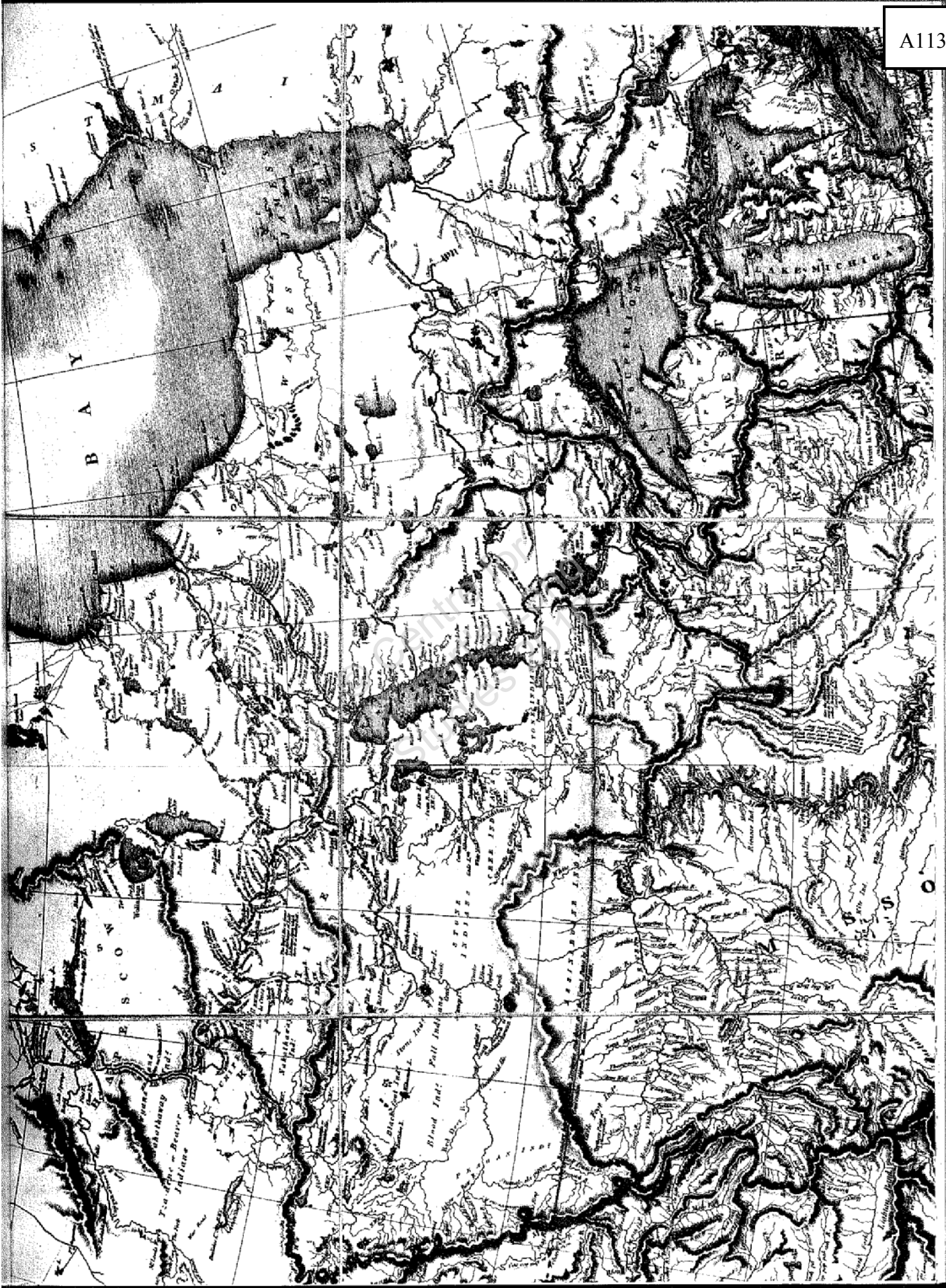
42. A SECTION FROM JAMES WYLD'S *Map of North America, 1828*, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 148-149.

Ruggles states:

This is a well composed, elegantly executed, characteristic example of the kind of general map widely produced in Europe in the early 19th century.... On this map we can find where the various Indian tribes lived at this time....Some descriptions of the countryside...are printed on the map.

The only information near Pimicikamak is "Primitive Country, Rocks thinly covered with soil, bearing pines, Aspens and Poplars."

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society



© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

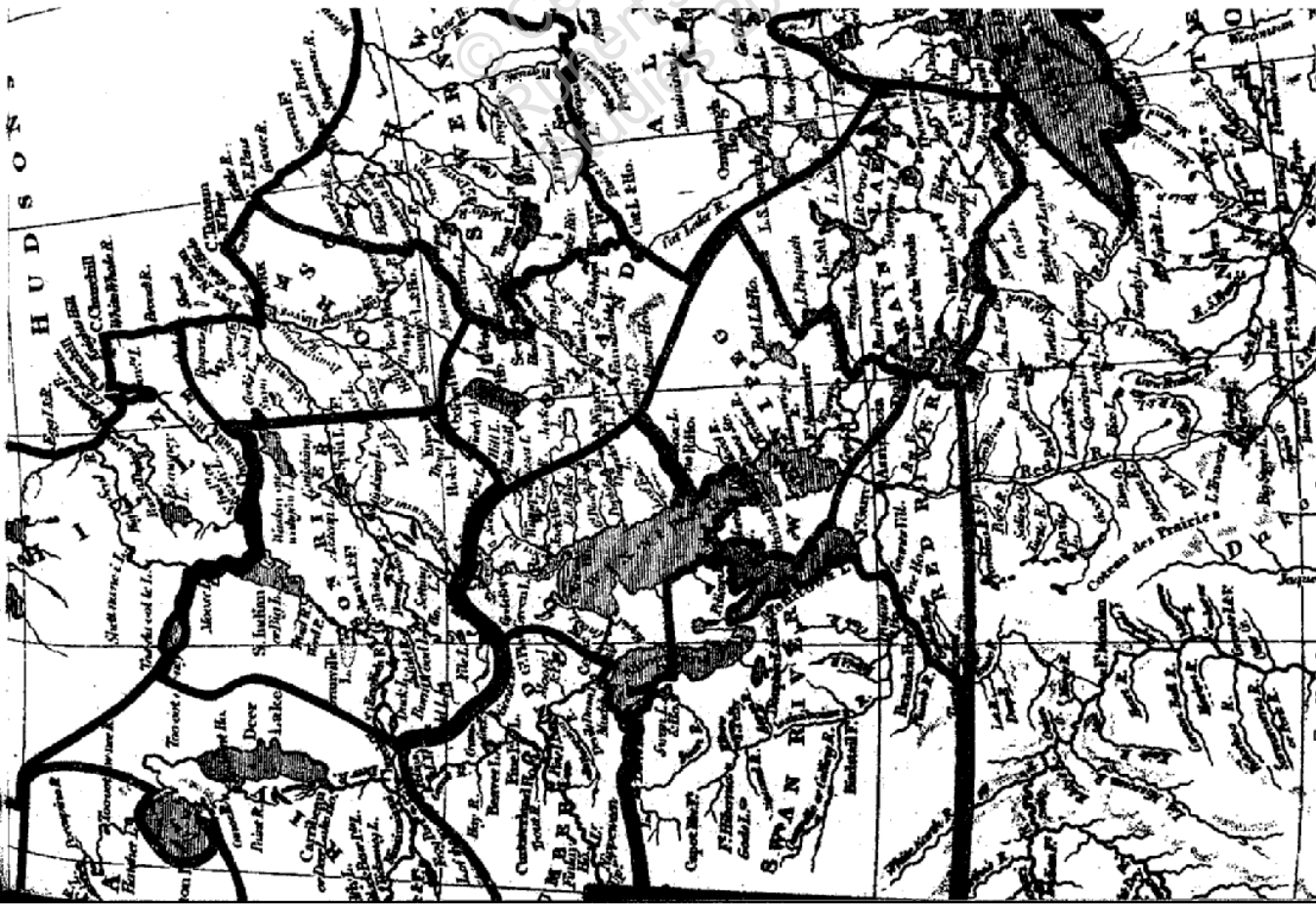
43a. A SECTION FROM *JOHN ARROWSMITH'S Map of North America, 1832*, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 150-151.

Ruggles states:

This map represents one of the major revisions in the series of Arrowsmith maps of British North America. Some of the detail on the previous maps, often erroneous in any case, was eliminated.

This map shows an emerging knowledge base about waterways in the region, but information is still developing.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society



© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

43b. A SECTION FROM *JOHN ARROWSMITH'S Map of North America, 1832*, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 150-151 (Enlarged Section).

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society



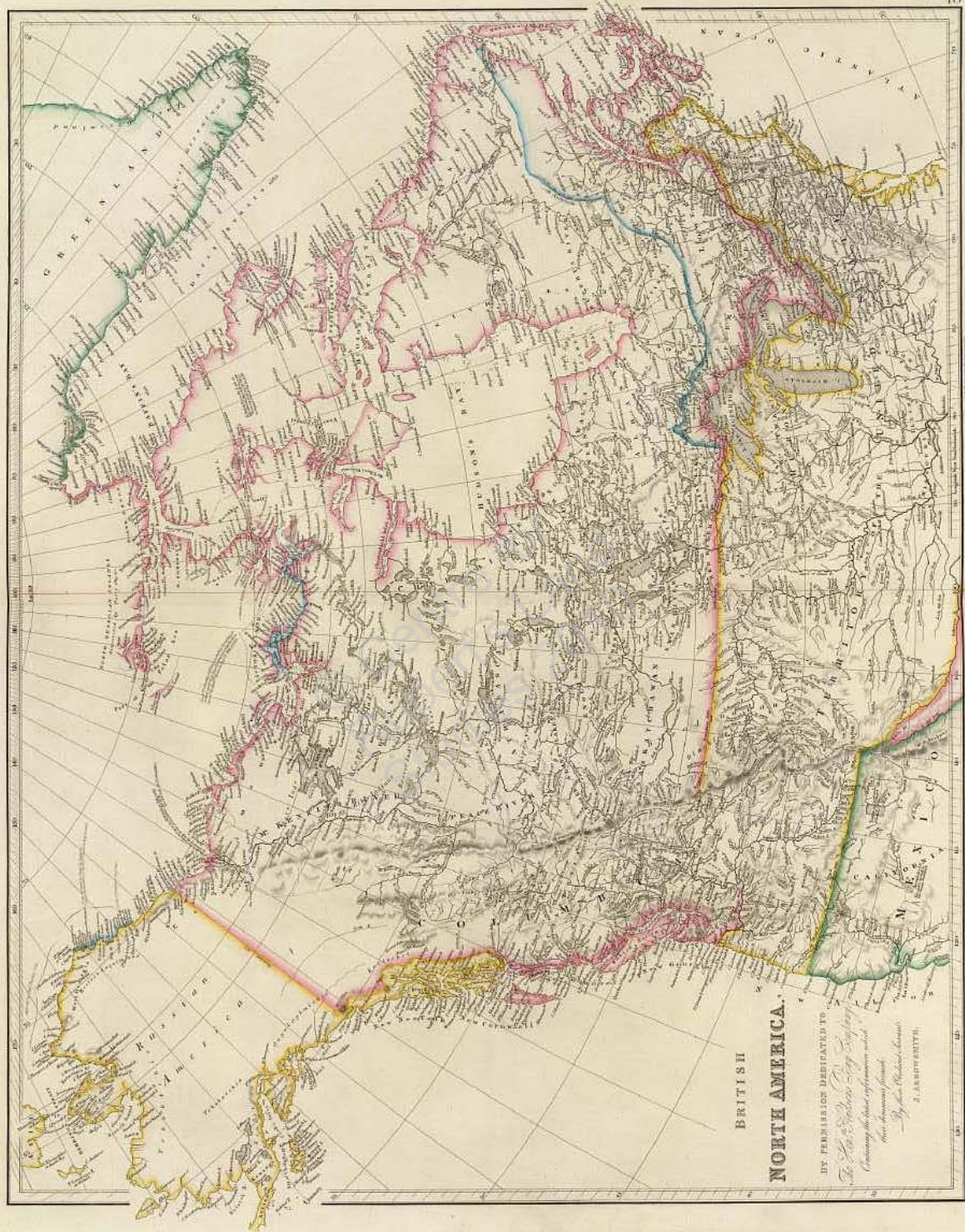
© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

44a. BRITISH NORTH AMERICA, 1844, John Arrowsmith, David Rumsey Map Collection, online: <http://www.davidrumsey.com>

Accessed at: <http://www.davidrumsey.com/maps841.html>
Accessed on 30 May 2007.

The Grass River system is shown in detail. Cross Lake is closer to proper scale in the landscape, but what is almost certainly Sipiwesk Lake is out of scale and other information about the area is doubtful or missing.

Used with permission from the David Rumsey Map Collection,
<http://www.davidrumsey.com>



**BRITISH
NORTH AMERICA.**

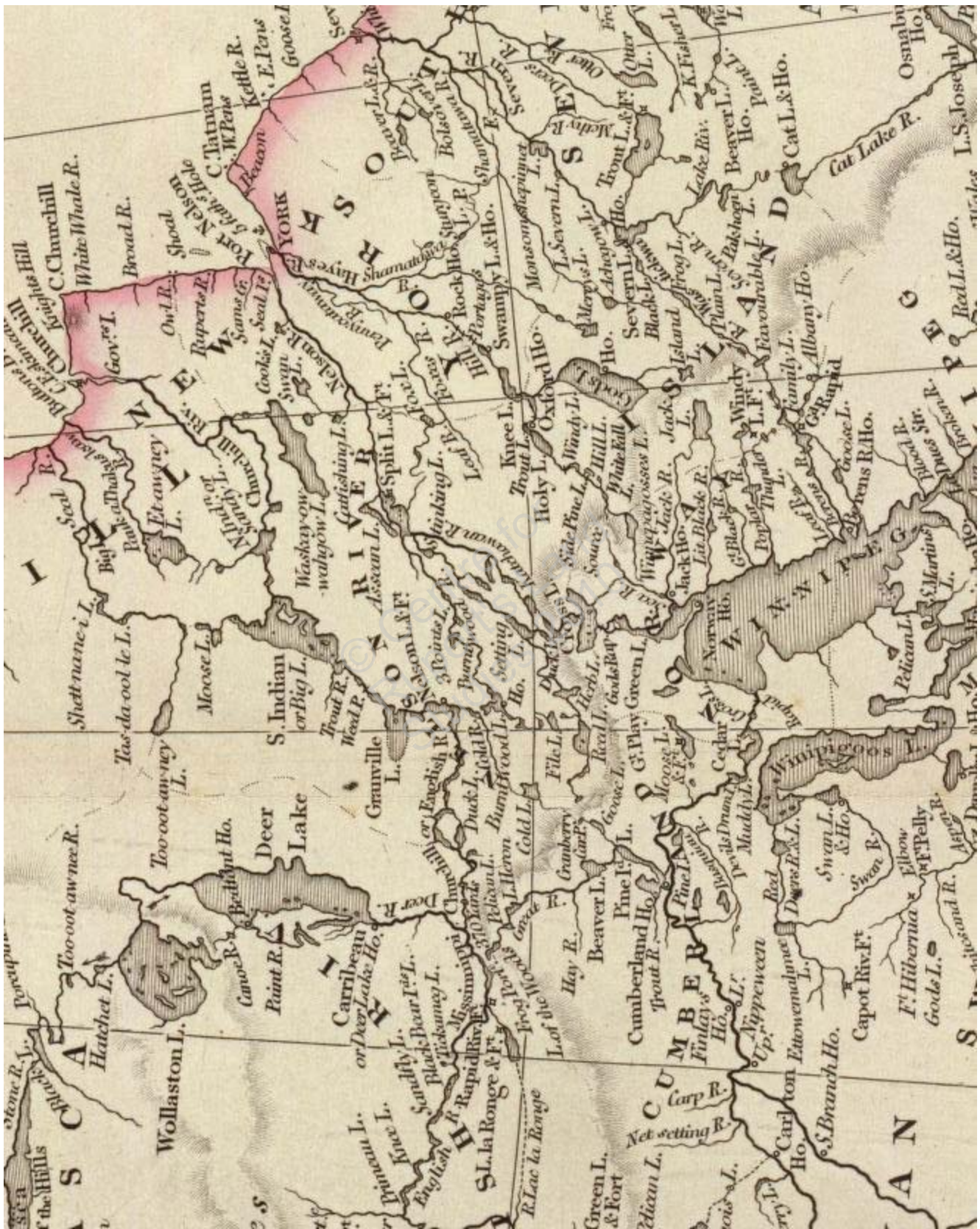
BY FERDINAND DE KEMPNER TO
The Hon. Secretary of State for the Colonies
Containing the most authentic and
correct information
By John Mitchell, Geographer
 J. JARVIS & CO. LONDON.

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

44b. BRITISH NORTH AMERICA, 1844, John Arrowsmith, (Enlarged Section) David Rumsey Map Collection, online: <http://www.davidrumsey.com>

Accessed at: <http://www.davidrumsey.com/maps841.html>
Accessed on 30 May 2007.

Used with permission from the David Rumsey Map Collection,
<http://www.davidrumsey.com>



© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

45a. A SECTION FROM *THOMAS DEVINE'S Map of North America, 1857*, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 154-155.

This map combines a great deal of cartographic information available at the time and included mineral and scientific data. Details of the Pimicikamak region continue to be uneven.

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society



Boundary

Vertical or Rain Table

At the mouth of the River, the water is so low that the boats cannot pass on at water falling in winter, as indicated by the following table.

| Vertical or Rain Table | At the mouth of the River |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| At the mouth of the River | 10 |
| At the mouth of the River | 15 |
| At the mouth of the River | 20 |
| At the mouth of the River | 25 |
| At the mouth of the River | 30 |
| At the mouth of the River | 35 |
| At the mouth of the River | 40 |
| At the mouth of the River | 45 |
| At the mouth of the River | 50 |
| At the mouth of the River | 55 |
| At the mouth of the River | 60 |
| At the mouth of the River | 65 |
| At the mouth of the River | 70 |
| At the mouth of the River | 75 |
| At the mouth of the River | 80 |
| At the mouth of the River | 85 |
| At the mouth of the River | 90 |
| At the mouth of the River | 95 |
| At the mouth of the River | 100 |

At the mouth of the River, the water is so low that the boats cannot pass on at water falling in winter, as indicated by the following table.

At the mouth of the River, the water is so low that the boats cannot pass on at water falling in winter, as indicated by the following table.

At the mouth of the River, the water is so low that the boats cannot pass on at water falling in winter, as indicated by the following table.

English Miles, 69 100 one degree

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

45b. A SECTION FROM *THOMAS DEVINE'S Map of North America, 1857*, *Historical Atlas of Manitoba, A Selection of Facsimile Maps, Plans and Sketches from 1612 to 1969*, pages 154-155 (Enlarged Section).

Credit: The Manitoba Historical Society



© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

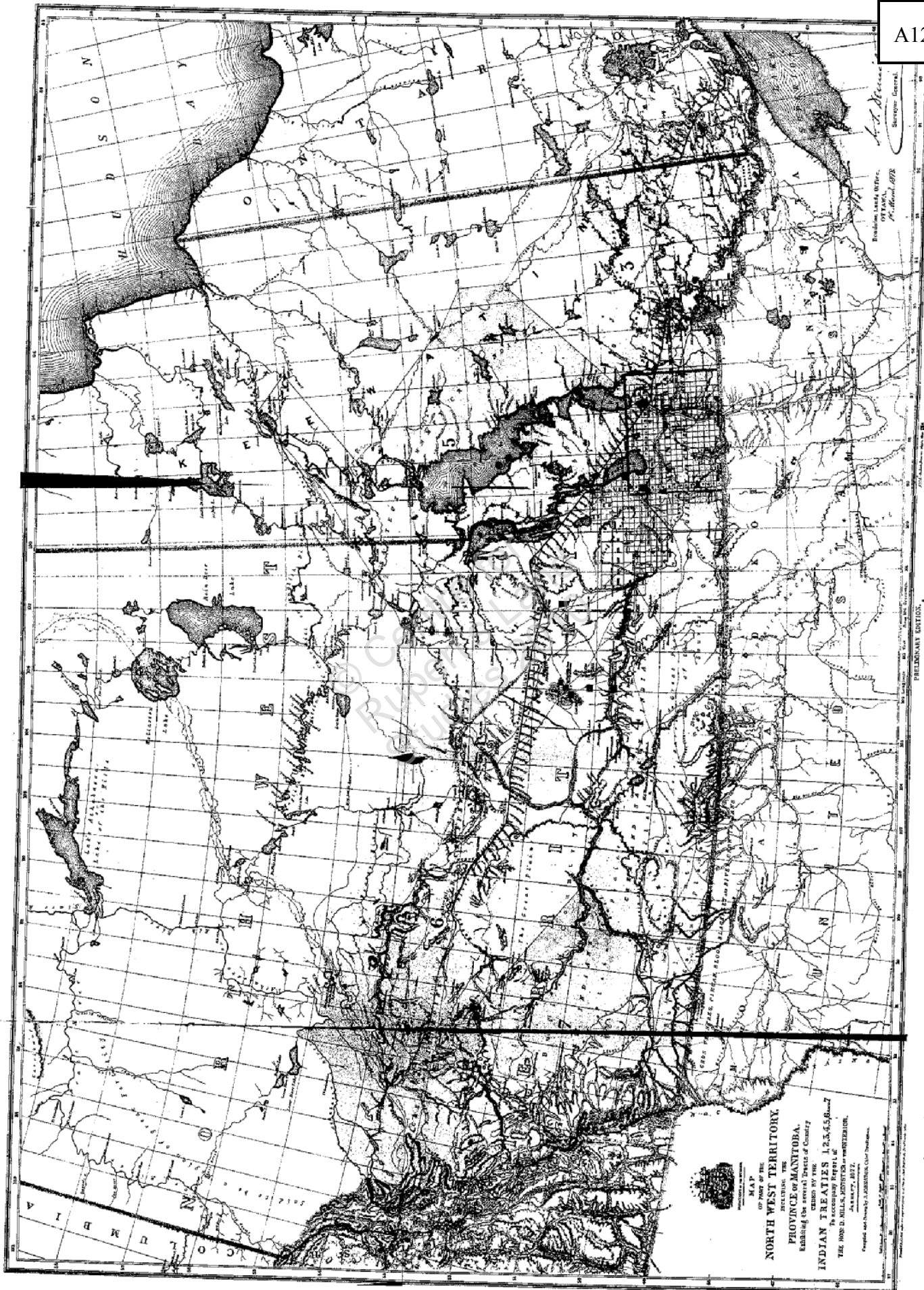
46a. MAP OF PART OF THE NORTH WEST TERRITORY, including the Province of Manitoba, Exhibiting the several Tracts of Country ceded by the Indian Treaties 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7, 1877. Image also available through Early Canadiana Online:

<http://www.canadiana.org/ECO/?Language=en>

The map can also be found in the *Sessional Papers of the Dominion of Canada* : Volume 3, Second Session of the fourth Parliament, session 1880.

Map: Map of Part of the North West Territory, including the Province of Manitoba, Exhibiting the several Tracts of Country ceded by the Indian Treaties 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7, 1877

Source: Library and Archives Canada/NMC 21018



MAP
OF PART OF THE
NORTH WEST TERRITORY
INCLUDING THE
PROVINCE OF MANITOBA,
Limiting the several Tracts of Country
Ceded by the
INDIAN TREATIES 1, 2, 5, 6, 7
By Act of Parliament, 1869, c. 3,
THE ROYAL MILITARY ESTABLISHMENT,
AS AMENDED, 1872.
Copyright and Published by HARRISON, Carter & Brabant.

W. H. McCreary
Surveyor-General
Published under the
AUTHORITY OF THE
GOVERNMENT OF CANADA,
By Order, 1878.

PRELIMINARY EDITION.

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

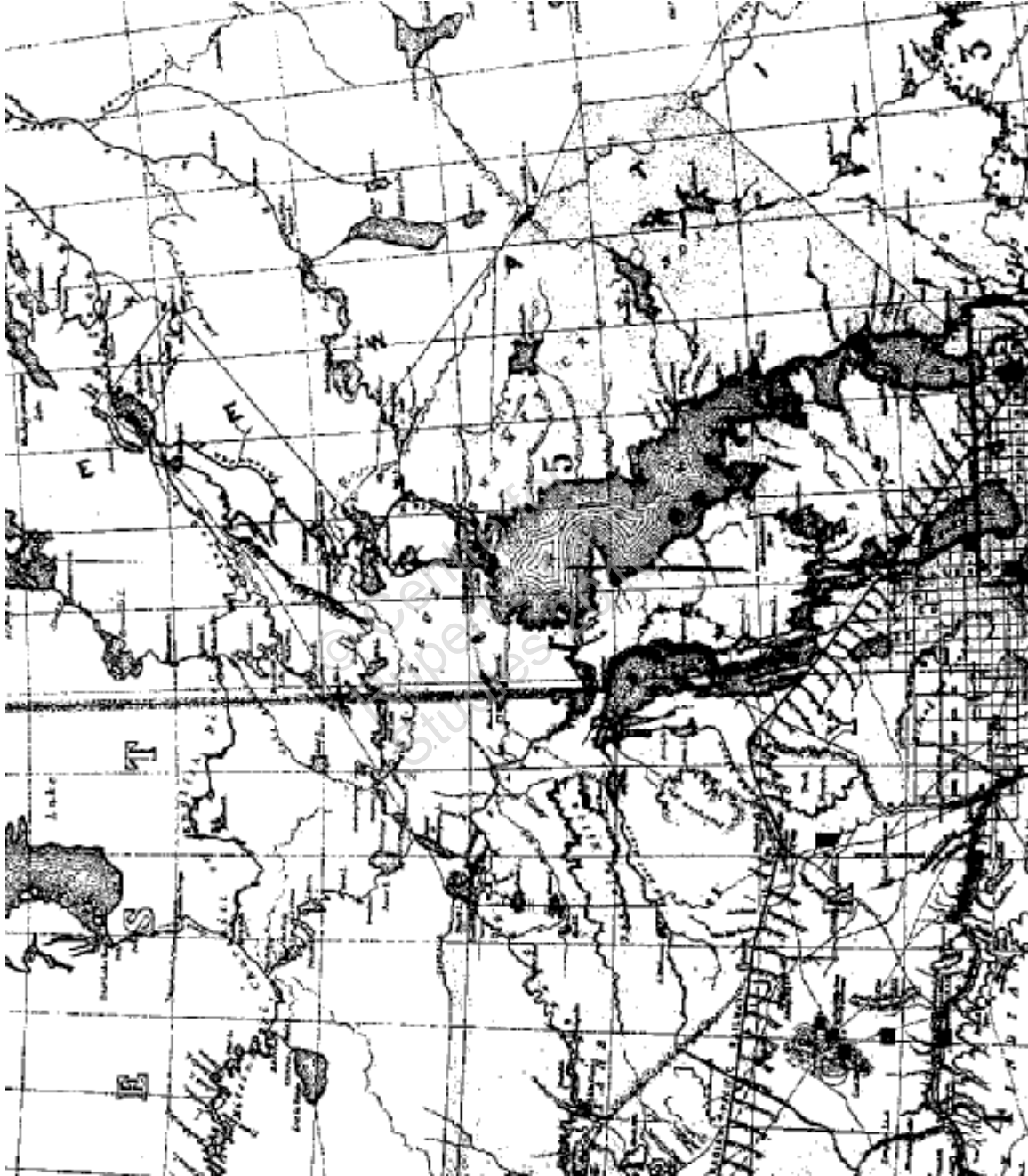
46b. MAP OF PART OF THE NORTH WEST TERRITORY, including the Province of Manitoba, Exhibiting the several Tracts of Country ceded by the Indian Treaties 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7, 1877. (Enlarged Section) Image available through Early Canadiana Online:

<http://www.canadiana.org/ECO/?Language=en>

The map can also be found in the *Sessional Papers of the Dominion of Canada* : Volume 3, Second Session of the fourth Parliament, session 1880.

Map: Map of Part of the North West Territory, including the Province of Manitoba, Exhibiting the several Tracts of Country ceded by the Indian Treaties 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7, 1877 (enlarged section)

Source: Library and Archives Canada/NMC 21018



Appendix B: Transcriptions excerpted from HBCA B.268/a/1,
[Cross Lake] Post Journal, [author unidentified], 1795-1796.

HBCA B.268/a/1
[Cross Lake] Post Journal
1795-1796

[York Factory Journal 16 June 1796 “arrival of five Englishmen and one Canadian in two Canoes loaded with Furs from Cross Lake House.”]

| | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| 1795 July 5 th Monday |at 2 PM 2 Indian Canows Arived brought 8 bever Skens & 3 Swans part of which they traded for brandey | Folio 1 |
| 1795 July 6 th Tusday |I traded with Indians at 10 AM they went away ... | Folio 1 |
| 1795 July 10 th Saturday | At 2 pm 5 Indian Canows Arived browght 7 bever & 40 lbs of gren Mows flesh which they, Traded for brandey ... | Folio 1d |
| 1795 July 12 th Monday | At 3 pm 1 Indian Arived brought along his Canow which I Traded from him for deferan Articls of Trading goods at 4 pm 1 Indian Canow Arived brought 12 bever Skens & 50 lb of drid Mows flesh which they Traded for brandey powder and Shote | Folio 1d |
| 1795 July 13 th Tuesday | At 7 am the Indians went away | Folio 1d |
| 1795 July 17 th Saturday | At A 11 am 2 Indian Canows Arived brought the fles of 2 powr Mowse which they traded for brandey | Folio 1d |
| 1795 July 18 th Sunday | 2 Indians Canows Arrived from the factory brought 4 bunels of Trading goods Also brought 100 lbs of dried Mows flesh which they Traded for brandey | Folio 2 |
| 1795 July 19 th Monday |employed dring sum provisions that the Indians brought yesterday at 2 pm 6 Indian Canows Arived but brought nothing | Folio |
| | [this part of the journal appears to be at another post than Cross Lake] | Folio 1-4 |
| 1795 31 July Saturday |at 8 am 2 Cnadin Men Arived for a sepleay of Twin to Mend ther nets also 2 fadem of Whit Tobacco which the got and emedly went bak to the Cross Lake | Folio 2d |
| 1795 August 31th Monday |at 7 AM embark in 2 Canows for the Cross Lak paddled till 6 pm then put ope [1 September paddled 6 am to 7 pm; 2 nd Sept paddled to 6 pm; Thursday paddled till night] | Folio 4 |
| 1795 Sept 4 th Sunday ... |paddled handed and careyed till 3 pm then put up at the entrens of the Cross Lak | Folio 4 |
| 1795 Sept 5 th Saturday | ...Arived at the Cross Lak Hows ... | Folio 4 |

Used with permission from *The Hudson's Bay Company Archives, Archives of Manitoba, Cross Lake Post Journal, 1795-1796, HBCA B.268/a/1*

| | | |
|---|--|----------|
| 1795 Sept 9 th Weadnsdeay | ...at 7 pm 5 Canows of Iindians Arived brought 200 lbs of dried Mows flesh & 12 baver Skens | Folio 4d |
| 1795 Sept 10 th Thursday |Traded with the Indians and gave them aseplay for the winter at 3 pm they went away | Folio 4d |
| 1795 Sept 11 th Frideay | ...at A 11 am 3 Canows of Canedians Arived | Folio 4d |
| 1795 Sept 16 th Weadnsdeay |Traded 8 gese 3 swans from the Indians for Lekur | Folio 4d |
| 1795 Sept 19 th Saturdeay |today at 6 pm on Indian Canow Arived brought 5 baver skens & 80 lbs of gren beaver flesh which he Traded for brandey | Folio 5 |
| 1795 Sept 20 th Sunday |at 9 am 3 Canows of Indians went awaye.... | Folio 5 |
| 1795 Sept 21 th | ... Taller Making Indin Clothin... | Folio 5 |
| 1795 Sept 22 th Tusdeay |at a11 am ["2" inserted] Canows of Indians Arived brought 10 baver Skens & 40 lb of drid baver flesh Which they Traded for brandey powder and Shote also gave them a seplay of powder & shot & Irn work to kill baver with | Folio 5 |
| 1795 Sept 27 th Sunday | at 5 pm 2 Indian Canows Arived browght 12 baver skens and 200 lbs of gren Mows flesh part of which they Traded for brandey | Folio 5d |
| 1795 Sept 28 th Mondeay |at 4 pm 2 Indian Canows Arived browght 2 baver Skens and 40 lbs of dried Mows flesh | Folio 5d |
| 1795 Sept 29 th Tusdeay | Traded with the Indians and gave them A supply for the winter | Folio 5d |
| 1795 Sept 30 th Weadnsdeay | At 6 pm on Indian Canow Arrived with 2 bunels of Trading goods from the Factory [gives inventory] | Folio 5d |
| 1795 October 1 Thursday |At 4 pm 3 Canows of Indians went away | Folio 5d |
| 1795 October 5 Mondeay |the Taller Making Indian Clothing.... | Folio 6 |
| 1795 October 8 th Thursday | ...at 3 pm 3 Canows of Indians Arived browght 40 baver 200 lbs of provisions | Folio 6 |
| 1795 October 9 th Frideay | ...thes day employed Trading with the Indians ... | Folio 6 |
| 1795 October 10 th Saturdeay |At 5 pm on Canow Arived from the Factrey browght all Saf that was sent with him | Folio 6 |
| 1795 October 11 th Sunday | thes day employed giveing [Thee] Indians ther Seplay for the the winter | Folio 6 |
| 1795 October 12 th Mondeay | At 11 am 3 Tants of Indians went away ... | Folio 6 |
| 1795 October 28 th Weadnsdeay | ...at 5 am 2 Indians Arived browght 14 baver & 40 lbs of gren baver flesh which they Traded for brandey powder and Tobacco and at 4 pm they returned to ther Tent ... | Folio 7 |

| | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| 1795 November 8 th Sunday | ...at 3 pm on Indian Arived brought 12 bever Skens and 20 lb of gren bever flesh | Folio 7d |
| 1795 November 9 th Mondeay |Maysel Trading withe the Indian and at a 11 am he went away | Folio 7d |
| 1795 November 13 th Frideay | ...at 4 pm on Indian Arrived brought 20 beaver Skens | Folio 7d |
| 1795 November 14 th Saturdeay | ...this day Traded with the Indian and got redehy to go with him to his tent | Folio 7d |
| 1795 November 15 th Sunday | ...at nin am 2 Men and may Self Seat of with the Indian and waked till night then pot up | Folio 7d |
| 1795 November 16 th Mondeay | ... at 5 am Seat of and waked till night then pot ope 3 frensh men along with to day | Folio 7d |
| 1795 November 17 th Tusdeay |at on pm Arived at the Indians Traded 22 baver Skens and 50 lbs of drid Mows flesh from them and returned | Folio 7d |
| 1795 November 18 th Weadnsdeay | At 5 am Set of and waked till 6 pm then pot ope | Folio 8 |
| 1795 November 19 th Thursdeay | ...at 4 pm Arived at the howseat 9 pm 2 Indians Arived brought 200 lbs gren ders flesh and 4 bever skens which they Traded | Folio 8 |
| 1795 November 20 th Frideay | ...At 5 am the 2 Indians went Away ... | Folio 8 |
| 1795 December 2th Weadnsdeay |at 4 pm on Indian Arived brought 7 baver & 40 lbs of drid mows flesh | Folio 8d |
| 1795 December 3th Thursdeay |at 5 am the Indian went away | Folio 8d |
| 1795 December 15 th Tusdeay | The Taller making Indian Clothing | Folio 9 |
| 1795 December 30 th Weadnsdeay | The Taller Making Indian Clothingat 9 pm 3 Indians arived brought [415?] baver 50 lbs of drid Mows flesh also 2 men gating readey to go to ther Tents at 2 pm the 2 men and on Indian Set of | Folio 9d |
| 1795 December 31th Thursdeay | ...May Self Trading with the Indians at 10 am they went away | Folio 9d |
| 1796 Janury 8th Friday | ...at 2 pm 2 Indians Arived brought 40 bever also the 2 Men Arived that went to the Indians 9 days A go brawght 20 baver of Sortes | Folio 10 |
| 1796 Janury 9 th Saturday |May Self Trading with the Indians that Arived yesterday | Folio 10 |
| 1796 Janury 10 th Sunday | ...at 10AM the 2 Indians went away | Folio 10 |
| 1796 Janury 11 th Mondeay |the Taller making Indian Clothing... | Folio 10 |
| 1796 Janury 18 th Tusdeay |the Taller making Indian Clothing... | Folio 10d |

| | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| 1796 Janury 23 th Saturdeay |at 7 pm 2 Indians arived for men to com for A few bever and Sum [provesans] | Folio 10d |
| 1796 Janury 24 th Sundeay | At 8 pm on Indian Arived browght 6 baver 100 lb of gren Mauus flessh | Folio 10d |
| 1796 Janury 25 th Mondeay |at 6 am I set of with the Indian that arrived yesterday and waked till 9 pm then Arived at the Tent and Marked 3 baver Cotes also Traded 7 beaver Also 2 Cneadins Arived at 3 pm returned | Folio 10d |
| 1796 Janury 26 th Tusdeay |at 7 pm I arrived at the House | Folio 10d |
| 1796 Febr 2 th Tusdeay |at 3 pm on Indian Arived for aman to stay with him I hav sent John forbes to stay with him | Folio 11 |
| 1796 Febr 7 th Sundeay | ...at on pm A Indian arived for men to fech flessh | Folio 11 |
| 1796 Febr 8 th Mondeay |Last night 2 Men and May Self went for to the Indian Tent Traded 150 lb of gren Mows flesh &c and 14 bever | Folio 11 |
| 1796 Febr 15 th Mondeay |John Forbes And on Indian Arived browght 23 bever 60 lbs of half drid Mows flessh | Folio 11d |
| 1796 Febr 16 th Tusdeay |May Self Trading with the Indian that arrived yesterday at 10 am he went away | Folio 11d |
| 1796 Febr 23 th Tusdeay |at 2 pm 2 Indians Arived browght 10 bever Skens & 40 lbs of Gren Bever flessh | Folio 12 |
| 1796 Febr 24 th Weadensdeay | ...at 4 am the 2 Indians went away also 2 Men went with them for flesh at 4 pm the 2 men returned browght 150 lb of gren Mows flessh | Folio 12 |
| 1796 March 2 th Weadnsedeay | ... at on pm on Indian Arived for Men to fech 2 Mows at 2 pm 2 Men and May Self Seat of with the Indian at 6 pm arived at the Tent Traded 350 lb of gren Mows flesh and 3 bever Skens | Folio 12d |
| 1796 March 3 th Thursdeay | At a11 AM arived at the How Howse 2 Indians Arived the last night John Sebeston & John Simpson is gon with then bot is Taken asmall qwantety of Trading goods with him which In forses me to Send the 2 Men away to them wear at agret los her the Cneadins is 16 Men and we ar bot 6 it Can not be thowght that we Can Gat much with them | Folio 12d |
| 1796 March 4 th Frideay | At 9 pm th 2 Men returned browght nothing | Folio 12d |
| 1796 March 8 th Tusdeay |at 2 pm John Sebston & John Simpson arived from the Indians browght 2 baver Skens | Folio 12d |
| 1796 March 14 th Mondeay | on Indian Arived the Last night for Men to go with him to his Tent thes day gating radey to Set of to morew | Folio 13 |

| | | |
|---|---|-----------|
| 1796 March 15 th Tusdeay | at 6 am Set of with the Indian and waked till 7 pm then put ope | Folio 13 |
| 1796 March 16 th Weadensdey |at 11 am arived at the Indians Traded 20 baver from them 100 lbs of half drid Mows flesh from them and got redey to return | Folio 13 |
| 1796 March 17 th Thursdeay | At on A Clok the last night Left the Indians and waked till 6 pm then Arived at the Howse | Folio 13 |
| 1796 March 18 th Frideay |at 10 AM on Indian arived for Men to fech 4 der that he killed the Last day the men employed fecheing hom flesh | Folio 13 |
| 1796 March 25 th Saturdeay | At 2 pm 2 Indian Men Arived browght 5 bever 80 lbs of gren mows flesh also Sent 2 Men to ther Tent | Folio 13d |
| 1796 March 27 th Sundeay | at a 11 am the 2 Men arived browght 12 bever Skens | Folio 13d |
| 1796 March 29 th Tusdeay |at 3 pm Huey Lesk and Indian boy browght our paket that was Sent from york factry in the fall of the yer | Folio 13d |
| 1796 March 30 th Weadnsdeay | fiting awt Hway Lesk that is to Set of to morew if weather and helth primets | Folio 14 |
| 1796 March 31 th Thursdeay | At 5 am Huey Lesk and the Indian boy sent by Huey Lesk 1000 flentes 5 lb of ball [virremillen]... | Folio 14 |
| 1796 Aprill 1 Frideay | at a 11 am on Indian Arived for men to go with him to his tent ["to" inserted] bring afew furs and provisons got readey and emedly set of also John Sebbeston went to Another tent | Folio 14 |
| 1796 Aprill 2 th Saturdeay | at 3 pm John Sabeston returned browght 13 baver | Folio 14 |
| 1796 Aprill 3 th Sundeay | at a 11 am on Tent of Indians Arived browght on baver Sken | Folio 14 |
| 1796 Aprill 6 th Weadnsdeay | at 5 am the 2 men arived from the Indians browght 20 baver thes day I gave riging to A Chief Leding Indian | Folio 14 |
| 1796 Aprill 8 th Frideay | May Self pstrered with 3 Tnts of Indians that that is ben drunk thes 3 days past | Folio 14 |
| 1796 Aprill 9 th Saturdeay | at 8. am 2 Tents of Indians went a way | Folio 14d |
| 1796 Aprill 10 th Sundeay | at 2 pm on Tent of Indians Arived browght 15 baver | Folio 14d |
| 1796 Aprill 12 th Tusdeay | at 3 pm on Tent of Indians Arived browght 10 baver thes day | Folio 14d |
| 1796 Aprill 13 th Weadensdeay | at a 11 am on Tent of Indians went away | Folio 14d |
| 1796 Aprill 14 th Thursdeay | at 10 am on Tent of Indians went away also _ John forbbs went along with them to halp them to tak 3 baver Howses that is ashort distens from the Howse | Folio 14d |

| | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| 1796 Aprill 15 th Frriday | the Taller Making Indian Clothing at on pm a Indian Arived for a seplay of powder and shot Tobaco & brandey which he got | Folio 14d |
| 1796 Aprill 16 th Saturdeay | at 7 pm the Indian went away | Folio 14d |
| 1796 Aprill 19 th Tusdeay | At 2 pm 2 Indians Arived browght 9 baver skens | Folio 15 |
| 1796 21 th Thursdeay | At 3 pm on Indian arived browght 5 bever skens which he Traded and emedly went a way | Folio 15 |
| 1796 27 th Aprill Weadnsdeay | at 11 am 2 Tents of Indians Arived but browght nothing the Cnadians is giving the Indians Liker for nothing which makes Me doing the Sem the Indians All drunk | Folio 15d |
| 1796 28 th Thursdeay | the Indians drunk as befor and verey [Trwblswm].... | Folio 15d |
| 1796 May 7 th Saturdeay | to day also sent 2 Indians in hunting | Folio 16 |
| 1796 May 10 th Tusdeay | 3 pm on Canow arived browght 8 geas &c &c on baver which they Traded for brandey | Folio 16 |
| 1796 May 11 th Weadnsdeay | also Sent 2 Indian Canows in hunting of baver | Folio 16 |
| 1796 May 13 th Frriday | A 2 pm [2]2 Canows of Indians Arived browght 16 baver 7 gess [&] 60 lbs of gren bever flessh | Folio 16 |
| 1796 May 14 th Saturdeay | thes day Sent 2 Men of the Lak to wet for sum Indians that is to Ariv thes day May Self and another man blo the Howse at 4 pm found the Indians browght 5 baver from them & 10 gess 2 Indians I gave Clothing to | Folio 16 |
| 1796 May 15 th Sundeay | A Indian Canowe in hunting of bever | Folio 16d |
| 1796 May 17 th Tusdeay | At 11 am on Indian Arived browght 10 bever & 12 gess part of which he Traded for brandey | Folio 16d |
| 1796 May 23 th Mondeay | The Canedins embark for the pik Rever on of ther men cam her to go to the Factry and the enter in the Companes Ser-vies if exept of | Folio 16d |
| 1796 May 24 th Tusdeay | At a 11 am 2 Canoes of Indians Arived browght 28 bever on of them got rigin the Indians all drunk and verey Trwblsum Misecam eskem and all his young fellows is ben her above Amonth they ar ben Mor expences then All the rest of the Indians ththat is ben her thes yer – Indians is kiled no Skens thes yer that is worth to spek of it is not Seprising the Canedins is Wested a Canowe Cargo of goods and is got bot 4 ½ bunels of furs it Canot be thougth that I can pay for the goods If I had not given encoregment in the fall I showld had nothing _ the Canedian Mastr Told me him Self it was not for the profetts that they Cam to this pless it was to kep the Compney from sepleying the nored with men and Canows it [ps] excus Me for what I have menched | Folio 17 |

| | | |
|--|---|----------|
| 1796 May 25 th Weadnsday | the MEN gating redey to embark to morew if weather and helth permits thes day fited out 2 Canows of Indians with powder and shot to kill bever with at 2 pm they went away | Folio 17 |
| 1796 May 26th Thursdeay | ... thes day variosly employed at the howse | Folio 17 |

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY

SECTION B

CLASS 268

SUB-DIVISION a

PIECE 1

DESCRIPTION CROSS LAKE -
POST JOURNAL

1795-1796

Copy No.

Reference

Reduction

NOTICE THESE COPIES ARE SUPPLIED FOR INFORMATION AND RESEARCH ONLY. NO REPRODUCTION EITHER OF THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT OR OF THESE NEGATIVES, OR OF PRINTS FROM THEM, MAY BE MADE OR USED FOR PUBLICATION WITHOUT THE PERMISSION OF THE HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY, LONDON, ENGLAND.

Jack River House
transferred to Cross Lake

B.268/a/1
~~1745/1746~~

It seems practically established beyond doubt - though nowhere definitely stated - that this is a Journal of Cross Lake.

It also seems certain that the date of the Journal is 1795/96, for 29th February is mentioned - therefore it is a Leap Year - and there is no other Leap Year in which New Year's Day occurs on a Friday between 1768 and 1836.

It is not a Journal of Jack River House, for it is recorded on 23rd May that the Canadians left for Pike River (Jack River). In view of this it is to be noted that William McKay of the North West Company refers in his Journal of 1805/06 to a former "Canadian" House on Cross Lake, which was probably beside that of the Hudson's Bay Company.

Further evidence in favour of Cross Lake is established by the entry in the York Factory Journal, No. 911, on 16th June, 1796, regarding the "arrival of five Englishmen and one Canadian in two Canoes loaded with Furs from Cross Lake House". On 25th May the Journal records the intended departure of the inmates of the House on the following day and this would allow about three weeks for the journey down to York Factory.

RSJ

17th May, 1934.

Leap Year suggests 1796. Journal 1795/6.

Not Jack River for Canadians leave for that point - "Pike River".

York Factory Journal.

William McKay of the North West Company refers in his Journal of 1805/6 to a former Canadian House on Cross Lake which was probably beside that of the Hudson's Bay Company.

Thursday Wind N E small breeze with a heavy
rain all day this day employed at small fishes within 3
3 small Titmag in the nets to day



Friday Wind N by a stiff breeze & clear weather this
day variously employed at the House & small fish
in the nets to day

Saturday Wind S W small breeze part cloudy
part clear weather Sunday Bersten working and mending
nets the Tallor and Mary self variously employed at the
House & small Titmag in the nets to day

Sunday Wind E by a small breeze clear weather 2 people
at the nets but brought nothing

Monday Wind S by a small breeze cloudy weather
this day variously employed at the House also
fish in the nets to day at 2 p.m. 2 Indian Canoes
Arrived brought 8 beaver skins & 3 swans part of
which they traded for laundry

Tuesday Wind S W small breeze clear weather
Alexander Bersten working and mending with
Indians at 10 a.m. they went away 3 Titmag
in the nets to day

Wednesday Wind W a stiff breeze part clear part
cloudy weather at 4 a.m. 2 men went to the
nets and at 9 a.m. returned but brought
no fish we have got 4 nets set at this time

Thursday Wind S W small breeze clear hot weather
this day employed working and mending nets & small
fish in the nets to day

Friday Wind S E a small breeze clear hot weather
this day employed setting our nets across the Lake
we could not get any fish in 2 days of setting

July
 #10 Saturday Wind S.W. as small breeze till 3 p.m. then blew
 hard with Thunder and rain till night at 2 p.m. 5 Indian
 Canoes Drived brought 7 beaver & 40 lbs of green Mous fish
 which they Traded for brandy & Storgun in the nets
 to day
 #11 Sunday Wind N.E. as stiff breeze clear hot weather
 on Titemeag in the nets to day
 #12 Monday Wind N. by as stiff breeze cloudy weather
 at 5 a.m. 2 Men went to the nets at 10 a.m.
 returned brought no fish at 3 p.m. 1 Indian
 Drived brought along his Canow which I Traded
 from him for Deferan Articles of Trading goods
 at 4 p.m. 1 Indian Canow Drived brought
 12 beaver skins & 50 lbs of dried Mous flesh which
 they Traded for brandy powder and Shate
 #13 Tuesday Wind S.W. as small breeze clear hot weath^{er}
 the men employed as yesterday but no fish to be got
 at 7 a.m. the Indians went away
 #14 Wednesday Wind S. by as small breeze clear weather
 the 2 Men employed setting 2 nets in back Lake across
 to the north side no fish in the nets to day
 #15 Thursday Wind N.E. as small breeze clear weather
 the 2 Men employed gathering Rich for the Canows
 1 Storgun in the nets to day
 #16 Friday Wind W. as small breeze cloudy with Thund^{er}
 and a litle rain this day employed repairing nets
 #17 Saturday Wind S.W. as small breeze clear weather at 3 1/2
 a.m. 2 Indian Canows Drived brought the fles of 2
 beaver Mous which they Traded for brandy

Sunday Wind S E small breeze clear hot weather at 3 p.m.
 2 Indians Canoes Arrived from the factory brought 4 barrels
 of Trading goods also brought 100 lb of dried Mous flesh
 which they traded for brandy

Monday Wind S.W. small breeze clear hot weather
 this day employed drying swim provisions that the
 Indians brought yesterday at 2 p.m. 6 Indian Canoes
 Arrived but brought nothing

Tuesday Wind S E a stiff gale with rain at times at
 3 p.m. 4 Indian Arrived from the factory brought
 2 barrels of Trading goods also on Canoes of Indians Arrived
 brought 3 beaver skins which they traded for clothe

Wednesday Wind S.W. a stiff breeze cloudy weather
 at 11.30 m 2 Canoes of Indians went away those
 that arrived on Monday this day employed drying the
 barrels that the Indians brought from York for
 no fish in the nets to day

Thursday Wind W a stiff gale cloudy with rain at
 times this day employed repairing a small Canoe

Friday Wind S.W. a stiff breeze with rain all day no fish
 in the nets to day

Saturday Wind N E a stiff breeze with rain all day
 on small Titemeag in the nets to day

Sunday Wind E by a small breeze part clear part
 cloudy weather 2 small Titemeag in the nets to day

Monday Wind S E a stiff breeze cloudy till 10 a.m.
 then began to rain and continued till night no fish in
 the nets to day

Tuesday Wind variable all day clear hot weather
 this day employed shifting our nets of the Lake & Titemeag
 in the nets to day

23 Wednesday Wind S W small breeze cloudy weather
 this day employed Taking up 3 bags of brandy that
 was lead of 8 Miles from the House & Mending and
 Seating nets & Sturgeon in the nets to dry

24 Thursday Wind fair with rain till 3 pm then
 dry weather no fish to day

25 Friday S E small breeze clear weather this day
 employed repairing part of the house no fish to
 be got

26 Saturday Wind S E small breeze cloudy weather
 this day narrowly employed 2 small packs in the
 nets to day at 8 a M 2 Canadian Men Arrived for
 a supply of Tustin to mend their nets also 2 faden
 of White Tobacco which they got and immediately went
 back to the Camp Lake

27 Sunday Wind S W small breeze cloudy with rain
 at times

28 Monday Wind W by arteff breeze cloudy cold weather
 at 6 a m 1 Indian canoe Arrived brought the
 70 lb of half dried Moose flesh & 4 gees which he
 traded for Liquor powder and ball and Tobacco and immediately
 went away

29 Tuesday Wind N W a stiff gale cloudy weather
 2 small Titemag in the nets to day at 6 pm 1 Canoe
 of Indians Arrive brought 1 Beaver skins and the
 flesh of Anicuse which they traded for brandy
 powder shot and Tobacco and immediately went away

30 Wednesday Wind W small breeze cloudy weather
 this day employed drying sum provisions that the
 Indians brought at 4 p M 2 Indian Men Arrived brought
 100 lb of Moose flesh

August
 5th Thursday Wind N E asmall breeze part cloudy
 part clear weather I traded with the Indians and they
 went away this day variously employed at the House
 6th Friday Wind S W asmall breeze clear hot weather this
 day employed mending nets and setting them but no fish
 to be got
 7th Saturday Wind W by asmall breeze cloudy weather
 2 small fish in the nets to day
 8th Sunday Wind N E asmall breeze clear weather
 at 5 pm in Indian canoe Arrived brought Swan drugged
 Mause flesh
 9th Monday Wind E by asmall breeze clear weather
 this day I traded with the Indians ^{he brought} 120 lbs of expayed
 Mause flesh but Mite 60 lbs fote 30 lbs of beaver skin
 which he traded for Cloth brandy and powder
 and Tobacco at 3 pm he went away
 10th Tuesday Wind S E asmall breeze Clear hot weather
 this day employed repairing a small Canoe & Sturgeon
 in the nets to day
 11th Wednesday Wind E asmall breeze cloudy weather
 this day variously employed at the House
 12th Thursday Wind E by asmall breeze clear weather 2 Men
 at the nets brought 2 small Titmag
 13th Friday Wind variable all day with Thunder
 and rain till night this day employed mending
 2 old nets and set them
 14th Saturday Wind S W asmall breeze clear hot weather
 this day variously employed at at the House 2 small
 fish in the nets to day

- Aug 16 Sunday Wind S small breeze clear hot weather
 At eleven am John Saberton and 2 Men with
 along Canoes arrived with a cargo of Trading goods
- 17 Monday Wind N E small breeze cloudy weather
 this day employed repairing a canoe to go to York
 factory if I can get a pilot
- 18 Tuesday Wind N westerly breeze with rain at times
 no fish to be got in the nets
- 19 Wednesday Wind S westerly breeze cloudy weather
 on Pitowgan in the nets to day this day variously
 employed at the House
- 20 Thursday Wind variable all day with Thunder
 and rain till night & small fish in the nets to day
- 21 Friday Wind N E westerly breeze cloudy cold with
 this day variously employed at the House 2 small
 fish in the nets to day
- 22 Saturday Wind N E westerly breeze with rain all day
 2 small Titmag in the nets to day
- 23 Sunday Wind N westerly breeze cloudy weather at
 6 pm 2 Indians arrived brought 10 beaver skins
 and 20 lbs of dried beaver flesh which they traded for
 brandy
- 24 Monday Wind E by a small breeze cloudy weather this day
 variously employed at the House at 7 am the 2 Indians
 went away
- 25 Tuesday Wind S E small breeze with rain at times
 this day employed packing up some barrels of Trading
 goods 2 small Titmag in the nets to day

26 Wednesday Wind N E astiff breeze with rain all day this day
 employed picking furs
 27 Thursday Wind S E astiff breeze cloudy weather at 3 p.m.
 7 Canoes of Indians Arrived brought 25 beaver 150 lbs
 of good Mous flesh which they traded for brandy powder
 and shot
 28 Friday Wind E by a small breeze with rain all day
 2 Sturgeon in the nets to day the Indians All drunk
 29 Saturday Wind S W a small breeze clear Mild weather
 this day filed out 6 Canoes of Indians with powder
 and shot to kill beaver with also got all ready
 to start of from Monday
 30 Sunday Wind and weather as yesterday 6 Indian
 Canoes went away at 6 p.m. on Indian canoe arrived
 brought 12 beaver which he traded for brandy and powder
 31 Monday Wind S M a small breeze at 7 a.m. embark
 in 2 Canoes for the Crofs Lake paddled till 6 p.m. then
 put off
 1 Tuesday Wind S M a small breeze clear weather at 6 a.m.
 embarked paddled handed and careyed till 7 p.m. then
 put off this day sent 3 barrels of furs down to the Factory
 2 Wednesday Wind S E a small breeze clear weather this
 day paddled and careyed till 6 p.m. then put off
 careyed over along careying ples to day
 3 Thursday Wind and weather as yesterday this day
 handed till night then put off
 4 Friday Wind W a small breeze cloudy weather at 6 a.m. embark
 paddled handed and careyed till 3 p.m. then put off at the
 entrance of the Crofs Lake
 5 Saturday Wind N E astiff breeze cloudy with a little rain
 this day Arrived at the Crofs Lake this brought all her



- #6 Sunday Wind E by small breeze clear weather
 #7 Monday Wind S E a stiff breeze cloudy weather 2 Men employ
 cutting grass for the roof of the House 4 Men getting down
 logs for repairing the House with
 #8 Tuesday Wind E by cloudy with sun all day the
 variously employed within doors & Titomay in the nets to day
 #9 Wednesday Wind N E a stiff gale cloudy with sun at
 times the day employed repairing part of the Inside of the
 House at 7 pm 5 Canoes of Indians Arrived brought 200
 lbs of dried Mear flesh & 12 Beaver Skins
 #10 Thursday Wind N E a stiff breeze gale the day traded
 with the Indians and gave them a display for the winter
 at 3 pm they went away
 #11 Friday Wind S W a stiff breeze cloudy cold weather
 the day employed raising the Sid wall of the House
 at 11 a m 3 Canoes of Canadians Arrived
 #12 Saturday Wind W a stiff breeze cloudy cold weather
 the day employed working on the Roof of the House
 #13 Sunday Wind N E a small breeze clear Mild weather
 #14 Monday Wind N a small breeze cloudy weather
 the day employed repairing of the Sid wall of house &
 4 Titomay in the nets to day
 #15 Tuesday Wind E a stiff gale cloudy cold weather
 the day employed as yesterday 3 Small Titomay in
 the nets to day
 #16 Wednesday Wind N E a stiff gale with a heavy
 sun all day the day traded & got 3 Swans from the
 Indians from Leher

17th Thursday Wind S & small breeze cloudy cold weather
 with snow at times this day variously employed at the
 House 6 Titmeag in the nets to day

18th Friday Wind N by small breeze cloudy with snow
 at times this day employed repairing the roof of the
 House

19th Saturday Wind E by small breeze clear mild weather
 this day employed repairing the House 20 Titmeag in the
 nets to day at 6 p m an Indian Canoe Arrived brought 5
 Beaver skins & 80 lbs of green beaver flesh which he traded
 for brandy

20th Sunday Wind S small breeze clear weather at 9 a m
 2 Indian Canoes of Indians went away

21st Monday Wind S W small breeze clear hot weather
 2 Men at the long saw the Teller Making Indian clothes
 2 Men cutting firwood

22nd Tuesday Wind E by small breeze cloudy weather the
 Men employed as yesterday at a 11th and 2nd Canoes of Indians
 Arrived brought 10 beaver skins & 40 lbs of red beaver flesh
 which they traded for brandy powder and shot also gave
 them a supply of powder & shot & Iron work to kill beaver
 with

23rd Wednesday Wind N E a stiff breeze with rain at
 times this day variously employed at the House

24th Thursday Wind S E a stiff breeze cloudy weather
 this day employed falling down Stake heads to set
 round the House 10 Titmeag in the nets to day

25th Friday Wind N E a stiff gale with rain all day
 this day employed within doors

26th Saturday Wind N small breeze cloudy cold weather
 this day employed gathering down Stake heads & small
 Titmeag in the nets to day

27 Sunday Wind S E a stiff breeze cloudy cold weather
 at 5 p.m. 2 Indian Canoes Drived brought 12 Beaver skins
 and 200 lb of green Mous flesh part of which they Traded for
 brandy

28 Monday Wind S W a small breeze Clear mild weather
 this day employed spoting spee swim Stakeheads at 4
 p.m. 2 Indian Canoes Drived brought 2 Beaver skins
 and 40 lb of dried Mous flesh

29 Tuesday Wind N E a stiff breeze Cold weather
 Snow all day this day Traded with the Indians and gave
 them a display for the winter

30 Wednesday Wind N W a stiff breeze cloudy cold weather
 this day employed spoting spee of few stake
 heads at 6 p.m. an Indian canoe Drived with 2 barrels
 of Trading goods from the Factory for the barrels of Cloth
 40-11-27 Taken wt of the barrels Cloth - 9
 Shot 43 lb of shot knives you handled - 3
 best Glass & Tobacco box - 1 knives rich - 12
 garting 36 yards

31 Thursday Wind S W a small breeze Clear mild weather
 this day variously employed at the House 12 Titemagay
 in the nets to day at 4 p.m. 3 Canoes of Indians went
 away

1 Friday Wind S a small breeze Clear cold weather 3 Men getting
 traps for Leaying spee the Canoes with 2 Men Baking
 Snets

2 Saturday Wind S W a small breeze Clear Mild weather
 this day the Men employed Repeating the Roff of the
 House 3 fish in the nets to day

3 Sunday Wind E by a stiff breeze with Snow all day

Monday Wind N E astiff gale with snow and men all day
 & Titerneag in the nets to day the Tallor Making
 Indian & Cothing Alexander Berston Mending of nets

Tuesday Wind S E small breeze clear mild weather this
 day employed cutting firwood & Titerneag in the nets to day

Wednesday Wind S astiff breeze clear mild weather
 this day employed as yesterday & small fish in the nets
 to day

Thursday Wind S W small breeze clear mild weather this day
 employed cutting firwood at 3 p m 2 canoes of Indians arrived
 brought 40 boxes 200 of provisions

Friday Wind N E astiff breeze cloudy weather this
 day employed Trading with the Indians & small fish in
 the nets to day

Saturday Wind S small breeze clear mild weather the
 Indian employed cutting firwood at 5 p m on canoe arrived
 from the Factory brought all the soap that was sent with
 him

Sunday Wind N astiff gale very cold weather
 this day employed giving these Indians their supply
 for the winter

Monday Wind E by small breeze mild weather
 at 11 a m 3 Canoes of Indians went away the sun
 variously employed at the House & small fish in the
 nets to day

Tuesday Wind S E astiff breeze cloudy cold weather
 this day employed cutting firwood & fish in the nets
 to day

Wednesday Wind variable all day cloudy inclining
 for snow this day employed as yesterday no fish in the
 nets

- Thursday Wind N westerly gale with snow all day
 2 fish in the nets to day
- #16 Friday Wind N E westerly breeze cold weather the
 Toller making clothing for the Men Alexander Bersten
 baking meat. 3 going forward to fish in the nets to day
- #17 Saturday wind S E westerly breeze cloudy cold weather
 this day the Lake set fast the men employed getting for
 wood
- #18 Sunday wind E by westerly breeze with snow all day
- #19 Monday Wind S W small breeze clear mild weather
 the men employed getting for wood
- #20 Tuesday wind and weather as yesterday this day employed
 getting for wood
- #21 Wednesday wind N E westerly gale with cold weather
 and snow all day the Toller making clothing for the
 Men Alexander Bersten working meat
- #22 Thursday wind N E small breeze clear sharp
 weather this day employed setting over nets for
 the Is the Toller making Indian clothing
- #23 Friday wind S small breeze clear mild weather
 3 men bringing stuff for sleds 2 men at the nets
 brought 20 fish to camp
- #24 Saturday wind N small breeze part cloudy part
 clear weather 4 men at the nets brought 15 fish
 in men dressing stuff for sleds
- #25 Sunday Wind W westerly breeze clear weather

october
 26 Monday Wind S by a small breeze clear mild weather
 3 Men at the nets brought 30 fish of sorts 2 Men cutting firwood
 27 Tuesday Wind N E small breeze cloudy mild weather
 3 Men at the nets brought 20 fish 2 Men cutting firwood
 28 Wednesday Wind S E small breeze cloudy mild weather at 5 AM
 in 2 Indians Arrived brought 40 bavers & 40 lbs of green baver
 flesh which they traded for brandy powder and Tobacco and
 at 4 PM they returned to their Tent 3 men at the nets
 brought 3 fish of sorts
 29 Thursday Wind E by small breeze cloudy weather
 2 men and Mary self at the nets brought 40 fish of sorts
 3 men cutting firwood
 30 Friday Wind E by small breeze cloudy with drizzle
 snow 3 men at the nets brought 20 fish of sorts 3 Men cutting
 firwood
 31 Saturday Wind S E small breeze cloudy mild weather
 3 men at the nets brought 30 Titemeag 2 men cutting firwood
 november
 1 Sunday Wind N by a stiff gale inclinebel for snow
 2 Monday Wind N E a stiff breeze with snow at times
 3 men at the nets brought 40 Titemeag 2 men cutting
 firwood
 3 Tuesday Wind S W small breeze cloudy mild weather
 3 men at the nets brought 20 Titemeag 2 men cutting
 firwood
 4 Wednesday Wind E by a stiff gale cloudy cold
 weather 2 men and Mary self at the nets brought
 25 Titemeag 3 Men cutting firwood
 5 Thursday Wind S W small breeze with heavy weather
 3 men at the nets brought 40 Titemeag 2 men cutting
 firwood
 6 Friday Wind N by a strong gale with snow and
 drifter all day 30 Titemeag in the nets to day



the 7th Saturday Wind E by small breeze part cloudy part clear
 weather 2 men at the nets brought 5 Titomags 2 men
 eating firwood

the 8th Sunday Wind N W stiff gale with snow and drifter all day
 at 3 p m on Indian drive brought 12 beaver skins
 and 20 lb of green beaver flesh

the 9th Monday Wind and weather the same as yesterday
 3 men at the nets brought 50 Titomags 2 men eating
 firwood Maryself Trading with the Indian and at
 11 a m she went away

the 10th Tuesday Wind N strong gale with snow and drifter
 all day the men employed within bars

the 11th Wednesday Wind N W stiff breeze cloudy weather
 2 men and Maryself at the nets brought 12 fish in the
 nets 3 men eating firwood

the 12th Thursday Wind S E small breeze cloudy mild
 weather 2 men at the nets brought 11 Titomags
 Maryself making snow shoes 2 men eating firwood

the 13th Friday Wind SW small breeze cloudy weather at
 4 p m on Indian drive brought 20 beaver skins
 3 men at the nets brought 12 fish 2 men eating firwood

the 14th Saturday Wind N W stiff gale cloudy cold weather
 this day traded with the Indian and got ready to go with
 him to his tent two men at the nets brought 8 fish

the 15th Sunday Wind N W stiff breeze cloudy cold weather
 at 11 a m 2 men and Maryself set off with the Indian
 and washed till night then put off

the 16th Monday Wind E by cloudy mild weather at 5 a m
 set off unwashed till night then put off 3 men at
 along with to day

the 17th Tuesday Wind SW small breeze clear mild weather
 at 11 p m arrived at the Indians traded 20 beaver
 skins and 50 lb of dried moose flesh from them and returned

- #18 Wednesday Wind E by small breeze cloudy mild weather
 at 5 a.m. set of and washed till 6 p.m. then put up 8
- #19 Thursday wind E a stiff breeze cloudy cold weather
 at 4 p.m. Arrived at the house 20 fish in the nets
 to day at 9 p.m. 2 Indians Arrived brought 200 lb
 green deer flesh and 4 beaver skins which they traded
- #20 Friday wind N E a small breeze cloudy mild weather
 at 5 a.m. the 2 Indians went away 2 men at the nets
 brought 20 Titemeag 1 child on grey deer to day
- #21 Saturday Wind N a small breeze cloudy weather 2 men
 at the nets brought 4 fish 2 men eating firwood
- #22 Sunday wind S.W. a small breeze cloudy cold
 weather
- #23 Monday W a stiff gale clear cold weather 3 men at
 the nets brought 7 fish 2 men eating firwood
- #24 Tuesday wind N a small breeze clear cold weather
 3 men at the nets brought 12 Titemeag
- #25 Wednesday wind S.W. a stiff breeze clear cold
 weather 0 fish in the nets to day
- #26 Thursday wind N.W. a small breeze cloudy mild
 weather 2 men at the nets brought 8 fish in the nets to
 day the Teller making clothing for the men
- #27 Friday wind S.W. a small breeze with snow all day
 the men variously employed at the House 10 Titemeag
 in the nets to day
- #28 Saturday Wind E by a small breeze cloudy mild
 weather 2 men at the nets brought 7 fish 2 men eating
 firwood
- #29 Sunday wind E by a small breeze cloudy weather with
 snow at times
- #30 Monday wind N E a small breeze with snow all day
 the men variously employed at the 12 fish in the nets to

Tuesday wind S E small breeze cloudy weather
 2 men at the nets brought 12 Titemeag 2 men eating firewood

Wednesday wind N small breeze cloudy cold weather
 they men employed as yesterday at 12 noon on Indian
 arrived brought 7 havers & 16 lbs of dried mow's flesh &

Thursday wind variable all day cloudy mild weather
 2 men at the nets brought 11 Titemeag
 3 men eating firewood at 5 AM the Indian went
 away

Friday Wind E by small breeze cloudy cold weather
 2 men at the nets brought 8 fish the Tallor making
 Indian clothing

Saturday Wind S E a stiff breeze cloudy cold weather
 3 men eating firewood 2 men at the nets brought 11
 small Titemeag

Sunday wind N E a stiff breeze with snow at
 times

Monday wind S E small breeze cloudy mild weather
 2 men at the nets brought 6 Titemeag 3 men eating
 firewood

Tuesday Wind E by cloudy mild weather 2 men at
 the nets brought 10 Titemeag 3 men eating firewood

Wednesday wind S W small breeze cloudy cold
 weather the men variously employed at the house
 6 Titemeag in the nets to day

Thursday wind N W small breeze cloudy cold
 weather 2 men at the nets brought 6 small Titemeag
 3 men eating firewood

Friday wind S E small breeze cloudy cold weather
 2 men at the nets brought 8 Titemeag the Tallor making
 Indian clothing 2 men eating firewood

number
 12 Saturday wind S by small breeze clear cold weather
 2 men at the nets brought 5 fish of sorts the 3 men
 employed yesterday
 13 Sunday wind E by small breeze cloudy cold weather
 14 Monday wind N E a stiff gale & raw cold weather
 2 men at the nets brought 15 Titemeag 3 men getting finished
 the Tallor Making Indian clothing
 15 Tuesday wind N by small breeze clear cold weather
 2 men at the nets brought 8 Titemeag 2 men getting finished
 the Tallor making Indian clothing
 16 Wednesday Wind W by small breeze cloudy cold weather
 the men employed as yesterday 7 fish in the nets to
 day
 17 Thursday wind S W small breeze clear cold weather
 2 men at the nets brought 4 small fish Alexander
 Berston preparing unit the Tallor making clothing
 for the men
 18 Friday Wind N by small breeze clear cold
 weather the men employed as before 3 small fish
 in the nets to day
 19 Saturday Wind E by small breeze cloudy cold weather
 2 men at the nets brought 4 small Titemeag 3 men
 getting finished
 20 Sunday wind N by small breeze clear cold
 weather
 21 Monday wind W by small breeze clear mild weather
 3 men at the nets brought 9 fish of sorts &
 2 men getting finished
 22 Tuesday wind N by small breeze cloudy cold
 weather 2 men at the nets brought 3 fish 3 men getting
 finished
 23 Wednesday Wind E by small breeze clear cold weather
 the men employed yesterday 5 fish in the nets to day

September
 #24 Thursday Wind S.W. small breeze clear sharp and
 3 men at the nets brought 4 fish 2 men eating firwood
 #25 Friday wind S.W. small breeze cloudy mild
 weather this day served a lawens of Brandy to
 Men
 #26 Saturday wind S by westerly breeze clear cold
 weather 3 men at the nets brought 3 fish of
 Serts
 #27 Sunday wind W by small breeze cloudy mild weather
 #28 Monday wind N westerly breeze cloudy cold weather
 her 3 men at the nets brought 3 Titemeag 2 men eating
 firwood
 #29 Tuesday Wind S.W. small breeze cloudy mild weather
 3 men at the nets brought 5 Titemeag 2 men handling
 firwood
 #30 Wednesday wind S.W. small breeze cloudy cold weather
 3 men at the nets brought 8 Titemeag the Tuller Making
 Indian clothing Sunday Benston Preparing a net at
 9 p.m. 3 Indians arrived brought 4 lbs. haver 50 lbs of
 dried mous flesh also 2 men getting ready to go to their
 tents at 2 p.m. the 2 men and on Indian set of
 #31 Thursday wind E by small breeze clear mild weather
 2 men at the nets brought 9 fish Mary Self Trading
 with the Indians at 10 a.m. they went away
 January
 #1 Friday wind S by small breeze clear cold weather
 the men making Honey served 4 lawens of brandy to
 the men
 #2 Saturday wind W by small breeze cloudy mild
 weather 2 men at the nets brought 10 Titemeag
 #3 Sunday wind N westerly breeze clear cold weather
 #4 Monday wind S by westerly breeze clear cold weather
 3 men at the nets brought 10 Titemeag

January
 the 5 Tuesday Wind E by small breeze cloudy cold weather 10
 the 3 men at the nets brought 6 fish
 the 6 Wednesday Wind S E small breeze cloudy cold weather
 3 men at the nets brought 18 fish at 11 a.m. began to
 snow and blow very hard and continued till night
 the 7 Thursday Wind N E a stiff gale with snow and drizzle
 all day
 the 8 Friday Wind N a stiff gale clear cold weather at 2
 p.m. 2 Indians arrived brought 49 beaver also the
 2 men arrived that went to the Indians groups & go
 brought 20 beaver of sorts
 the 9 Saturday Wind W by clear cold weather 3 men
 at the nets brought 13 Teteameag May Self Trading
 with the Indians that arrived yesterday
 the 10 Sunday Wind W by a stiff breeze clear very cold weather
 at 10 a.m. the 2 Indians went away
 the 11 Monday Wind N by a small breeze clear cold weather
 3 men at the nets brought 12 Teteameag the Tallor
 making Indian clothing Alexander Birston repairing
 a net
 the 12 Tuesday Wind E by a small breeze clear mild weather
 3 men at the nets brought 13 fish of sorts
 2 men halving firwood May Self Stretching Snow
 Cat skins
 the 13 Wednesday Wind S W a small breeze clear mild weather
 3 men at the nets brought 8 fish 2 men halving firwood
 the 14 Thursday Wind N by a stiff breeze clear cold weather
 3 men at the nets brought 18 Teteameag 2 men cutting
 firwood
 the 15 Friday Wind N by a stiff breeze clear and very cold weather
 3 men at the nets brought 15 fish 2 men cutting firwood
 the 16 Saturday Wind W by a small breeze clear cold weather
 the men employed as yesterday 12 fish in the nets to day
 the 17 Sunday Wind N W a stiff gale clear cold weather



January
 18th Monday Wind N by small breeze clear and very
 cold weather 3 men at the nets brought 14 Sitemag
 the Toller Making Indian clothing Sandy Boston
 repairing a net
 19th Tuesday Wind N by a stiff breeze clear cold weather
 3 men at the nets brought 4 small Sitemag 2 men
 eating firwood
 20th Wednesday Wind N W small breeze clear cold weather
 2 men at the nets brought 8 Sitemag 2 men eating
 firwood
 21st Thursday Wind E by with snow all day 3 men at the
 nets brought 10 Sitemag 2 men eating firwood
 22nd Friday Wind N E a stiff breeze cloudy cold weather
 3 men at the nets brought 8 Sitemag 2 men eating firwood
 23rd Saturday wind N W a stiff gale with snow and
 drifter all day at 7 p.m. 2 Indians arrived for men
 to come for a few beaver and some provisions
 24th Sunday Wind N by small breeze clear cold weather
 at 8 p.m. on Indians arrived brought 6 beaver
 100 lb of green Mous flesh
 25th Monday Wind N W a stiff gale cloudy cold weather
 at 6 a.m. I set off with the Indian that arrived yester-
 day and wakes till 9 p.m. then arrived at the Tent
 and marked 3 beaver holes also traced 7 beaver
 holes 2 Canadians arrived at 3 p.m. returned
 26th Tuesday Wind N W a stiff breeze cloudy cold weather at
 at 7 p.m. I arrived at the House
 27th Wednesday Wind N by clear cold weather 3 men at the
 nets brought 12 Sitemag 2 men eating firwood
 28th Thursday Wind N by a stiff gale clear cold weather
 3 men at the nets brought 8 fish 2 men eating firwood

January
 29 Friday Wind N West by breeze clear cold weather
 3 Men at the nets brought 9 Sitemeag Sunday Boston
 returning to net
 31 Saturday Wind N by small breeze clear cold weather
 3 Men at the nets brought 12 Sitemeag 2 Men eating
 firwood At 10 A.M. I went a hunting killed on Gray
 door
 31 Sunday Wind E by small breeze cloudy with snow
 all day
 Feb
 1 Monday Wind E by small breeze clear mild weather
 3 Men at the nets brought 18 Sitemeag 2 Men eating
 firwood May self in hunting killed on Gray door to
 day
 2 Tuesday Wind N by small breeze clear mild
 weather 5 Men at the nets brought 11 Sitemeag at 3 p.m.
 an Indian arrived for a man to stay with him I have sent
 John Forbes to stay with him
 3 Wednesday Wind E by small breeze cloudy mild weather
 3 Men at the nets brought 10 Sitemeag 2 Men eating firwood
 4 Thursday Wind E by a stiff gale with snow and rime
 all day 2 Men and May self at the nets brought 15
 fish 2 Men eating firwood
 5 Friday Wind S E a stiff breeze with snow all day 2 Men
 at the nets brought 12 Sitemeag 2 Men eating firwood
 6 Saturday Wind and weather as yesterday 3 Men at the
 nets brought 14 Sitemeag 2 eating firwood
 7 Sunday Wind S.W. small breeze with snow all day
 at 10 p.m. an Indian arrived for Men to fetch flesh
 8 Monday Wind N by small breeze with a great fall of
 snow the last night 2 Men and May self went for to
 the Indian Port. Traded 150 lbs of green Mus. flesh &
 and 1/2 case

#9 Tuesday Wind E by small breeze with sun at times at 4 p.m.
 arrived at the House - 40 fish in the nets to day

#10 Wednesday Wind N W small breeze cloudy Mild weather
 2 Men at the nets brought 30 fish Sunday Bersten
 repairing Anet

#11 Thursday Wind E by small breeze cloudy Mild weather
 2 Men at the nets brought 40 Sitemeag 2 Men Eating
 firwood

#12 Friday Wind W by small breeze clear Mild weather
 2 Men at the nets brought 30 fish 2 men Eating
 firwood

#13 Saturday Wind S E small breeze clear Mild weather
 2 Men at the nets brought 24 fish 2 Men Eating firwood
 May self in hunting killed a wolf and brought
 him home

#14 Sunday Wind S by small breeze clear Mild
 weather

#15 Monday wind S E small breeze cloudy weather
 2 men at the nets brought 15 fish 2 Men Eating
 firwood at 2 p.m. John Forbes and an Indian arrived
 brought 20 beaver 60 lb of half and Mousfleth.

#16 Tuesday Wind W by small breeze cloudy Mild weather
 2 men at the nets brought 12 fish 2 Men Eating firwood
 May self Trading with the Indian that arrived yesterday
 at 10 a.m. he went away

#17 Wednesday Wind N W small breeze clear cold weather
 2 Men at the nets brought 30 fish parallel Bersten
 repairing Anet 2 Men Eating firwood

#18 Thursday Wind E by small breeze cloudy Mild weather
 2 Men at the nets brought 18 fish 2 Men Eating firwood
 All Bersten repairing Anet

February
 #19 Friday Wind N E with snow with snow all day 12
 3 men at the nets brought 16 Titemeag 2 Men eating fished

#20 Saturday Wind N by with snow cloudy cold weather
 3 men at the nets brought 19 fish 2 Men eating fished

#21 Sunday Wind N with snow all day cold weather

#22 Monday Wind N small snow cloudy cold weather 3 men
 at the nets brought 14 fish 2 Men eating fished

#23 Tuesday Wind S E small snow cloudy mild weather
 3 men at the nets brought 10 Titemeag 2 Men
 eating fished at 2 p m 2 Indians arrived brought
 10 beaver skins & 40 lb of green Beaver flesh

#24 Wednesday Wind N W with snow with all day snow
 at 4 a m the 2 Indians went away also 2 men went with
 them for flesh at 4 p m the 2 men returned bring
 150 lb of green Moose flesh

#25 Thursday Wind E by with snow cloudy cold
 weather 2 men at the nets brought 4 small fish
 3 Men eating fished

#26 Friday Wind S E with snow cloudy cold weather
 3 men at the nets brought 3 small fish 2 Men
 eating fished

#27 Saturday Wind N E with snow and
 Drifter all day

#28 Sunday Wind N by with snow and drifter
 all day

#29 Monday Wind N W with snow clear cold weather
 3 men at the nets brought 27 fish 2 men eating
 fished this day I killed 2 gray bear

March
 the 1st Tuesday Wind N by east off gull cloudy cold weather
 2 Men at the nets brought 2 fish 2 men getting fire
 on Men and Mary Self brought from the 2 deer that
 I killed yesterday
 the 2nd Wednesday Wind N West off gull cloudy cold weather
 3 Men at the nets brought 11 fish 2 men getting fire
 at 10 p m an Indian Arrived for Men to flock 2 Men
 at 2 p m 2 Men and Mary Self sent off with the
 Indian at 6 p m arrived at the Tent Traded 3 lbs
 of green Mous flesh and 3 beaver Skins
 the 3rd Thursday Wind and weather as yesterday at 11
 A. m arrived at the Tents House 2 Indians Arrived the
 last night John Sebastian & John Simpson is gone
 with them but is taken a small quantity of Trade
 goods with him which I propose to send the
 2 Men away to them
 we are at a quiet place
 the Cree Indians is 16 Men and we are but 6 it
 can not be thought that we can get much
 with them
 the 4th Friday Wind S W small breeze clear mild
 weather at 9 p m the 2 men returned brought nothing
 the 5th Saturday Wind N West off gull cloudy cold
 weather killed 2 gray deer and brought it home
 the 6th Sunday Wind N by east off gull very cold weather
 the 7th Monday Wind and weather as yesterday 3 Men at
 the nets brought 23 fish
 the 8th Tuesday Wind N by small breeze clear mild weather
 2 Men at the nets brought 1 fish at 2 p m
 John Sebastian & John Simpson arrived from the
 Indians brought 3 beaver Skins

#9 Wednesday Wind E by small breeze cloudy mild weather
 2 Men at the nets brought 5 small fish
 #10 Thursday Wind N W as stiff breeze clear cold weather
 2 Men at the nets brought 2 fish 3 Men getting firwood
 #11 Friday Wind N by as stiff gale clear cold weather
 3 Men at the nets brought 12 Sitemeag 2 Men getting
 firwood
 #12 Saturday Wind E by as stiff gale with snow all day 3 Men
 at the nets brought 6 small fish 3 Men getting firwood
 #13 Sunday Wind N by as stiff gale cloudy cold weather
 #14 Monday Wind N E as stiff gale with snow all day
 an Indian arrived the last night for Men to go with him
 to his tent this day getting ready to set off to morrow
 #15 Tuesday Wind W by small breeze cloudy mild weather
 at 6 am set off with the Indian and waked till
 7 pm then put off
 #16 Wednesday Wind S E as small breeze cloudy
 weather at 11 am arrived at the Indians
 traded 20 barrels from them 100 lbs of chaff and
 moose flesh from them and got ready to return
 #17 Thursday Wind W by small breeze clear
 weather at 10 o'clock the last night left
 the Indians and waked till 6 pm then arrived
 at the house
 #18 Friday Wind E by as stiff gale cloudy mild
 weather at 10 am an Indian arrived for Men
 to fetch a deer that he killed the last day
 the men employed fetching him flesh
 #19 Saturday Wind N by cloudy cold weather the men
 employed getting firwood



Sunday Wind S.W. small breeze Clear Mild weather
 Monday Wind S by part cloudy part Clear weather
 2 Men at the nets brought 16 Titoneag 3 Men cutting
 firwood May self employed within Dors
 Tuesday Wind N.W. stiff gale cloudy weather
 2 Men at the nets brought 4 small fish 3 Men cut-
 ting firwood
 Wednesday Wind S.E. stiff gale with snow and
 drifter all day the men employed cutting firwood
 Thursday Wind N.W. by small breeze cloudy mild
 weather the men employed setting our nets in a another place
 of the Leach as the fish is interly left the
 ground
 Friday Wind S.W. stiff gale cloudy cold weather
 2 Men at the nets brought 3 small fish at 2 p.m.
 2 Indian Men Drived brought 5 beaver 80 lbs of quon
 snow flesh also sent 2 Men to their post
 Saturday Wind N.E. cloudy cold weather 2 Men
 at the nets brought 4 small fish
 Sunday Wind S by stiff gale cloudy cold weather
 at 11 a.m. the 2 Men arrived brought 12 beaver skins
 Monday Wind S.W. stiff breeze Clear cold weather
 2 Men at the nets brought 8 small fish 3 Men cutting
 firwood
 Tuesday Wind S.W. stiff gale cloudy cold weather
 2 Men at the nets brought 8 Titoneag 3 Men cutting
 firwood at 3 p.m. Talley Leach and Indian boy
 brought our packet that was sent from York
 factory in the fall of the year

March 30 Wednesday Wind S W stiff gull part cloudy part clear weather 2 Men at the nets brought 8 small fish 3 Men getting firwood May self fitting a lot of Snow Lash that is to set of to morrow if weather and health permits
 #31 Thursday Wind variable all day clear Mild weather at 5 a.m. Shuey Lash and the Indian boy sent by Shuey Lash 100 fientes 5 lb of ball wiremillen sum 2 Men at the nets brought 110 small fish 3 Men getting firwood May self variously employed at the house
 April 1 Friday Wind E by a small breeze of cloudy Mild weather at 11 a.m. an Indian Arrived for Men to go with him to his tent to bring after furs and provisions got ready and ready set of also John Selbeaton went to Smith tent
 #2 Saturday Wind S W a small breeze of clear warm weather at 3 p.m. John Selbeaton returned brought 13 beaver
 #3 Sunday Wind S E stiff gull with snow and after all day at 11 a.m. on Tent of Indians Arrived brought on beaver skins
 #4 Monday Wind E by a small breeze of clear Mild weather 2 men at the nets brought 6 Telemeag
 #5 Tuesday Wind S E a small breeze of clear Mild weather 2 men at the nets brought on small fish
 #6 Wednesday Wind W by a small breeze of cloudy weather at 5 a.m. the 2 men arrived from the Indians brought 20 beaver this day I gave rigging to A Chief Living Indian
 #7 Thursday Wind W by stiff gull cloudy cloudy weather 2 Men at the nets brought 8 fish on Man and may self got to a few Indians brought 14 beaver
 #8 Friday Wind W by a small breeze of clear Mild weather 2 men at the nets brought 3 small fish may self potored with 3 Tents of Indians that is been work the 3 days past

April
 #9 Saturday Wind S.W. a stiff gale clear mild weather
 2 Men at the nets brought 7 Titemeag at 8 A.M. 2 Tent
 of Indians went away
 #10 Sunday Wind E by cloudy Gale weather
 at 2 p.m. on Tent of Indians Arrived brought
 15 Beaver
 #11 Monday Wind N by small breeze clear Gale
 weather 2 Men at the nets brought 7 fish
 3 Men cutting firewood
 #12 Tuesday Wind S.W. small breeze clear weather
 2 Men at the nets brought 5 small fish
 at 2 p.m. on Tent of Indians Arrived brought
 10 Beaver this day clear sun
 #13 Wednesday Wind S.W. small breeze clear warm weather
 2 Men at the nets brought 4 small Titemeag at
 a 11 A.M. on Tent of Indians went away
 #14 Thursday Wind S by small breeze clear mild
 weather The Men variously employed at the House
 at 10 A.M. on Tent of Indians went away also
 John Forbels went along with them to help them
 to take 3 Beaver Houses that is about distance from
 the House
 #15 Friday Wind S.W. small breeze clear warm weather
 2 men at the nets brought 12 Titemeag Allock
 braten repairing a net the Tallor Making Indian
 clothing at 1 p.m. a Indian Arrived for a supply
 of powder and that Tobacco & brandy which he
 got
 #16 Saturday Wind and weather as yesterday the
 men variously employed at the House at 7 p.m.
 the Indian went away
 #17 Sunday Wind N & small breeze cloudy weather

Monday Wind E by small breeze clear warm weather 15
 2 men at the nets brought 15 Titoneag 3 men gathering
 fish for our Canoe

Tuesday Wind W by a stiff gale with snow and drifted
 all day 2 men at the nets brought 10 Titoneag 2 men
 cutting firwood at 2 p.m. 2 Indians arrived brought 9
 beaver skins

Wednesday Wind N.W. small breeze clear cold
 weather 2 men at the nets brought 3 fish 3 men
 bringing stuff for the beaver traps at

Thursday Wind S.W. small breeze clear mild weather
 2 men at the nets brought 15 Titoneag 2 men
 gathering fish for the canoe At 3 p.m. an Indian
 arrived brought 5 beaver skins which he traded
 and immediately went away

Friday Wind S by a stiff gale clear warm
 weather the men employed as yesterday 6 fish in
 the nets to day

Saturday Wind W by a stiff gale cloudy cold weather
 2 men at the nets brought 9 Titoneag the Tallen
 making clothing for the men 2 men making
 paddles

Sunday Wind N.W. a stiff gale with rain
 and snow all day

Monday Wind S by a stiff gale clear weather
 2 men at the nets brought 8 fish 2 men gathering
 fish for the canoe Mary self employed at
 the house

Tuesday Wind E by a small breeze with snow
 all day 2 men at the nets brought 6 fish
 3 men cutting firwood

April
 #27 Wednesday Wind S.W. small breeze clear weather
 at 11 a.m. 7 Tents of Indians arrived but brought
 nothing the Canadians is giving the Indians Liquor
 for nothing which makes me say the same
 the Indians all drunk

#28 Thursday Wind N. by small breeze cloudy
 weather the Indians drunk as before and very
 Troublous the men Taking care of the
 House

#29 Friday Wind S.E. small breeze clear weather
 3 Men at the nets brought 20 Titmousey Alack Berit
 repairing a net

#30 Saturday Wind S. by clear warm weather
 2 Men at the nets brought 3 small Titmousey
 0 Men making padsels

May
 #1 Sunday Wind S.W. small breeze clear weather

#2 Monday Wind N. by clear warm weather 2 men
 At the nets brought 4 small fish 9 3 men Taking
 out to repair Canoes with this day to be of our
 nets the Lake not fit to walk on

#3 Tuesday Wind S.W. stiff gale with rain at
 times the men variously employed at the House

#4 Wednesday Wind S.E. small breeze cloudy cold
 weather the men variously employed at the House

#5 Thursday Wind S.W. stiff gale with snow and
 rain till night this day set a net in a open place
 of the Lake

#6 Friday Wind N.W. stiff gale cold weather
 2 men at the nets brought 6 fish 3 men getting
 fished

May 7th Saturday Wind S by a small gale cloudy cold weather the men variably employed at the house & fish in the nets to day also sent 2 Indians in hunting

8th Sunday Wind S W a small breeze with rain all day & fish in the net to day

9th Monday Wind N by with Sun and drifter all day. Kik Boston repairing and the Tallow Making clothing for the men & Men getting forward

10th Tuesday Wind N W a stiff gale cloudy cold weather the men variably employed at the House at 3 pm a canoe arrived brought 8 qrs of beer which they traded for brandy.

11th Wednesday Wind E by a small breeze cloudy weather 2 men employed setting nets alk Boston repairing and the Tallow Making clothing for the men also sent 2 Indian Canoes in hunting of beaver

12th Thursday Wind E by a small breeze cloudy cold weather the men employed repairing a canoe & fish in the nets to day

13th Friday Wind N E a small breeze clear weather at 2 pm a canoe of Indians arrived brought 10 beaver 7 galls of 60 lbs of gun beaver flesh

14th Saturday Wind S W a small breeze clear weather this day sent 2 Men of the Lake to wait for some Indians that is to say this day May Self and another man at the house at 4 pm found the Indians brought 5 beaver from them & 10 galls & 2 Indians I gave clothing to

#15 Sunday Wind S by clear mild weather this day
 a Indian came in hunting of beaver

#16 Monday Wind E by small breeze cloudy hot
 weather this day employed packing 10 barrels of
 furs and repairing arrows

#17 Tuesday Wind N E small breeze clear
 weather this day packed 3 barrels of furs
 at 11 am an Indian arrived brought 10 beaver
 12 gosh part of which he traded for brandy

#18 Wednesday Wind S by small breeze
 clear mild weather this day employed ^{working} ~~packing~~
 7 fish in the nets to day

#19 Thursday Wind S W small breeze clear hot
 weather the men variously employed at the
 house 3 small fish in the nets to day

#20 Friday Wind E by a stiff gale cloudy weather
 the men employed picking a Hamow for the
 down going to fish in the nets to day

#21 Saturday Wind S W small breeze clear weather
 the men variously employed at the House

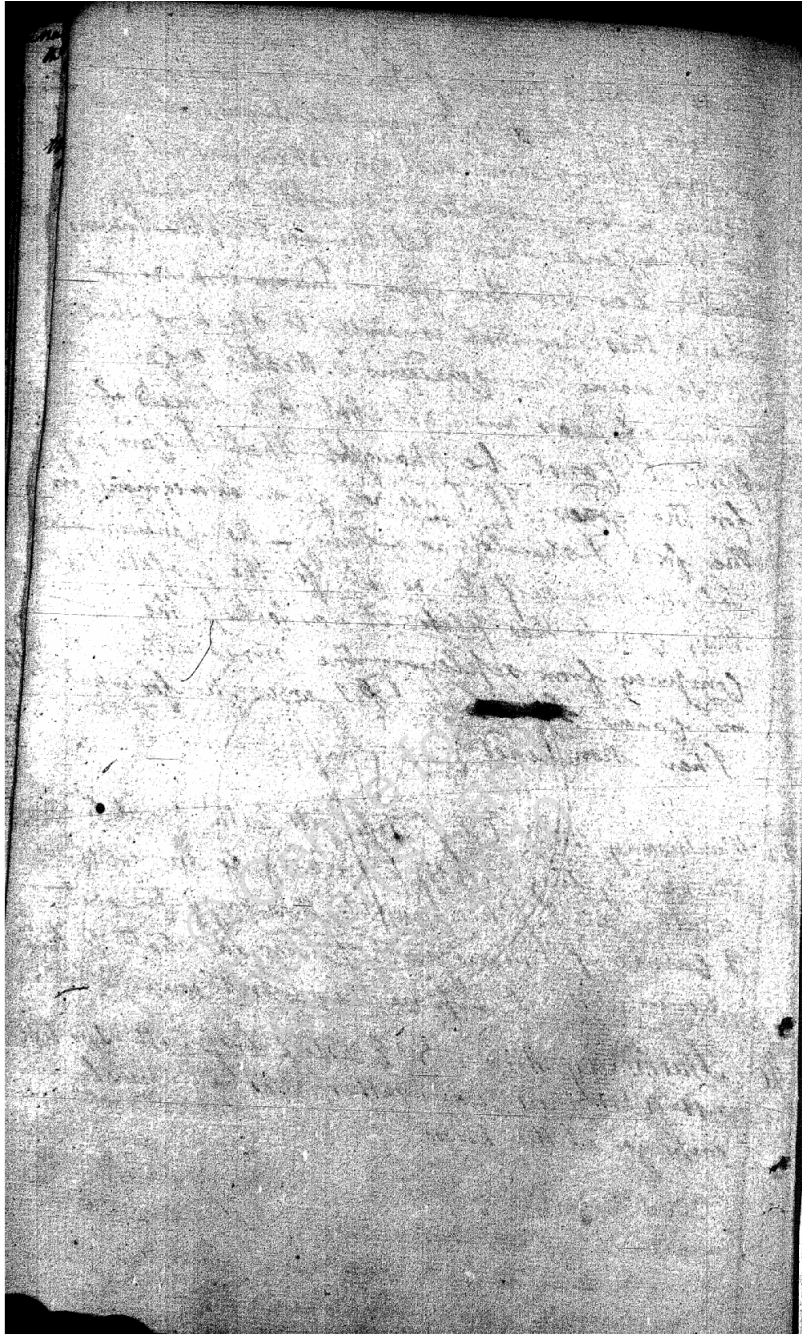
#22 Sunday Wind W by small breeze clear hot
 weather

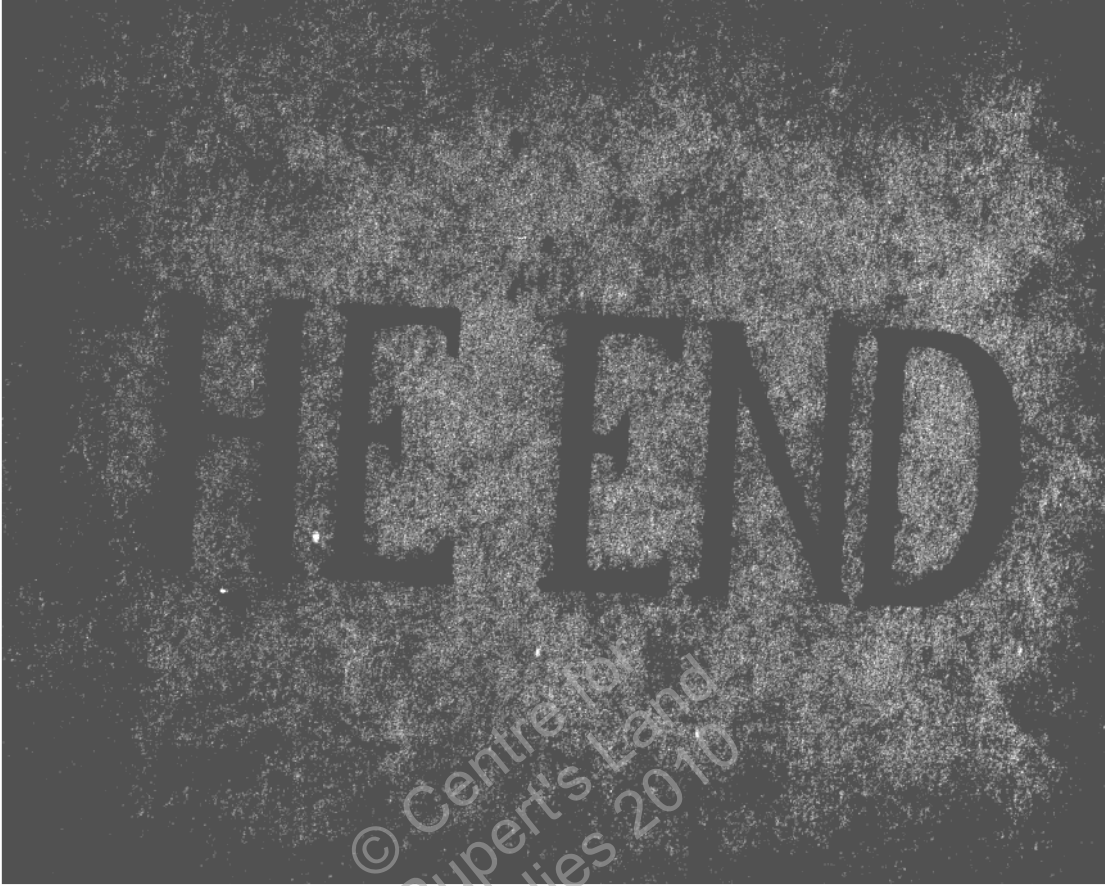
#23 Monday Wind N W a stiff gale abt 7 am
 the Gensiers embarked for the fish River
 one of them came here to go to the Factory
 and to enter in the Companies services if except

May
24
Tuesday Wind S E small breeze cloudy mild weather
at 11 a m 2 Canoes of Indians Arrived brought
28 beaver in of them got nigin the Indians all drunk
and every Towblum Misicum eskem and all his
fellows is been her above Amouth they ar here
Nor expenses then All the rest of the Indians
What is been her thes yer - Indians is killed no
Shews thes yer that is worth to speke of it is
not Separing the Canedians is Mested a Canowe
Cargo of goods and is got but 1/2 bunels of
furs. it cannot be thought that I can pay
for the goods If I had not given encouragement in
the fall I should had nothing - the Canedian Master
Told Me him self it was not for the profets that
they cam to thes pleses it was to keep the
Company from separying the mores with men
and Canoes ~~and~~ I S accuses Me for what
I hav Menched.

25
Wednesday Wind E by wstiff gale with sno at times
the men getting ready to embark to mores if
weather and health permits thes day fitted out
2 Canoes of Indians with powder and shot to kill
beaver with at 2 p m they went away

26
Thursday Wind S E wstiff breeze with sno till
11 a m then clear weather thes day wasly
employed at the house





**Appendix C: Transcriptions excerpted from HBCA B.228/a/1,
Wegg's House Post Journal, 1795-1796, by William Sinclair.**

HBCA B.228/a/1

Wegg's House Post Journal [Wegge's House]

1795-1796

William Sinclair

| | | |
|--|--|----------|
| 1795 August 17 th Monday | ...arrived at lower end of grass river, with two Canoes loaded with trading goods and six men, accompanied by M ^r Ross and a few Indians &c. | Folio 4 |
| 1795 August 19 th Wednesday | Mr. Ross embark,d for reed lake house, sent three men to fetch the remains of trading goods from there. engag,d two Indians to fetch the men and remains of trading goods from the Nestoowyaws or three points.[Nelson House?]. | Folio 4 |
| 1795 August 20 th Thursday | ...men clearing a place to lay the foundation of the house on...at 1 PM four Indians went a hunting ... | Folio 4 |
| 1795 August 25 Tuesday | ... at 2 P.M two Indians arrived at the house with some Moose meat and three beaver skins... | Folio 4d |
| 1795 August 29 Saturday | ...at 5 P.M. five Indian Canoes came to the house with two Indian Canoes to trade and two beaver skins. | Folio 4d |
| 1795 September 5 Saturday | ...at 10 AM two english men and two Indians arrived from the three points with a few articles of trading goods William Corrigall who was left in charge of the goods at the Neest,oo,wyaws procured from the nor ^d Indians 278 MB ^r which he laid up to be fetched the first opportunity | Folio 5 |
| 1795 September 6 Sunday | ...at 1 PM two Indians came to the House the flesh of one Moose | Folio 5 |
| 1795 September 7 Monday | ...at 4 PM two french men arrived at the house they were starving, the Indian that arrived yesterday set off to his relations | Folio 5 |
| 1795 September 9 Wednesday | ...sent two Indians a hunting, at 10 AM the two french ["men" inserted] set off back again. | Folio 5d |
| 1795 September 19 Saturday | ... at 3 PM five Indians came to the house with 20 beaver sinsand a little moose meat,... | Folio 6 |
| 1795 September 20 Sunday | ...at 3 P.M. three Indian Canoes set off the rest remain at the house.... | Folio 6 |
| 1795 September 21 Monday | ...at 8 AM a Indian woman came to the house with three geese | Folio 6 |
| 1795 September 28 Monday | ...at 4 P.M. six french men arrived from the grand Portise with trading goods in one large Canoe at 6 P.M. they set off higher up the Country to winter being apprehensive of Starving at this place | Folio 6d |

| | | |
|--|---|----------|
| 1795 September 30 Wednesday | ...at 5 PM four Indians arrived from York Fort with Letters &c. | Folio 6d |
| 1795 October 2 nd Friday | ...at 4 PM two Indians came to the House with 60 lbs of moose meat and six beaver skins | Folio 6d |
| 1795 October 3 rd Saturday | ...at 6 PM the Indian that arrived yesterday set off... | Folio 6d |
| 1795 October 4 Sunday | ...at 4 PM three Canoes of arrived they brought 170 lbs of Moose meat | Folio 6d |
| 1795 October 7 Wednesday | ...at 7 P.M 4 Canoes of Indians came to the to take up debt they brought 10 beaver skins and 30 lbs of beaver flesh | Folio 7 |
| 1795 October 8 Thursday | ...employed giving the Indians debt gave a few presents to some of the chiefs | Folio 7 |
| 1795 October 9 Friday | ...the Indians that took debt yesterday set off to there famalies... | Folio 7 |
| 1795 October 17 Saturday | ...at 5 PM two Canoes of Indians came to the house with 32 beaver skins and 36 lbs of beaver flesh | Folio 7d |
| 1795 October 18 Sunday | ...the Indians that came yesterday took up Debt | Folio 7d |
| 1795 October 19 Monday | ... at 8 AM the Indians set off to their famalies... | Folio 7d |
| 1795 November 7 Saturday | ...at 11 AM three Indian boys came to the house for tobacco gave them a little and sent them off to there tent mates at 2 PM... | Folio 8d |
| 1795 November 8 Sunday | ...at 11 AM a Indian came to the house with 23 beaver in skins traded and set off to his relations. | Folio 8d |
| 1795 November 9 Monday | ... at 10 AM 6 Indian men and there famalies came to the house with 70 beaver skins and a few pounds of Castorum beaver scraps &c.... | Folio 9 |
| 1795 November 10 Tuesday | ...the Indians remain drinking at the house.... | Folio 9 |
| 1795 November 11 Wednesday | ... the Indians all went off sent John Corrigall to tent with them to prevent them from going to the Canadians... | Folio 9 |
| 1795 November 17 Tuesday | ... At 10 PM two Indian boys came to the house with the meat off two beaver and one beaver skin, at 1 PM they returned back again to there tents sent W ^m Corrigal to tent with them | Folio 9d |
| 1795 November 18 Wednesday | ... At 8 AM W ^m Corrigall came from the for men to fetch deers meat at 10 AM sent six men to bring home Deers flesh beaver skins &c. | Folio 9d |
| 1795 November 19 Thursday | ...the men returned back from the Indians with 643 pounds of venison a few beaver skins ... | Folio 9d |
| 1795 November 28 Saturday |at 2 PM a Indian came to the House with three beaver skins he had kill,d one Moose and three deer | Folio 10 |

| | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| 1795 November 29 Sunday | ...at 7 PM the Indian that came yesterday set off to his tent sent four men along with him to fetch moose meat beaver skins &c | Folio 10 |
| 1795 Decem ^{ber} 1 st Tuesday | ...at 11 AM W ^m Corrigan came from the Indians tent he informed me that they had kill, ^d a moose and sent for me to trade it | Folio 10 |
| 1795 Decem ^{ber} 2 nd Wednesday | ...at 7 AM sent four men to fetch the flesh of a moose and two pair of snow shoe frames. | Folio 10 |
| 1795 Decem ^{ber} 3 Thursday | ...at 2 P.M the men returned from the Indians Tents with 16 beaver skins and 613 pounds of Moose flesh a few pounds of Castorum. &c. | Folio 10d |
| 1795 Decem ^{ber} 4 Friday | ...men preparing to go to the Neest,oo wy,aws to fetch the beaver skins left there in summer | Folio 10d |
| 1795 Decem ^{ber} 7 Monday | ...at 5 A.M sent off five english men along with a Indian to haul the beaver from the Neest, oo, wyaws procurd there in summer. | Folio 10d |
| 1795 Decem ^{ber} 15 Tuesday | ...at 10 AM a Indian came to the house with word to fetch the meat of a Moose he had kill, ^d the day before | Folio 11 |
| 1795 Decem ^{ber} 16 Wednesday | ...at 2 PM two english men and two Indians came to the house with 372 pounds of Moose and deers flesh. | Folio 11 |
| 1795 Decem ^{ber} 17 Thursday | ...the Indians that came yesterday traded and set off to there tents, at 2 PM the english men returned for the Neest, oo, wy,aws with 132 beaver skins the wolverines had broke open the place where the beaver skins ware led and destroyed 150 of them | Folio 11 |
| 1795 Decem ^{ber} 18 Friday | ... At 8 AM the Indian boy that went with the english men set off to his tent | Folio 11 |
| 1795 Decem ^{ber} 20 Sunday | ...at 2 PM a Indian came to the house with 6 beaver skins traded and set off to his tent | Folio 11d |
| 1795 Decem ^{ber} 21 st Monday | ... at 8 AM two Indians came to the house for brandy and tobacco &c ... | Folio 11d |
| 1795 Decem ^{ber} 22 Tuesday | ...sent four men to fetch beaver skins and moose meat &c | Folio 11d |
| 1795 Decem ^{ber} 23 Wednesday | ...at 10 AM a Indian came to the house with word to fetch the meat of a moose at 1 PM sent a english man and two dogs to bring the meat to the house. | Folio 11d |
| 1795 Decem ^{ber} 24 Thursday | ...the man that went off yesterday returned with 215 pounds of moose flesh &c. | Folio 11d |
| 1795 Decem ^{ber} 25 Friday | ... at 3 PM three Indians came to the with 69 beaver skins 100 pounds of moose meat and 35 pounds of beaver flesh | Folio 11d |
| 1795 Decem ^{ber} 26 Saturday | ...the Indians that came yesterday set off to there tents | Folio 11d |
| 1795 Decem ^{ber} 27 Sunday | ...hugh Leask very ill with a complaint in his bowels... | Folio 12 |

| | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| 1795 Decem ^{ber} 29 Tuesday | ... Tho ^s Stanger and Hugh Leask badly with a complaint in their bowels | Folio 12 |
| 1796 January 1 st Friday | ... two Indian boys came to the house with 20 beaver skins and 40 lbs of Venison | Folio 12 |
| 1796 January 2 nd Saturday | ... at 9 AM both the Indians set off to their tent sent the Indians two gallons of brandy four pounds of tobacco &c. | Folio 12 |
| 1796 January 5 th Tuesday | ... at 3 PM a Indian lad came to the house for men to fetch Moose flesh | Folio 12d |
| 1796 January 6 th Wednesday | ... at 7 AM sent four men along with the Indian to bring home the Moose meat and 10 [bear]skins | Folio 12d |
| 1796 January 7 Thursday | ... At 3 PM the english men returned with 309 pounds of moose meat &c. | Folio 12d |
| 1796 January 10 Sun- day | ... At 2 PM a Old Indian man and his wife came to the house starving – they had been many days without any kind of nourishment to subsist on | Folio 12d |
| 1796 January 13 Wednesday | ... the old Indian man very bad with a complaint in his bowels... | Folio 13 |
| 1796 January 14 Thursday | ... taylor making Indian ... | Folio 13 |
| 1796 January 16 Saturday | ... at 1 PM W ^m Corrigan and four Indians came to the house they had been starving for eight days having only killed one half beaver which they divided in sixteen shares this was all they had to subsist on for eight days. | Folio 13 |
| 1796 January 17 Sunday | ... the Indians that came yesterday starving I gave them as much Provisions as I could spare and sent them to their tents | Folio 13 |
| 1796 January 18 Monday | ... sent W ^m Corrigan to tent with the Indians that went off yesterday. | Folio 13 |
| 1796 January 28 Thursday | ... at 3 PM one Indian came to the house with 5 beaver skins | Folio 13d |
| 1796 January 29 Friday | ... at 9 A.M sent four men to fetch deers meat and a few deer skins &c.. sent Rob ^t Garroch to french Indians to entice them to come to the house. | Folio 13d |
| 1796 January 30 th Saturday | ... at 6 PM John Corrigan and a Indian came to the the [sic] house with 34 beaver skins and 32 pounds of dried venison | Folio 14 |
| 1796 January 31 st Sunday | ... at 11 AM the Indian and John Corrigan set off to their tent | Folio 14 |
| 1796 Feby 2 nd Tuesday | ... at 2 PM the english men returned back from the Indians with 234 lbs of venison 10 beaver skins and 10 pounds of Castorum | Folio 14 |
| 1796 Feby 8 th Monday | ... at 6 P.M two Indians came to the House with 27 beaver skins and 65 lbs of beavers flesh | Folio 14d |
| 1796 Feby 9 Tuesday | sent the Indian a hunting at 3 PM he returned he returned kill ^d three deer weight 250 pounds | Folio 14d |

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|-----------|
| 1796 Feby 10 Wednesday | ...sent two english men along with the Indians that came to the House two days ago to fetcc beaver skins &c. | Folio 14d |
| 1796 Feby 18 Thursday | ... at 4 PM the english men returned from the Indians with 67 Beaver skins ... | Folio 15 |
| 1796 Feby 22 nd Monday | ...at 1 P.M. two Indian wemon [women] came to the house with 55 pounds of venison and six beaver Skins | Folio 15 |
| 1796 Feby 23 rd Tuesday | ...sent four men to fetch Venison from the Indian tents... | Folio 15 |
| 1796 Feby 25 Thursday | ...at 8 AM men returned back again from the Indians with 107 pounds of venison and two beaver skins | Folio 15d |
| 1796 March 7 Monday | ...Hugh Leask froze his fingers at the fishing holes. | Folio 16 |
| 1796 March 8 Tuesday | ... at 6 A.M two Indian wemon came to the house with 75 pounds of half dried Deers meat | Folio 16 |
| 1796 March 9 Wednesday | The Indian wemon set off to there tent | Folio 16 |
| 1796 March 19 Saturday | ...two Indians came to the with 40 Beaver skins and a few pounds of Castorum | Folio 16d |
| 1796 March 20 Sunday | ...the Indians that came yesterday set off to there tent. sent a few of the oldest men brandy and Tobacco _. | Folio 16d |
| 1796 March 24 Thursday | At 6 PM two Indians cam to the house for men to fetch Beavers skins and a moose they had kill ^d &C. | Folio 16d |
| 1796 March 25 Friday | ... at 11 AM sent four men along with the Indians that came yesterday to bring home beaver skins moose flesh &c. | Folio 17 |
| 1796 March 26 Saturday | ...engaged a Indian boy to go to cross Lake along with a English man for some articles of trading Goods, that I have run short off _ | Folio 17 |
| 1796 March 27 Sunday | ... at 6 AM the Indian and English man set off to cross lake with Letters. | Folio 17 |
| 1796 March 28 Mon- day | at 7 PM the Indians that went of yesterday came back again they had kill ^d 6 deer at 10 the english men came back with 398 lbs of moose and deers meat having about 3000 pounds of Moose and deers meat in the House I dischargedthe Indians to bring any more to the house, as I had sufficient of provisions along with fish to serve the men out regular.. once aweek | Folio 17 |
| 1796 April 2 Saturday |at 8 AM a Indian boy came to the house with 7 beaver skins traded and set off to his tent. | Folio 17d |
| 1796 April 9 Saturday | ... at 5 PM two Indian boys came to the house with 7 beaver skins. | Folio 17d |
| 1796 April 10 Sunday | ...the Indian boy set off to there tent. | Folio 18 |

| | | |
|---|---|-----------|
| 1796 April 12 Tuesday | At 11 AM six Indians and therre famalies came to the house with 150 MB ^r and 10 pounds of Castorum &C, rige,d two of the oldest Captains – and gave some of the young men coats as encouragement, brandy tobacco &c. | Folio 18 |
| 1796 April 13 Wednesday | ... the Indians that came yesterday remain drinking at the House - | Folio 18 |
| 1796 April 14 Thursday | ...the Ind ^s traded and set off At 1 PM one of the Indian boys returned with a Goose they had kill ^d . | Folio 18 |
| 1796 April 16 Saturday |at 10 AM four Indians and therre famalies came to the House and W ^m Corrigan who hast tented with them ever since November and kept them from going to the Canadians with part of their hunt | Folio 18 |
| 1796 April 17 Sunday |at 11 A.M. the Indians that came yesterday set off to their Canoe building place | Folio 18d |
| 1796 April 19 Tuesday |at 1 PM a Indian came to the House with 60 beaver skins &c. | Folio 18d |
| 1796 April 20 Wednesday |at 1 PM the Indian traded and set to his famalie - | Folio 18d |
| 1796 April 21 st Thursday | At 2 PM two Indians and Rob ^t Garroch came to the house with 40 beaver skins and two beaver Coats - | Folio 18d |
| 1796 April 25 Monday | the Indians that came three days ago set off to the tent. | Folio 18d |
| 1796 April 26 Tuesday | At 3 PM a Indian came to the House with 14 beaver Skins | Folio 19 |
| 1796 April 27 Wednesday |at ½ 6 AM the Indian set of to his tent at 10 A.M. three Indians came to the house with 60 beaver skins and three beaver coats, gave them all coats, the, above three Indians hast not traded at any of your, Honors Settlements these many years, which makes me be at, great expenses with them | Folio 19 |
| 1796 April 28 Thursday |the Indians that came yesterday set off to there famalies, I have received from the above Indians 200 MB ^r this winter | Folio 19 |
| 1796 May 4 Wednesday | At 3 PM three Indians arrived with 56 beaver skins and 40 lbs of beaver flesh | Folio 19d |
| 1796 May 5 Thursday | ...the Indians that came yesterday set off. | Folio 19d |
| 1796 May 10 Tuesday |at 4 PM the Indians that arrived five days ago set off a hunting - | Folio 19d |
| 1796 May 13 Friday |at 4 P.M two Indians came to the house with 50 beaver skins and 20 pounds of beavers flesh | Folio 20 |
| 1796 May 14 Saturday |taylor making Indian Coats. | Folio 20 |
| 1796 May 20 Friday | At 2 PM two Canoes of Indians arrived with 10 beaver skins... | Folio 20 |

| | | |
|--|--|-----------|
| 1796 May 21 st Saturday |at 8 AM the Indians set off to [“there” inserted] families – sent four _ bundles of furs along with them to York Fort and letters. | Folio 20 |
| 1796 May 24 Tuesday |two Indians came to the [“House” inserted] they brought 20 beaver skins- | Folio 20d |
| 1796 May 25 Wednesday | At 9 AM two french men came to the House from cross lake – to wait for one of there _ canoes that intends to come this way this spring | Folio 20d |
| 1796 May 27 Friday |at 10 A.M the two french men set off to cross lake | Folio 20d |
| 1796 May 28 Saturday | At 2 PM 12 Canoes of Indians Arrived with 500 beaver and 20 pounds of Castorum_ rige,d two of the Oldest Indians and gave Coats to many of the children | Folio 20d |
| 1796 May 29 th Sunday | ... the Indians remain on the plantation, traded 20 beaver skins from them | Folio 21 |
| 1796 May 30 Monday |two Canoes of the Indians went a hunting _ the rest remain as before | Folio 21 |
| 1796 May 31 st Tuesday | ...three Canoes of the Indians embarked for York Fort:- | Folio 21 |
| 1796 June 1 st Wednesday |at 5 AM embark,d for york Fort with two large Canoes, and two Canoes of Indians with nearly 1650 MB ^r Carried over three carraying places and put up [in] grass river | Folio 21 |
| 1796 June 2 nd Thursday | at 4 PM put up in the Vermilion Lake | Folio 21 |
| 1796 June 4 Saturday |two Indians went a hunting [follows the trip to York Factory in detail – June 4-8] | Folio 21 |
| 1796 June 9 Thursday | at 4 PM put up at the Narrow of the Split Lake _ 6 Canoes of Indians in Company _ [got to the log tent 12 June] | Folio 21d |
| 1796 June 19 Sunday |at 3 PM arrive,d safe at york Fort_ | Folio 22 |

Hudson's Bay Company.

INCORPORATED 2ND MAY 1670.

SECTION

B

CLASS

228

SUB-DIVISION

a

PIECE

1

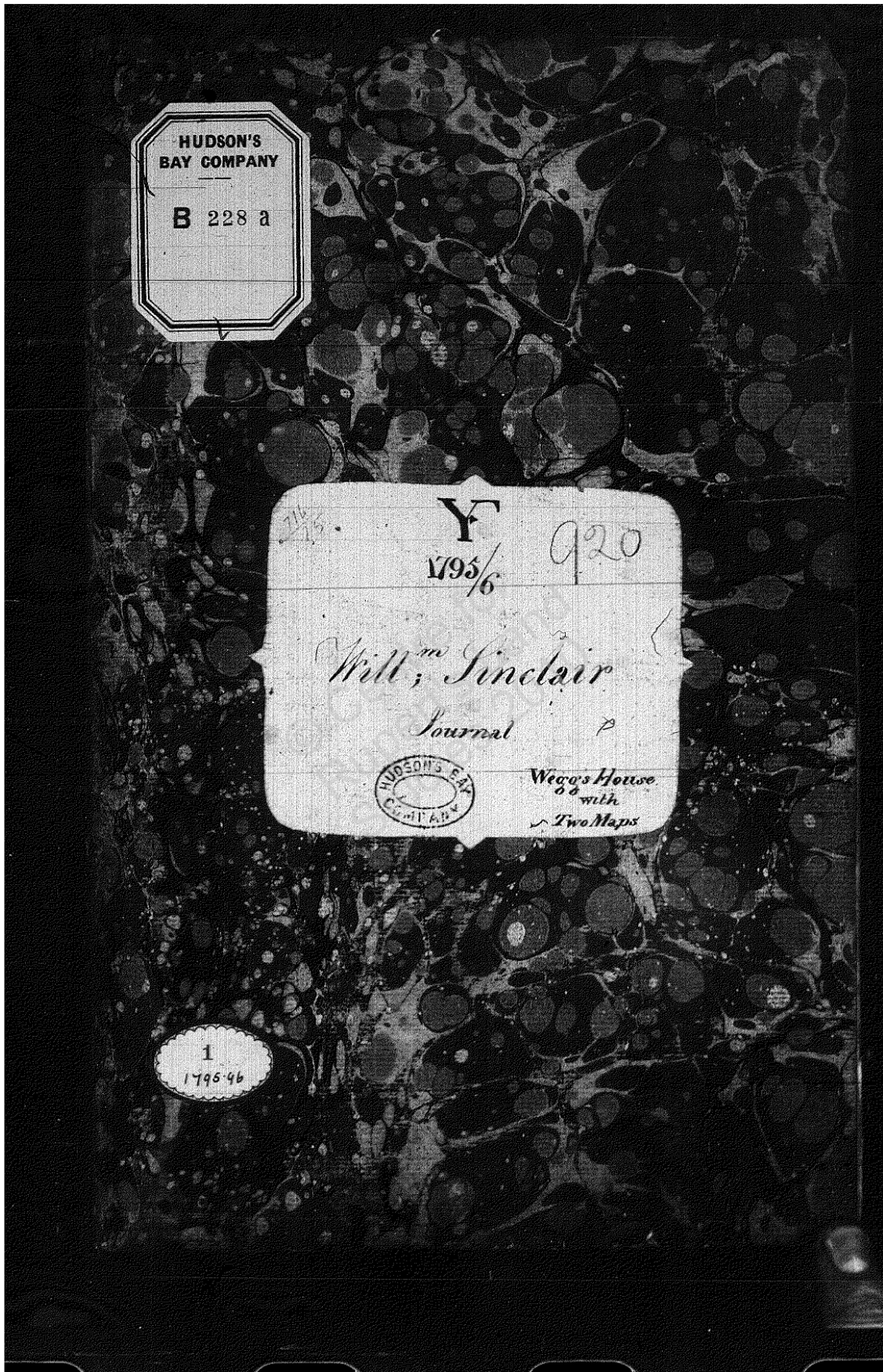
DESCRIPTION

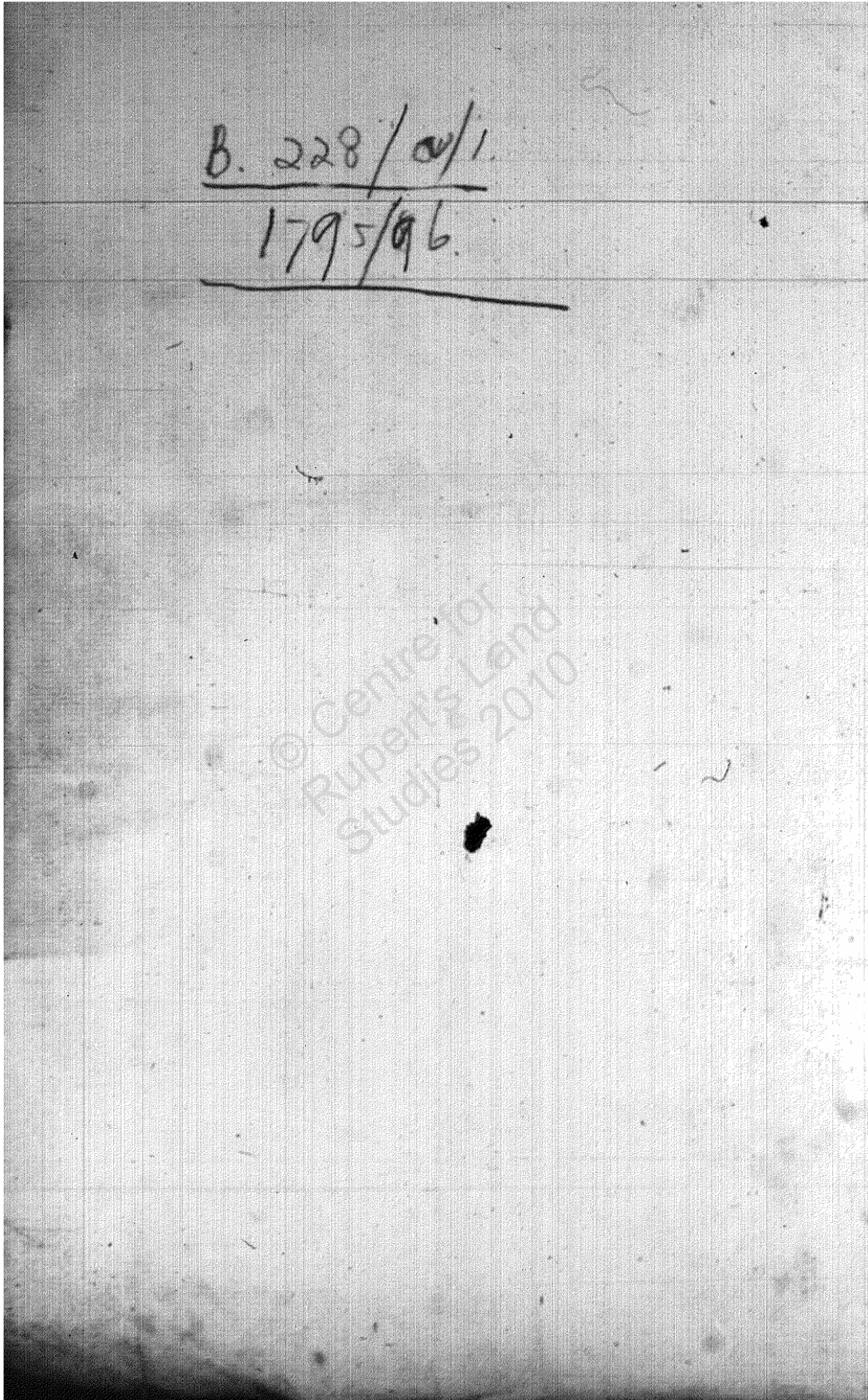
WEGG'S HOUSE -

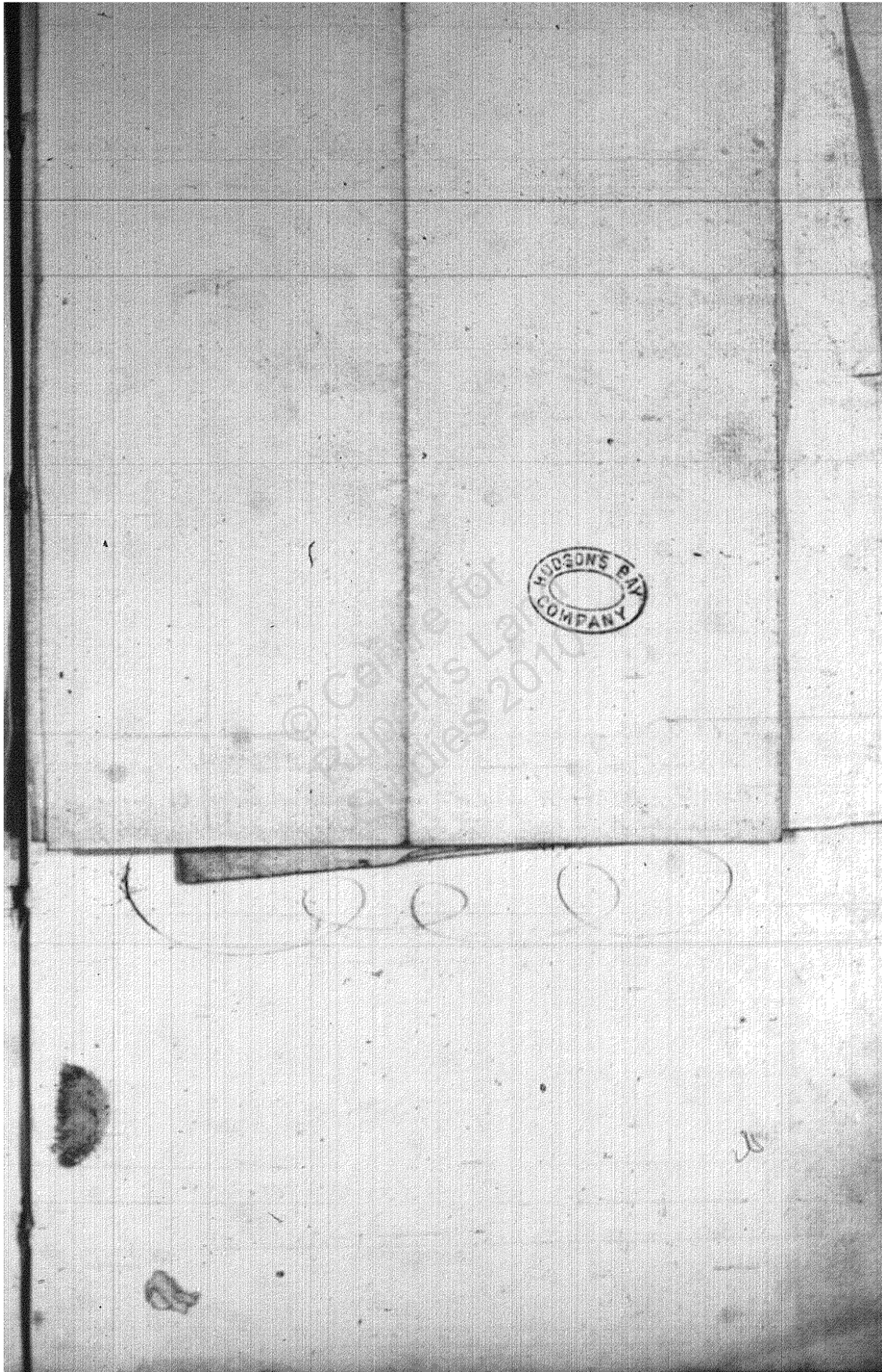
POST JOURNAL

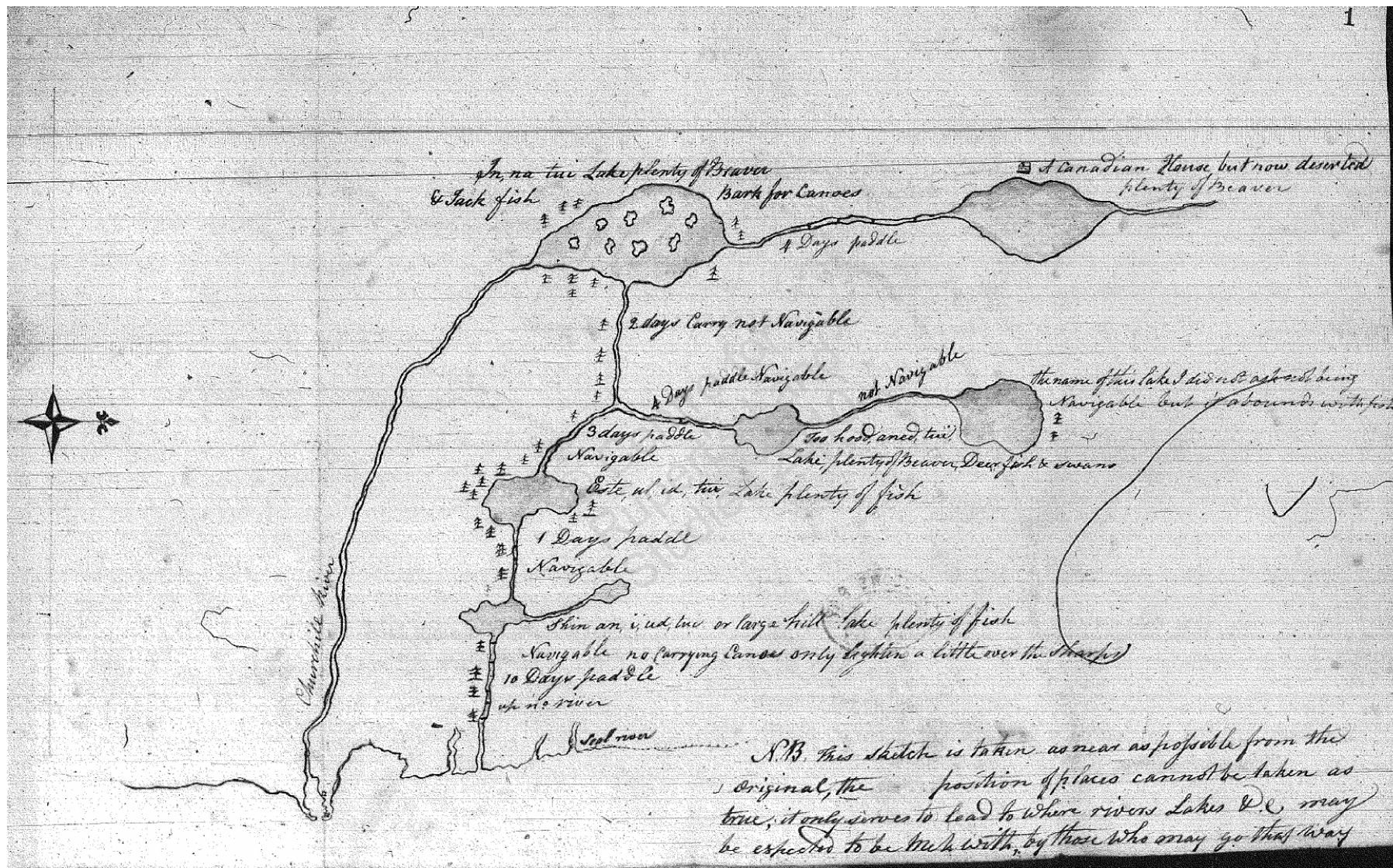
1795 - 1796

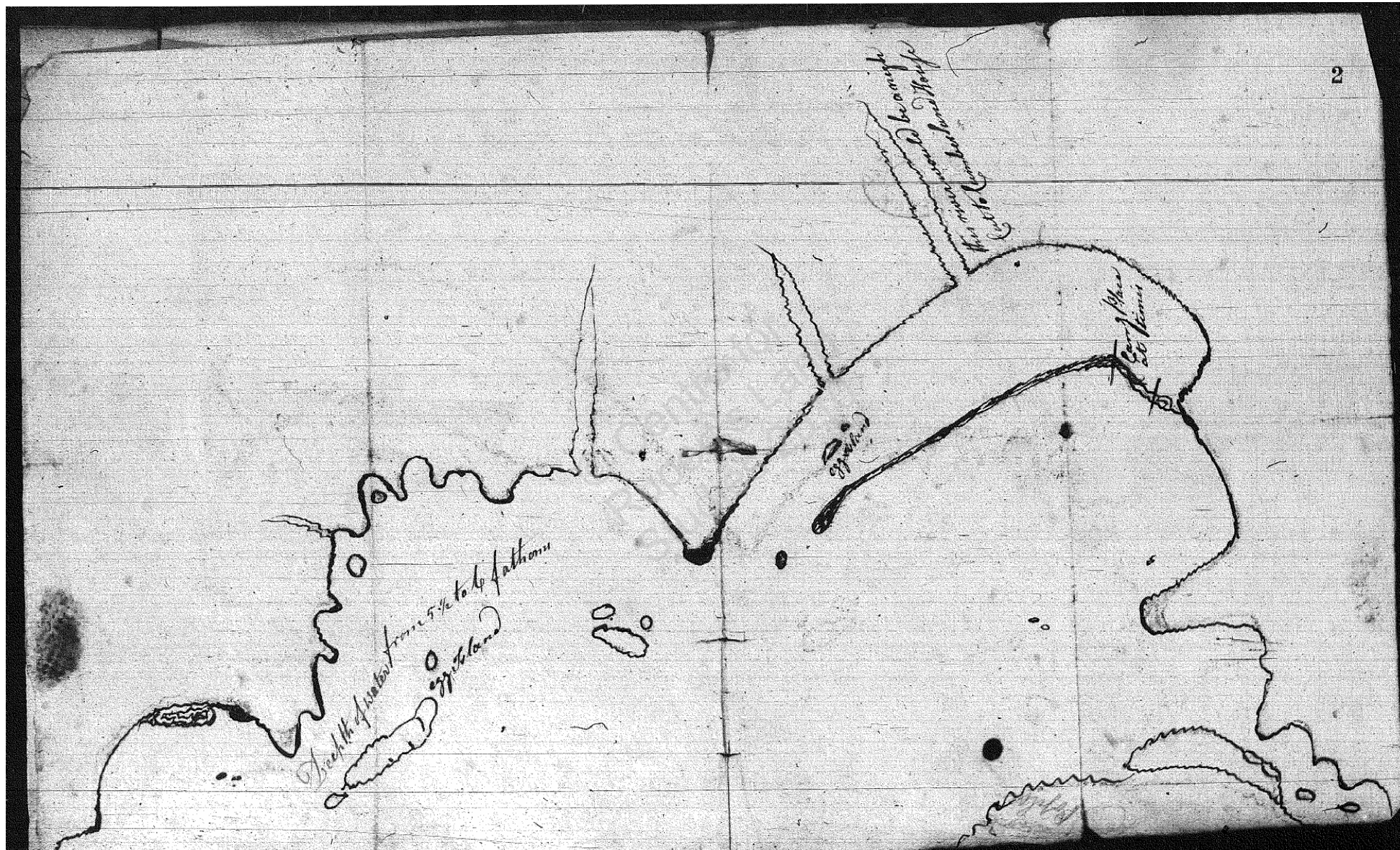
NOTICE. THESE COPIES ARE SUPPLIED FOR INFORMATION AND RESEARCH ONLY. NO REPRODUCTION EITHER OF THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT OR OF THESE NEGATIVES, OR OF PRINTS FROM THEM, MAY BE MADE OR USED FOR PUBLICATION WITHOUT THE PERMISSION OF THE HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY, LONDON, ENGLAND.

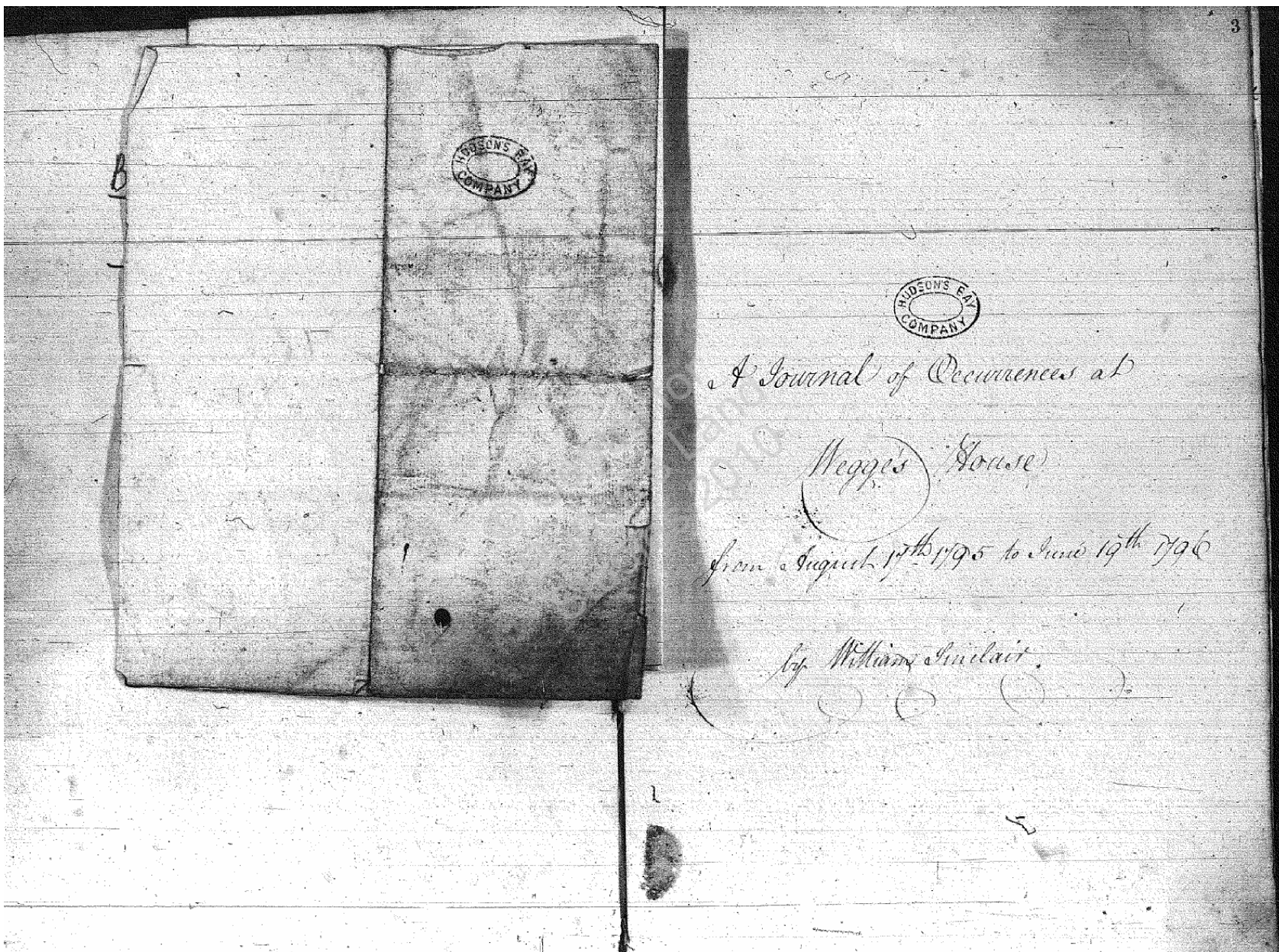












Wegg's House Post Journal, 1795-1796, by William Sinclair HBCA B.228/a/1

1795.
August 17th Monday wind East. Dark cloudy weather arrived
at lower end of grass river, with two Canoes loaded with
trading goods and six men, accompanied by Mitkof
and a few Indians &c.

18th Tuesday wind west a stiff gale with rain and
thunder all day.


19th Wednesday wind variable with clear weather
at 8 Am Mitkof embarked for new lake house,
sent three men to fetch the remains of trading goods
from there. engaged two Indians to fetch the men
and remainder of trading goods from the Neustoyans
at three points.

20th Thursday wind west, dark cloudy weather two
men clearing a place to lay the foundation of the
house on, one making a cut, at 1 P.M. four
Indians went a hunting rain the latter part of
the day.

21st Friday wind N.W. a stiff gale with clear weather
laid the foundation of a small house, to keep the
trading goods in.

22nd Saturday wind N.W. a stiff gale with rain all
day and thunder.

23rd Sunday wind and weather the same as yesterday
caught 10 fish of sorts.



1795
August 24th Monday wind variable dark cloudy weather two men
felling timber for building with, one employed at
making and mending nets
25 Tuesday wind variable hazy weather with small
misty rain, at 2 P.M. two Indians arrived at the
house with some Moose meat and three beaver skins
at 6 P.M. set a net.
26 Wednesday wind N.W. dark cloudy weather with
misty rain all day 2 fish of Sots
27 Thursday wind N.W. dark cloudy weather three
men building at the house 7 fish of Sots.
28 Friday wind variable hazy weather with a small
rain felling men employed as before
29 Saturday wind S.W. dark cloudy weather men
employed as before, at 5 P.M. five Indian Canoes
came to the house with two Indians Canoes to
trade and two beaver skins.
30 Sunday wind variable clear pleasant weather
7 fish of Sots.
31st Monday wind S.W. pleasant weather at 3 P.M.
the men returned back from Mr. Hoff's house, with
a few articles of trading goods, 105 lbs. of moose meat
&c. 10 fish of Sots

- 1795 5
- September 1st Tuesday wind SW blowing a stiff gale with clear weather all hands variously employed 10 fish of Sots
- 2nd Wednesday wind SW calm pleasant weather four men building at the house, two cutting grass 6 fish of Sots.
- 3rd Thursday wind variable clear weather three men roofing the house two felling timber to build a house to live in one attending the nets.
- 4th Friday wind North clear pleasant weather four men cleaning a foundation to build on, the rest variously employed 4 fish
- 5th Saturday wind North dark cloudy weather men variously employed, at 10 AM two English men and two Indians arrived from the three points with a few articles of trading goods William Cornjall who was left in charge of the goods at the Decit, or way was procured from the nor. Indians 278 lbs which he laid up to be fetched the first opportunity
- 6th Sunday wind variable dark cloudy weather at 1 PM two Indians came to the house the flesh of one mouse at 11 AM it began to rain
- 7th Monday wind North dark hazy weather with rain at times, all hands employed building at 1 PM two french men arrived at the house they were staying, the Indian that arrived yesterday set off to his relations

1795.
 Septemb: 8. Tuesday wind NE a stiff gale with showers of
 rain at times 5 fish of Sots.

9 Wednesday wind North Variable weather sent
 two Indians a hunting, at 10 A.M. the two ^(men) ~~men~~
 set off back again.

10 Thursday wind W. NW blowing a stiff gale
 4 fish

11 Friday wind S.W. weather as before ^{men} employed
 at different jobs. 13 fish of Sots.

12 Saturday wind and weather as before men
 employed the same

13 Sunday wind Variable pleasant weather caught
 11 fish of Sots.

14 Monday wind NE dark cloudy weather men
 employed at the house. 19 fish of Sots

15 Tuesday wind and weather the same as yesterday
 four men putting the roof on the house

16 Wednesday wind North a stiff gale with rain
 all day 8 fish.

17 Thursday wind SW Variable weather two men
 gathering stones for to build a chimney with, the
 rest variously employed

18 Friday wind Variable hazy weather two men
 building the fire places, the rest at various jobs
 35 fish of Sots.

1795

6

- 19 Saturday wind variable clear weather, at 3 PM five Indians came to the house with 20 beaver skins and a little moose meat, 37 fish of sorts.
- 20 Sunday wind SW a stiff gale and clear weather at 3 PM three Indian Carriers set off the rest remain at the house, 8 fish of sorts.
- 21 Monday wind North clear present weather, at 8 AM a Indian woman came to the house with three geese.
- 22 Tuesday wind variable weather much the same as yesterday finished building the fire places 8 fish of sorts.
- 23 Wednesday wind NE hazy weather with misty rain 5 fish.
- 24 Thursday wind East^{ly} dark cloudy weather four men cutting grass, the rest clearing the front of the house 11 fish of sorts.
- 25 Friday wind NE a heavy fall of rain at 5 PM it cleared caught 9 fish of sorts.
- 26 Saturday wind North clear weather men variously employed.
- 27 Sunday wind East^{ly} a strong gale of wind with clear weather 10 fish of sorts.

1795
Septemb. 28 Monday wind variable clear pleasant weather
sent two men to look out for a fishing place at 11 A.M.
six french men arrived from the grand Portise
with trading goods in one large Carve at 6 P.M.
they set off higher up the Country to winter being
apprehensive of Staying at this place

29 Tuesday wind North^{ly} a heavy fall of snow
at 2 P.M. it cleared up and the two men that went
a fishing yesterday returned with 28 fish

30 Wednesday wind west a strong gale with cold
weather at 5 P.M. four Indians arrived from
York Fort with Letters &c.

October 1st Thursday wind and weather the same as
yesterday four men employed plaining
the outside of the house.

2nd Friday wind variable pleasant weather men
employed as yesterday at 10 P.M. two Indians
came to the House with 60 lbs of moose meat and
six beaver skins

3rd Saturday wind South^{ly} clear weather two men
sawing boards for flooring the nest clearing and
cutting down woods in front of the house at 6
P.M. the Indians that arrived yesterday set off
6 fish

4 Sunday wind East^{ly} clear weather at 4 P.M.
three Carves arrived they brought 170 lbs of moose
meat.

1795. 7
 October 5 Monday wind west^{ly} clear weather two men
 sawing boards the rest variously employed
 6 Tuesday wind and weather the same as yesterday
 men employed as before
 7 Wednesday wind variable dark hazy weather
 finished the floors of both houses at 7 P.M. 4 Canoes
 of Indians came to the to take up debt they brought
 10 beaver skins and 30 lbs of beaver flesh
 8 Thursday wind west a strong breeze with clear
 weather employed giving the Indians debt gave
 a few presents to some of the chiefs
 9 Friday wind and weather as before the Indians
 that took debt yesterday set off to their families set
 a net
 10 Saturday wind North a fresh gale with clear
 cold weather caught 7 fish of sorts
 11 Sunday wind and weather the same as yesterday
 8 fish of sorts
 12 Monday wind SW cold weather two men sawing
 boards rest cutting fire wood
 13 Tuesday wind west a small breeze with dark
 cloudy weather two men sawing boards rest fixing
 up cabins 10 fish of sorts.



1795.
October 14th Wednesday wind East^{ly} pleasant weather two men
planting the outside side of the trading room with
mud two sawing boards rest at various jobs

15 Thursday wind North^{ly} cold weather with showers
of rain men employed the same as yesterday 18
fish of sorts.

16 Friday wind and weather the same as yesterday
men employed the same 23 fish

17 Saturday wind west dark cloudy weather inclinable
to snow at 11 Pm removed out of the tents into the
new house at 5 Pm two canoes of Indians came to
the house with 32 beaver skins and 36 lbs of beaver
flesh

18 Sunday wind variable pleasant weather the Indians
that came yesterday took up debt.

19 Monday wind East^{ly} fine pleasant weather
at 8 Am the Indians set off to their families
8 fish of sorts.

20 Tuesday wind and weather the same as before
two men sawing boards for cabin doors two attending
the nets rest variously employed 10 fish of sorts

21st Wednesday wind North^{ly} a stiff gale with
snow all day

22nd Thursday wind variable clear sharp weather —
most part of the lake covered with ice at 3 Pm
the ice broke to pieces

1795

8

- 23 Sunday wind west by a strong gale with dark cloudy weather some parts of the lake covered with ice two men sawing boards
- 24 Saturday wind and weather much the same as yesterday men cutting fire wood built a young man this day
- 25 Sunday wind South clear cold weather most part of the lake covered with ice
- 26 Monday wind S.E. warm cloudy weather men getting benches for sleds and Snow Shoes
- 27 Tuesday wind North with dark cloudy weather two men backing nets
- 28 Wednesday wind and weather much the same as yesterday men cutting fire wood
- 29 Thursday wind East by dark cloudy weather men cutting fire wood at 9 AM set a net in open water caught 6 fish
- 30 Friday wind and weather much the same as yesterday 2 fish
- 31st Saturday wind East still heavy weather neither freezing or thawing caught no fish out of the net at 3 PM it began to snow and rain alternately



1795.
November 1st Sunday wind S.E. very gloomy weather at 10
Am it began to snow all the bays of the lake
covered with Ice

2nd Monday wind South^{ly} clear weather at 10 Am
set two nets under the Ice two men turning birch
for sleds and snow shoes

3rd Tuesday wind and weather much the same
as before 19 fish of Sots

4th Wednesday wind East^{ly} dark cloudy weather very
warm for this season of the year

5th Thursday wind and weather the same as
yesterday 12 fish of Sots.

6th Friday wind west dark cloudy weather inclinable
to snow one making snow shoes frames rest
variously employed 17 fish of Sots

7th Saturday wind N.W. blowing a stiff gale
with cold weather men employed variously at
11 Am three Indian boys came to the house
for tobacco gave them a little and sent them
off to their tent notes at 2 Pm it began to
snow and drift amazingly hard

8th Sunday N.W. a fresh gale with drifting snow
and severe cold weather at 11 Am a Indian came
to the house with 23 beaver skins traded
and set off to his relations.

1795

9

- 9 Monday wind west cold freezing weather with a gale of wind at 10 AM 6 Indian men and their families came to the house with 70 beaver skins and a few pounds of Castoreum, beaver scraper & 12 fish of sorts
- 10 Tuesday wind and weather much the same as before the Indians remain drinking at the house set two nets, saw a wolf and a Deer running on the lake
- 11 Wednesday wind variable dark cloudy weather the Indians all went off sent John Corryall to tent with them to prevent them from going to the Canadians, set two nets 10 fish of sorts
- 12 Thursday wind East^{ly} clear weather caught only 11 fish out of four nets men turning beach for sledge heads.
- 13 Friday wind South^{ly} weather the same as yesterday 16 fish of sorts
- 14 Saturday wind and weather the same as yesterday 8 fish
- 15 Sunday wind NW clear sharp weather no fish
- 16 Monday wind and weather as before myself very badly with a soar throat 9 fish of sorts



1795
November 17th Tuesday wind NE clear sharp weather at 10 AM
two Indian boys came to the house with the meat off
two beaver and one beaver skin, at 1 PM they returned
back again to their tents sent Wm Conroy to tent
with them

18 Wednesday wind East & clear sharp weather
at 8 AM Wm Conroy came from the far men to
fetch Deer meat at 10 AM sent six men to bring
home Deer flesh beaver skins &c.

19 Thursday wind S.E. thick dull heavy weather
inclined to snow the men returned back from
the Indians with 643 pounds of venison a few
beaver skins saw thousands of Deer on the lake
going to the Snow

20 Friday wind Variable clear pleasant weather
10 fish of sorts

21 Saturday wind Northly dark cloudy weather
four men setting nets two getting bark for sledges
rest variously employed.

22 Sunday wind Variable dark cloudy weather with
a light snow falling saw some Deer on the lake

23 Monday wind Northly blowing a fresh gale
with clear cold weather men variously
employed 20 fish of sorts.

- 1795 10
- 24 Tuesday wind variable clear weather men cutting
fir wood 12 fish of sorts
- 25 Wednesday wind west clear cold weather two men
turning bank for sledges 25 fish of sorts
- 26 Thursday wind and weather as yesterday
saw a few deer going to the woods
- 27 Friday wind S.E. dark weather with snow falling
at times caught only 2 fish out of four nets.
- 28 Saturday wind variable dark weather with a
light snow falling at 2 P.M. a Indian came to
the House with three beaver skins he had killed
one moose and three deer
- 29 Sunday wind East by dark cloudy weather
at 7 P.M. the Indian that came yesterday set off
to his tent sent four men along with him to fetch
moose meat beaver skins &c.
- 30 Monday wind S.E. heavy dull weather with
a light snow falling 6 fish of sorts.
- Decem^{ber} 1st Tuesday wind and weather the same as yesterday
at 11 A.M. Mr. Conyall came from the Indians tent
he informed me that they had killed a moose and
sent for me to take it.
- 2nd Wednesday wind and weather as before at 7 A.M.
sent four men to fetch the flesh of a moose and
two pair of snow shoe parmes.

1795
 Decem^r 3 Thursday wind variable pleasant weather at 2 P.M.
 the men returned from the Indians tents with
 16 beaver skins and 613 pounds of Moose flesh
 a few pounds of Castoreum &c.

4 Friday wind and weather the same as before
 men preparing to go to the Desert, or wy, awn to fetch
 the beaver skins left there in summer.

5 Saturday wind East dark cloudy weather with
 some falling of fish of sorts.

6 Sunday wind South^{ly} weather as before caught
 6 fish.

7 Monday wind and weather as before at 5 A.M.
 sent off five english men along with a Indian
 to haul the beaver from the Desert, or wy, awn
 procured there in summer.

8 Tuesday wind East heavy dull weather as before
 7 fish of sorts.

9 Wednesday wind variable with some falling
 6 fish.

10 Thursday wind variable all round saw numbers
 of Deer crossing the lake at 3 P.M. it began to snow
 12 fish.

11 Friday wind North^{ly} clear cold weather 11 fish
 of sorts at 2 P.M. it began to snow.

- 1795 11
- 12 Saturday wind variable with a light snow falling, and gloomy weather.
- 13 Sunday wind variable dark cloudy weather with wine falling 4 fish of sorts.
- 14 Monday wind and weather as before caught 6 fish of sorts.
- 15 Tuesday wind North^{ly} clear weather at 10 Am a Indian came to the house with word to fetch the meat of a moose he had kill, the day before.
- 16 Wednesday wind and weather as before at 2 Pm two english men and two Indians came to the house with 372 pounds of Moose and Deer flesh.
- 17 Thursday wind west^{ly} pleasant weather the Indians that came yesterday traded and set off to their tents, at 2 Pm the english men returned from the Post, so, w, and with 132 beaver skins the wolovines had broke open the place where the beaver skins were hid and destroyed 100 of them.
- 18 Friday wind variable clear weather and wine falling at 8 Am the Indian boy that went with the english men set off to hunt 10 fish of sorts.
- 19 Saturday wind East^{ly} rainy weather more cutting fire wood - 8 fish of sorts. -

1795
 Decm^r 20 Sunday wind and weather as before at 2 Pm a
 Indian came to the house with 6 beaver skins
 traded and set off to his tent

21 Monday wind variable clear sharp weather two
 setting a net the rest variously employed at
 8 Am two Indians came to the house for brandy
 and tobacco he caught 15 fish of sorts.

22 Tuesday wind North^{ly} clear pleasant weather
 sent four men to fetch beaver skins and moose
 meat he

23 Wednesday wind new sharp pleasant weather
 at 11 Am it began to snow at 10 Am a Indian
 came to the house with word to fetch the meat
 of a moose at 1 Pm sent a english man and
 two dogs to bring the meat to the house.

24 Thursday wind variable clear cold weather the
 man that went off yesterday returned with 215
 pounds of moose flesh he.

25 Friday wind and weather as before at 3 Pm
 three Indians came to the with 60 beaver skins
 100 pounds of moose meat and 35 pounds of beaver
 flesh

26 Saturday wind North^{ly} dark cloudy weather
 with some falling caught 30 fish of sorts.
 the Indians that came yesterday set off to their
 tents

1795. 12

27 Sunday wind N.W. snowing and clear afterwards
Hugh Leask very ill with a complaint in his bowels
10 fish of sorts

28 Monday wind and weather much the same
as yesterday

29 Tuesday wind North^{ly} dark cloudy weather the
Stanger and Hugh Leask badly with a complaint
in their bowels

30 Wednesday wind and weather as before caught
16 fish of sorts

31st Thursday wind variable with clear weather
men cutting fire wood.

1796

January 1st Friday wind North^{ly} dark cloudy weather at
two Indians boys came to the house with 20 beaver
skins and 40 lbs of Venison.

2nd Saturday wind South^{ly} with dark cloudy weather
at 9 Am both the Indians set off to their tent sent
the Indians two gallons of brandy four pounds of
tobacco &c.

3rd Sunday wind South^{ly} with some falling and
cold weather

4. Monday wind North^{ly} sharp weather two
men looking out for a fishing place sent at various
jobs.



1796
January 5th Tuesday wind and weather as before, at 3 PM
a Indian had come to the house for men to get
more flesh

6 Wednesday wind west very sharp weather
at 7 AM sent four men along with the
Indian to bring home the moose meat and
10 beaver skins

7 Thursday wind South^{ly} with a heavy fall
of snow at 3 PM the english men returned
with 300 pounds of moose meat &c

8 Friday wind NW clear sharp weather set
a net under the ice

9 Saturday wind and weather as before &
14 fish of each

10 Sunday wind west very severe and sharp
weather at 2 PM a Old Indian man and his
wife came to the house starving - they had
been many days without any kind of nourish-
ment to subsist on

11 Monday wind and weather the same as
yesterday one of the men froze one of his
toes at the net hole

12 Tuesday wind East^{ly} rainy weather with
snow falling all hands setting nets under
the ice

- 4796 13
- 13 Wednesday wind variable clear sharp weather
the old Indian man very bad with a complaint
in his bowels caught 10 fish of sorts.
- 14 Thursday wind NW very severe sharp
weather Taylor making Indian coats rest at
various jobs.
- 15 Friday wind and weather much the same
as before & fish.
- 16 Saturday wind NW clear cold weather at 1 P.M.
Mr. Corryall and four Indians came to the
house they had been starving for eight days
having only killed one half beaver which they
divided in sixteen shares this was all they had
to subsist on for eight days.
- 17 Sunday wind west very sharp weather the
Indians that came yesterday starving I gave
them as much provisions as I could spare and
sent them to their tents.
- 18 Monday wind NW weather much the same
as yesterday sent Mr. Corryall to tent with
the Indians that went off yesterday.
- 19 Tuesday wind and weather as before man
cutting fire wood.
- 20 Wednesday wind variable clear sharp weather
men employed as before.



1796
July 25th Thursday wind East^{ly} dark cloudy weather
with snow falling 12 fish out.

26th Friday wind NW sharp weather at 1 P.M.
it began to snow and blow very hard

27th Saturday wind and weather much the same
as yesterday 8 fish

28th Sunday wind and weather the same as before
The Manxer badly with a complaint in his
bowels

29th Monday wind South^{ly} blowing a fresh
gale with drift &c.

30th Tuesday wind South^{ly} and pleasant weather
men employed at various jobs caught
5 fish.

31st Wednesday wind and weather as before
caught only two fish out of four nets.

1st Thursday wind west very sharp weather
at 2 P.M. one Indian came to the house
with 5 beaver skins

2nd Friday wind NW clear sharp weather
at 9 A.M. sent four men to get deer meat
and a few deer skins &c. sent Wm. Ganock
to prevent Indians to enter them, to come to
the house.

14

1796.
 Jan^y 30th Saturday wind variable with clear pleasant weather
 at 6 Pm John Corryall and a Indian came to the
 the house with 34 beaver skins and 32 pounds of
 dried Venison

31st Sunday wind Eastly. dark weather with snow
 falling at 11 Am the Indian and John Corryall
 set off to their tent

Feb^ry 1st Monday wind variable dark cloudy weather
 at 2 Pm it began to snow 6 fish

2nd Tuesday wind west clear pleasant weather
 at 2 Pm the english men returned back from
 the Indians with 23 1/2 lbs of Venison 10 beaver
 skins and 10 pounds of Castoreum

3rd Wednesday wind Southly dark cloudy weather
 James Irwin sprain'd his leg -

4 Thursday wind N.E. dark gloomy weather
 with snow falling

5 Friday wind by weather much the same as
 yesterday 11 fish

6 Saturday wind Eastly dark cloudy weather
 with a light fall of snow

7 Sunday wind variable with some falling saw
 a few deer crossing the lake to the South

1796
Feb 8th Monday wind west^{ly} clear pleasant weather
two men sawing boards rest at various work
at 6 PM two Indians came to the House with 27
beaver skins and 65 lbs of beaver flesh

9 Tuesday wind west^{ly} blowing a stiff gale with
clear weather numbers of Deer coming to the
House sent the Indian a hunting at 3 PM
he returned with three Deer weight 250 pounds

10 Wednesday wind East dark cloudy weather
sent two English men along with the Indians
that came to the House two days ago to get
beaver skins &c.

11 Thursday wind South^{ly} dark cloudy weather
Deer coming in numbers to the South
5 fish

12 Friday wind East^{ly} dark cloudy weather
3 fish out of 14 nets.

13 Saturday wind and weather as before a
few Deer coming to the South.

14 Sunday wind NE clear sharp weather I
kill 9 Deer weight 150 pounds

15 Monday wind South blowing a stiff gale
with drifting snow and very bad weather
caught 7 fish of nets.

| 1796 | 15 |
|------------------|---|
| 16 th | Tuesday wind North Dark cloudy weather a few Deer cropping Skins, three of them weight 250 pounds caught 7 of them |
| 17 th | Wednesday wind and weather much the same as yesterday Parmer Iwiro badly with a soar breast 4 fish |
| 18 th | Thursday wind East Dark cloudy weather with Snow falling at 10 AM the English men returned from the Indians with 67 Beaver skins caught 10 fish |
| 19 th | Friday wind and weather as before at 2 PM it began to snow 7 fish |
| 20 th | Saturday wind SE clear cold weather to snow weather to overhaul the nets |
| 21 st | Sunday wind and weather as yesterday at 1 PM it began to Snow |
| 22 nd | Monday wind SW clear cold weather at 1 PM. two Indians w error came to the house with 55 pounds of Venison and six beaver skins |
| 23 rd | Tuesday wind North clear cold weather sent four men to fetch Venison from the Indian tents. caught 6 fish |
| 24 th | Wednesday wind SW clear cold weather that Stanger very ill of a Complaint in his bowels, Taylor employed for men — |

1796
February 25th Thursday wind variable with cold weather at 9
Am. men returned back again from the Indians
with 107 pounds of Venison and two beaver skins
7 fish

26 Friday wind East^{ly} dark cloudy weather with
some falling 3 fish

27 Saturday wind SW blowing a storm of wind
with drifting snow &c.

28 Sunday wind and weather as before some
deer cropping to the snow.

29 Monday wind weather as before at 3 PM
it cleared up.

March 1st Tuesday wind North^{ly} a stiff gale with
showers of snow at times

2nd Wednesday wind west snowing very hard
men cutting fire wood.

3 Thursday wind North weather the same as
yesterday 3 fish of sorts

4 Friday wind variable weather a little more
moderate caught 7 fish.

5 Saturday NW a strong gale with severe cold
weather a few deer on the lake going to the
snow. 5 fish of sorts.

1796 16

March 6 Sunday wind and weather the same as yesterday
six men setting a net the ice very thick caught
8 fish of sorts.

7 Monday wind and weather as before Hugh Leask
froze his fingers at the fishing holes.

8 Tuesday wind variable clear weather at 8 Am
two Indian women came to the house with 75
pounds of half dried Deer meat

9 Wednesday wind S.E. dark cloudy weather with
a light fall of snow - the Indian women set off
to their tent

10 Thursday wind S.W. clear pleasant weather
men variously employed

11 Friday wind and weather the same as
yesterday 5 fish of sorts.

12 Saturday wind S.W. dark cloudy weather at 11 Am
it began to snow and drift.

13 Sunday wind and weather the same as
yesterday

14 Monday wind southerly a strong gale with
snow at times 6 fish -

15 Tuesday wind N.E. clear sharp weather two
men sawing boards the rest at various jobs.
7 fish.



1796
March 16 Wednesday wind S.E. thick dull heavy weather
caught 8 fish of sorts
17 Thursday wind East^{ly} dark cloudy weather
with snow falling.
18 Friday wind East^{ly} weather much the same
the same as yesterday saw a Eagle the first
seen this season
19 Saturday wind S.E. sharp weather at 3 P.M.
two Indians came to the with 40 Beaver skins
and a few pounds of Castor.
20 Sunday wind variable clear pleasant
weather the Indians that came yesterday set
off to their tent sent a few of the oldest men
brandy and tobacco.
21st Monday wind S.W. dark cloudy weather with
a light snow falling.
22nd Tuesday wind and weather the same as
yesterday 6 fish of sorts.
23 Wednesday wind South clear sharp weather
caught 10 fish of Sorts.
24 Thursday wind variable with clear pleasant
weather at 6 P.M. two Indians came to the
house for men to get Beaver skins and
a mouse they had killed. &c.

- 4796
- 17
25. Tuesday — wind & weather the same as yesterday at 11 Am sent four men along with the Indians that came yesterday to bring some beaver skins moose flesh &c.
26. Saturday wind NW blowing a stiff gale with some falling engaged a Indian boy to go to crop Lake along with a English man for some articles of trading goods, that I have run short of —
27. Sunday wind South ^{by} dark cloudy weather at 6 Am the Indian and English man set off to crop Lake with Litten.
28. Monday wind variable with clear sharp weather at 7 Am the Indians that went of yesterday came back again they had killed 6 Deer. at 10 the English men came back with 398 lbs of moose and deer meat having about 3000 pounds of Moose and Deer meat in the House I discharged the Indians to bring any more to the house, as I had sufficient of provisions along with fish to serve the men out regular.. once a week
29. Tuesday wind SW clear weather the water ran of the house — the first thawing day this season to fish of sorts.
30. Wednesday wind variable the weather very changeable snowing and raining alternately. a snow bird seen to day.



1796.
March 31st Thursday wind East^{ly} clear pleasant weather
at 2 P.M. it began to snow.
April 1st Friday wind Variable dark cloudy weather
with some
2. Saturday wind SW clear warm weather
the melting fast away at 8 A.M. an Indian
boy came to the house with 7 beaver skins
traded and set off to his tent.
3. Sunday wind SW dark cloudy weather at 1
P.M. a shower of rain.
4. Monday wind East dull heavy weather
caught 10 fish of sate
5. Tuesday wind same weather the same as yesterday
at 2 P.M. it began to rain.
6. Wednesday wind Variable clear pleasant
weather many parts of the lake covered with
water.
7. Thursday wind NW cold dark weather
number of snow birds flying about.
8. Friday wind SW weather the same as before
a few deer going to the south^{dr}.
9. Saturday wind South clear pleasant
weather at 5 P.M. two Indian boys came to
the house with 7 beaver skins.

1796. 18
- 10 Sunday wind Varib^{le}. Dark cloudy weather with a light snow falling. the Indian boy set off to their tent.
- 11 Monday wind South^{ly}. warm pleasant weather. the snow wasted very much away for this season of the year, caught 9 fish.
- 12 Tuesday wind and weather much the same as yesterday at 11 Am six Indians and three families came to the house with 150 lbs and 10 pounds of Castoreum &c, eight, two of the oldest Captains - and gave some of the young men coats as encouragement, brandy tobacco &c.
- 13 Wednesday wind Varib^{le}. hot sultry weather the Indians that came yesterday were drinking at the House - caught 4 fish.
- 14 Thursday wind and weather as before. the Ind^s traded and set off. most of the snow wasted away at 1 Pm one of the Indian boys returned with a Goose they had kill^d.
- 15 Friday wind and weather as before numbers Deer going to the south^{ward}. two swans seen this day.
- 16 Saturday wind west^{ly}. very pleasant weather at 10 Am four Indians and three families came to the House and Mr Coriwall who had tented with them ever since November and kept their fair going to the Canadians with part of their hunt

1796
April 17th Sunday wind variable dark cloudy weather at
11 Am the Indians that came yesterday set off
to their canoe building place

18. Monday wind South^{ly} with clear pleasant
weather, took up our net from under the Ice many
geese flying about

19. Tuesday wind now sharp cold weather with
snow falling at 1 Pm a Indian came to the
House with 60 beaver skins &c.

20 Wednesday wind south^{ly} warm pleasant
weather at 1 Pm the Indian traded and set
to his family -

21. Thursday wind ~~—~~ and weather the same
as yesterday at 2 Pm two Indians and Robt.
Garnett came to the house with 100 beaver skins
and two beaver Coats -

22. Friday wind west dark cloudy weather
with small misty rain -

23. Saturday wind variable weather the same
as yesterday.

24 Sunday wind S.E. dark cloudy weather with
rain all day.

25 Monday wind west sharp weather at 3 Pm
rain with thunder the Indians that came
three days ago set off to the tent.

1796

26 Tuesday wind and weather as yesterday at 9
11^m an Indian came to the house with 14 beaver
skins

27 Wednesday wind variable hot sultry weather
at 12^o 6^m the Indians set off to their tent at
10^m. Three Indians came to the house with
60 beaver skins and three beaver coats, gave them
all coats, the above three Indians had not traded
at any of your Honor's Settlements these many
years, which makes me be at great expences with
them.

28 Thursday wind and weather as yesterday
the Indians that came yesterday set off to three
families, I have received from the above Indians
205 lbs this winter

29 Friday wind E.S.E. very hot weather the
muskeeter very troublesome in the woods two
men sawing pieces for a beaver press rest at
various jobs. caught 6 fish.

30 Saturday wind and weather as yesterday
set a net in open water men employed
as yesterday caught 6 fish.

May 1st Sunday wind variable clear sharp weather
many parts of the lake open

2^d Monday wind East by a strong gale with a
storm of thunder and rain, fixed up the beaver
press.

1796
May 3^d Tuesday wind NW a strong gale with cold weather 10 fish

4 Wednesday wind North dark cloudy weather at 1 PM it began to snow and blow very hard at 3 PM three Indians arrived with 56 beaver skins and 10 lbs of beaver flesh

5 Thursday wind East pleasant clear weather the Indians that came yesterday set off.

6 Friday wind west dark cloudy weather with shower of rain - 10 fish of sorts.

7 Saturday wind variable clear weather at 2 PM it began to snow and rain alternately.

8 Sunday wind South^{ly} a heavy fall of rain all day.

9 Monday wind NW very sharp weather with a heavy fall of snow.

10 Tuesday wind NE dark cloudy weather at 1 PM the Indians that arrived five days ago set off - a hunting -

11 Wednesday wind and weather as yesterday caught 10 fish of sorts.

12 Thursday wind variable with clear weather six men collecting pitch rest at various jobs

| 1796 | |
|------|--|
| 13 | Friday wind South ^{ly} very hot sultry weather at 4 P.M. two Indians came to the house with 50 beaver skins and 20 pounds of beaver flesh |
| 14 | Saturday wind variable clear pleasant weather six men taking from bark to cover the ware house with taylor making Indian Coats. |
| 15 | Sunday wind and weather as yesterday about one half of the lake open ... |
| 16 | Monday wind West hot sultry weather two men mending the Canoes rest variously employed |
| 17 | Tuesday wind East ^{ly} clear pleasant weather men employed as yesterday |
| 18 | Wednesday wind variable weather the same as yesterday men employed the same. |
| 19 | Thursday wind East a stiff gale with dark cloudy weather men employed as before. |
| 20 | Friday wind & weather the same as yesterday at 2 P.M. two Canoes of Indians arrived with 10 beaver skins. at 4 P.M. it began to rain. |
| 21 | Saturday wind SW cold weather at 8 A.M. the Indians set off ^{then} for the ^{their} families - sent four bundles of furs along with them to Quik'hoat and left ^{left} them. |

1796
May 22. Sunday wind Variable clear pleasant weather
the Ice entirely worked away.

23 Monday wind and weather the same as
yesterday - the men finished mending the
Canoes.

24 Tuesday wind south very hot sultry weather
two Indians came to the ^{House} they brought 20 beaver
skins -

25 Wednesday wind East by pleasant weather
at 9 Am two french men came to the House
from crop lake - to wait for one of their
canoes that intends to come this way this spring

26 Thursday wind west clear pleasant weather
packing furs - and getting all things in readiness
to embark for York Fort -

27 Friday wind and weather the same as
yesterday - at 10 Am the two french men
set off to crop lake,

28 Saturday wind S.W. miserly rain all day
at 2 Pm 12 Canoes of Indians arrived with
500 beaver and 20 pounds of Castoreum
brought two of the Oldest Indians - and gave
Coats to many of the children

1796
 May 29th Sunday wind NW clear and raining alternately
 the Indians remain on the plantation, traded 20
 beaver skins from them - 21

30 Monday wind NE clear pleasant weather
 finished packing the furs, two Canoes of the
 Indians went a hunting - the rest remain as
 before,

31st Tuesday wind and weather the same as yester-
 day, three Canoes of the Indians embarked for
 York's Fort. -

June 1st Wednesday wind Warth clear weather at 5
 Am embarked for York's Fort with two large
 Canoes, and two Canoes of Indians with
 men & 1650 lbs - Carried over the carrying
 places and put up in grass river -

2^d Thursday wind and weather the same as
 yesterday at 3 Am got under way saild and
 paddled over the carrying places
 and at 4 Pm put up in the Vermilion Lake

3^d Friday wind and weather as before at 2 Am
 got under way saild over one carrying place
 and at 7 Am put up

4th Saturday wind NE a stiff gale with
 clear weather could not proceed for wind,
 two Indians went a hunting -

1796
June 5th Sunday wind variable but in the try weather
at 2 AM got under way paddled until 7 AM
and then put up, at Appetigan power boat

6 Monday wind NE a strong breeze with dark
cloudy weather and snow falling -

7 Tuesday wind South - a strong breeze
with cold weather -

8 Wednesday wind East - a blowing hard
with cold weather at 4 AM got under way
paddled till 7 AM and then put up for cold
and a gale of wind right a head -

9 Thursday wind SW clear pleasant weather
at 2 AM got under way cany over three
canoying places - at 4 PM put up at the
Narrow of the Split Lake - 6 Canoes of Indians
in Company -

10 Friday wind SE dark cloudy weather with
misty rain falling set a net -

11 Saturday wind NE variable rain all day
the produce of the net 10 fish of sorts -

12 Sunday wind west clear weather at 11 AM
got under way and came down to the log tent
caught six fish the day -

1796
June 13th Monday wind S.W. clear pleasant weather
at 2 P.M. got under way - carried over 4 Carrying
places and put up at the gull fall -

14 Tuesday wind Variable clear pleasant weather
at 2 Am got under way, carried over 7 Carrying
places, and put up on the grey goose carrying
place -

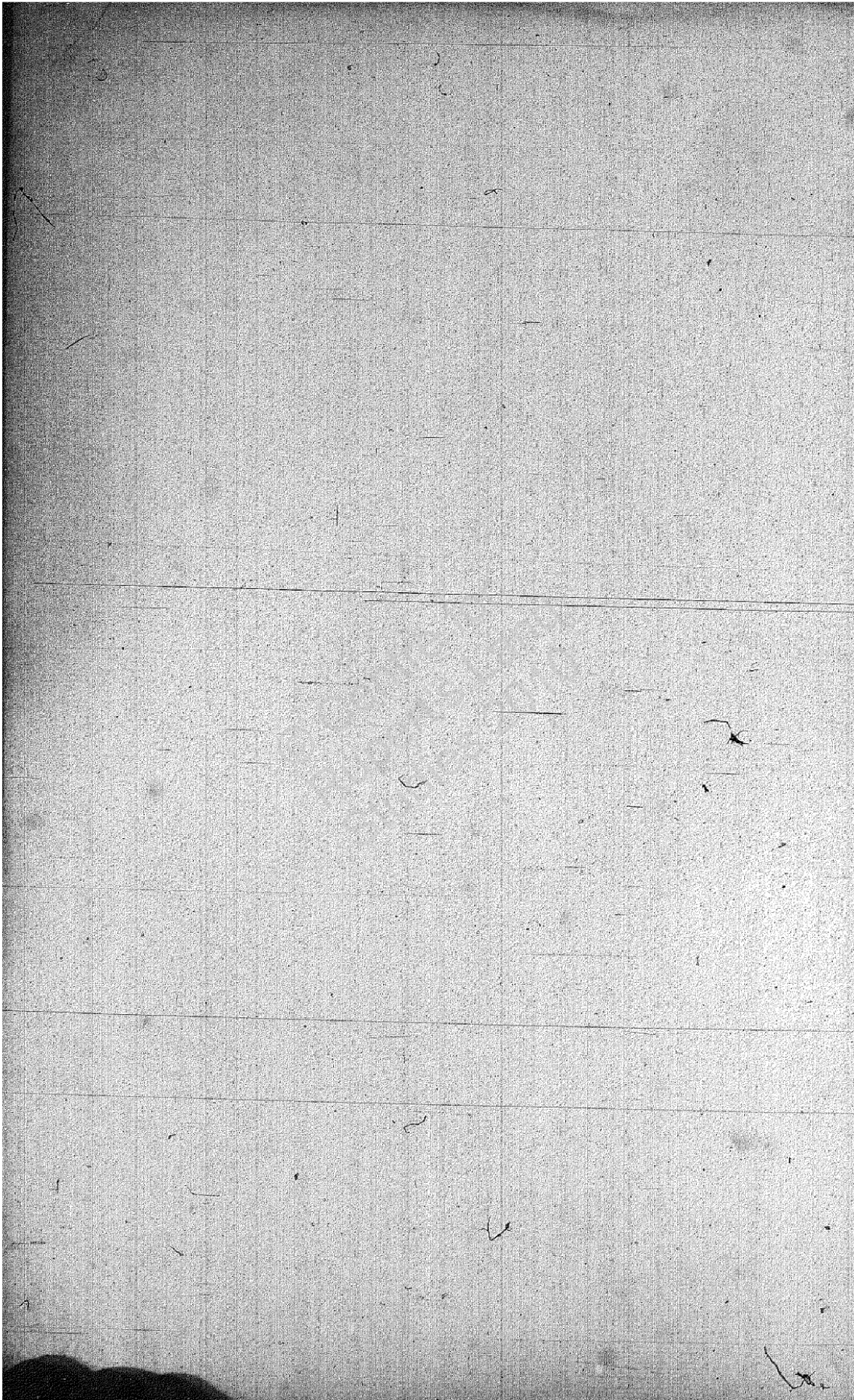
15 Wednesday wind west dark cloudy weather
at 2 Am got under way, carried over the two last
Carrying places in Nelson River - the Ice on
the carrying places is very dangerous being from
30 to 40 feet high - and all along the tracking -
ground - at 9 P.M. put up at the fishing place

16 Thursday wind East^{ly} dark cloudy weather
with small misty rain at 7 Am got under way
and at 8 P.M. put up at Blambs Head -

17 Friday wind SE a stiff gale with dark cloudy
weather could not cross Nelson river for wind -
9 Canoes of Indians in company -

18 Saturday wind NW clear weather at 4 Am
got under way, and at 10 Am, put up at the back
of the factory Island.

19 Sunday wind East^{ly} clear weather at 5 Am
got under way at 2 P.M. rounded the point of Mark
and at 3 P.M. arriv'd safe at York Post
Even Capt
for Indians







**Appendix D: Transcriptions from Library and Archives Canada,
Masson Collection, Journals, “Journal for 1805 & 6,
Cross Lake by an unidentified wintering partner.” MG 19, C1, vol. 9.**

Library and Archives Canada

Masson Collection

Journals

“Journal for 1805 & 6, Cross Lake” by an unidentified wintering partner.

MG 19, C1, vol. 9

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|------------|
| cover | “Journal of a wintering at Cross Lake 1805-1806” | cover |
| | Cross Lake - say Latitude 55-10 West 97 ⁰ Long | 2 |
| [first page] | Friday 13 Sept ^r I left M ^r Venables at Pike River with Lorin and 4 men to winter _ a Canoe and [lists goods] about 16 ps with all the Indians that I found there and a Guide to go down to where Mr. SinClare winters, and get more if possible _ I Came and Camp Nier the Carring place that night | 3 |
| [1805 September] Saturday 14 | Set off and Came down to the Second Portage_ | Folio 4 |
| [1805 September] Sunday 15 | Set off and Came within Sight of Cross Lake _ where I found some marks of Indians that Came there in the Course of the Summer – we set our tents | Folio 4 |
| [1805 September] Munday 16 | I sent of Durocher one way and went another myself in Charch of the Indians we found their incampments in the Islands about the Lake, but none lately_ | Folio 4 |
| [1805 September] Tuesday 17 | Still in quest of the Indians but to no purpose, we returned back to where I left the rest of the men | Folio 4 |
| [1805 September] Wednesday 18 | I determined to have the men of one Canoe to build and go down the English Track with the others in [folio 5] hopes of faling in with Some of the H.Bay peoples Indians &c | Folio 4- 5 |
| [1805 September] Thursday 19 | I went off without guide or any one that new thi way excepting that I had past onc’d 12 yrs ago, we Came down to the 3 ^d Portage from Cross Lake that day | Folio 5 |
| [1805 September] Friday 20 | we set off and mad out to Come to the nixt Lake when I found awounded goose which I kill ^d & found that hi had not long been wounded we campt that night at the enterence of the Lake of <u>Cepiwisk_</u> | Folio 5 |
| [1805 September] Saturday 21 | we set [“off” inserted] and found where 2 men had been hunting not long before, we Coasted along till [folio 6] we Came to the old forts where we Campt that night fired Guns &c &c | Folio 5 -6 |

Journal: Cross Lake, 1805-1806

Source: Library and Archives Canada/Masson collection/Vol. 9

| | | |
|---|--|-----------|
| [1805 September] Sunday 22 ^d | we Set off and went to a place where I wintered Some years ago and found more fresh Tracks look ^d about all that day but found none_ | Folio 6 |
| [1805 September] Monday 23 ^d | We Set off and on our way down towards the long Portage I heard a gun - we fired and was answered by the Indians _ we found 2 Lodges say, 13 Men that was waiting for the English I given them 2 Large kegs Rum and Cloth-ed the Chiefs and all their Children & prevailed on them to Come up and winter with me at Cross Lak or duck Lake | Folio 6 |
| [1805 September] Tuesday 24 | about midday I got them off we past by the English House where the Indians put Marks for the English that they mite find them on their arrivall _ I sent them all off & [folio 7] remained behind for we was only 2 men in the [large] Canoe all this day as I was obliged to put the men in the Indian Canoes to get them on as the one half of them was drunk _ after they were all gone I Turned all their marks quite the other way _ and did not tutch any thing in the House for if I had they would know that some of <u>our</u> people had been that way I got that night neir out of the Lake for I made all hast possible to get them out of the way | Folio 6-7 |
| [1805 September] Wednesday 25 | we set off and got to the third Carring Place where I was obliged to give the Indians another [folio 8] house and Camp there that Night. | Folio 7-8 |
| [1805 September] Thursday 26 | we got them off with much ado _ Caring all their things awer the Portages and evin some of them Selves_ we got up that night to the Terré Blanch Portage where we Camp | Folio 8 |
| [1805 September] Friday 27 | we got them off and arrived that night at Cross Lake where the other men were building I was again abliged to give them to drink and Cloth their [waives] all in hopes for the best they drank all night | Folio 8 |
| [1805 September] Saturday 28 | the Indians Still drinking and the men building | Folio 8 |
| [1805 September] Sunday 29 | I wanted to know where they wished to winter they [folio 9] they told me that one Lodge woud winter in Cross Lake, and that the other wished to winter in duck Lake and if I woud Sen a Canoe with them that they woud give me all their trade I told them that I woud and that I woud go and build the house at Duck Lake and have people there, and Come back and winter heare myself which they were verry well pleased at &c. | Folio 8-9 |

| | | |
|--|--|-------------|
| [1805 September] Monday 30 | I got all off after given them amunition and guns on C ^r . &c and 2 more Kegs Rum which they drank together before they Parted which was 9 Kegs Mix Rum they [folio 10] Cost me before I got them This far and offs, but if they mak their usual hunt I'll mak it up | Folio 9-10 |
| [1805 October] Tuesday 1 October | I got the Indians divided those for Duck Lake I went off with and took 10 p ^s of goods &c I left the men building excepting them that I was to leave at duck Lake _ we got that night to the 3 ^d Portage _ | Folio 10 |
| [1805 October] Wednesday 2 ^d | we got off and got that night about half way over Duck Lake the Indians wint hunt.g and kill ^d 30 geese and agood many duck_ | Folio 10 |
| [1805 October] Thursday 3 | we got one of the Indians to guide us to the place where they wanted me to build and I told [folio 11] the others to hunt as we had no provisions, we got to the place Early in the day _ and Cleare'd the plan for the House, and set anet | Folio 10-11 |
| [1805 October] Friday 4 | we raised the Square of the House, and caught 8 fish in our Net | Folio 11 |
| [1805 October] Saturday 5 | Still building, the Indians arrived and brought 3, otter and agood many geese & Ducks I was obliged to give them to drink Say half keg mix Rum in the Course of the night &c | Folio 11 |
| [1805 October] Sunday 6 | Still building got the Hause Covert, and the Shop finished &c. I told the Indians that [folio 12] they must go ofin the morning as I Coud not Stay any longer and to not Come back till the Ice begun to form, and that they Shoud have afew Credits _ but till then to hunt, I given them amunition and a'Keg Rum, just as they went off_ | Folio 11-12 |
| [1805 October] Munday 7 | I set off after leaving 4 men and 8 [p ^s]of goods I got that night half way - to Cross Lake | Folio 12 |
| [1805 October] Tuesday 8 | we set off and Came to Cross Lake that night and found the House and Shop must finished_ | Folio 12 |
| [1805 October] Wednesday 9 | buildin, the [Nibsinqu] that Came with me from [P? B?]R [folio 13] Arrived and brought 2 otters 30 M rats I given him to drink for the rats_ | Folio 12-13 |
| [1805 October] Thursday 10 | Still building we get plenty of fish _ Nothing new | Folio 13 |
| [1805 October] Friday 11 | building Nothing New | Folio 13 |

| | | |
|---|--|-------------|
| [1805 October] Saturday 12 | Nothing New | Folio 13 |
| [1805 October] Sunday 13 | 2 Young Men Came and brought 3 Beaver 50 M rats I given thim 2 Gall Rum and amunition for thim and Sent Some Tobacco to the others &c | Folio 13 |
| [1805 October] Munday 14, Tuesday 15, Wednesday 16, Thursday 17 | [all days Nothing New] | Folio 13 |
| [1805 October] Friday 18 | one of the Indians Came and brought 1 otter 43 M rats he took Strauds for all_ | Folio 14 |
| [1805 October] Saturday 19 | Still building got all the goods in the Shop_ | Folio 14 |
| [1805 October] Sunday 20 th | The Nibisinqu is gone hunting up the Pine River Nothing New | Folio 14 |
| [1805 October] Munday 21, Tuesday 22, Wednesday 23, Thursday 24, Friday 25, Saturday 26 | [Nothing New] | Folio 14 |
| [1805 October] Sunday 27 | Too of the Indians arrived and brought 3 Beavers and 2 Otters 33 M rats for which they [folio 15] took [Stroud] I given them 2 Gall Keg of Rum to give the others and some Tobacco &c_ | Folio 14-15 |
| [1805 October] Munday 28 | Nothing New plenty fish | Folio 15 |
| [1805 October] Tuesday 29, Wednesday 30, Thursday 31 | [Nothing New] | Folio 15 |
| [1805 October] Friday 1 st November | 2 Young lads came and brought 30 M. rats 1 otter for which they took [Stroud] | Folio 15 |
| [1805 November] Saturday 2 | the [Nibesenqu] arrived and brought Some rats and Ducks and told me he wished to go & hunt in Pike River, I told him that was the same thing to me | Folio 15 |
| [1805 November] Sunday 3 ^d | the [Nibesinqu] went off for Pike River I wrote [folio 16] Mr Venables by him Nothing More | Folio 15-16 |

| | | |
|---|--|-------------|
| [1805 November] Munday 4, Tuesday 5, Wednesday 6, Thursday 7, Friday 8, Saturday 9 | [Nothing New] | Folio 16 |
| [1805 November] Sunday 10 | Finished the buildings I given 2 Quarts Rum to the men and Some Wild Rice and Ducks _ | Folio 16 |
| [1805 November] Munday 11 | NothingNew | Folio 16 |
| [1805 November] Tuesday 12 | I got the Canoes put up for the winter plenty fish | Folio 16 |
| [1805 November] Wednesday 13; Thursday 14 | NothingNew | Folio 16 |
| [1805 November] Friday 15 | Too Indians arrived and brought 5 Beavers 3 Mink & 44 M rats for which I given them [Strouds] and 2 Gal Keg Rum & Tobacco | Folio 16 |
| [1805 November] Saturday 16, Sunday 17, Munday 18, Tuesdya 19, Wednesday 20 | [NothingNew] | Folio 17 |
| [1805 November] Thursday 21 | Too Indians arrived and brought 52 M rats 2 otters 5 minks for which they took [Strouds?] and aminition I given them 2 Gal Keg Rum for the _ other Indians that was with them &c | Folio 17 |
| [1805 November] Friday 22 | Nothing New plenty fish | Folio 17 |
| [1805 November] Saturday 23 | 2 men Came from Duck Lake for Some things that was want- ing there and told me all the Indians had been in and got C ^r and gone up the River to hunt _ I sent word to the men there not to loose their Track, by going to them after in Case Some of [folio 18] the Hbay people mite fall on their Campments &c &c | Folio 17-18 |
| [1805 November] Sunday 24 | I sent off the 2 men that came from D. Lake in a Small Canoe | Folio 18 |

Journal: Cross Lake, 1805-1806

Source: Library and Archives Canada/Masson collection/Vol. 9

| | | |
|--|--|----------|
| [1805 November] Monday 25, Tuesday 26, Wednesday 27, Thursday 28, Friday 29, Saturday 30 | [Nothing New] | Folio 18 |
| [1805 December] Sunday 1 st December | we set our Nets under the Ice we got good many fish Nothing New the Cold is set in So that I'll keep an account of the Cold [thermometric readings recorded left margin, I have not transcribed here. These run in he pages following as well] | Folio 18 |
| [1805 December] Munday 2, Tuesday 3, Wednesday 4, Thursday 5, Friday 5, Saturday 7 | [Nothing New] | Folio 18 |
| [1805 December] Sunday 8 | 2 Indians Came and brought afew Skins and want 2 Men to go and get what the other Indians had &c | Folio 19 |
| [1805 December] Munday 9 | I sent 2 men with the Indians Nothing more that day | Folio 19 |
| [1805 December] Tuesday 10 | the men that went for the Skins Came back and brought 100 M rats and 3 Minks 1 Otter and told me the Indians were going to Pine River to hunt &c | Folio 19 |
| [1805 December] Wednesday 11 | I sent off 2 men with the Indians to mark the roade So that I [caud] Sen whom I pleased to their Lodges in the Winter &c | Folio 19 |
| [1805 December] Thursday 12, Friday 13, Saterdag 14 | [Nothing New] | Folio 19 |
| [1805 December] Sunday 15, Munday 16, Tuesday 17 | [Nothing New] | Folio 20 |
| [1805 December] Wednesday 18 | I ordered 2 men to get ready to go with the winter express to Pike River where Mr. Venables Winterd and he was to Sen 2 men to Pigeon River with the letters and So till they got to [B. of h.a?] | Folio 20 |
| [1805 December] Thursday 19 | I was giting ready my letters &c. | Folio 20 |

| | | |
|---|--|-------------|
| [1805 December] Friday 20 | Still writing &c | Folio 20 |
| [1805 December] Saturday 21 | Do [writing] | Folio 20 |
| [1805 December] Sunday 22 | I sent of Durosher and 2 men with the express and then I wait hunting down toward the Rapids fell in and was Carried away under the Ice and got out in nixt opening with much to do, too much to relate here | Folio 20 |
| [1805 December] Munday 23 | Nothing excepting that I Cant write [crossed out] [folio 21] for the want of the use of my fingers part of what I left in the Ice on the 22 ^d &c | Folio 20-21 |
| [1805 December] Tuesday 24, Wednesday 25, Thursday 26, Friday 27, Saturday 28, Sunday 29 | [Nothing New] | Folio 21 |
| [1805 December] Munday 30 | ,the men I sent off with the Indians to Pine River Came back and brought about 30 Skins in all and told me the Indians [are] Starving that thi Could not kill any thing the Snow being So deep | Folio 21 |
| [1805 December] Tuesday 31 | Nothing New | Folio 21 |
| [1806 January] Wednesday 1 Jan ^y 1806 | I given the men 3 quarts Rum Sugar flour &c | Folio 21 |
| [1806 January] Thursday 2 | I sent 2 Men to Pine River in Case Some of the [folio 22] HBay people mite fal in with our Indians &c | Folio 21-22 |
| [1806 January] Friday 3 ^d | I Sent down to Sepiwisk to See if the English were there &c | Folio 22 |
| [1806 January] Saturday 4 | 2 Men Came from D Lake and told me the Caud not find their Indians being too Lasie to mark ther road, <u>Canadian like</u> , blast them all | Folio 22 |
| [1806 January] Sunday 5 | I sent of to D Lake & Desired them to do all [the] to find their Indians, and I set off for Pine River to get and Indian to Guide me to find the others & c | Folio 22 |
| [1806 January] Munday 6 | I got to the Indians | Folio 22 |

| | | |
|--|--|-------------|
| [1806 January] Tuesday 7 | I got guide and Sent one of the Men that were with the Indians along with him and when the found the Indians the man was to remain with them [folio 23] them_ but if he cand get any of the Indians to Guide him he was to go to Duck Lak So that the road woud be kept open _ &c. | Folio 22-23 |
| [1806 January] Wednesday 8 | I came home Nothing more | Folio 23 |
| [1806 January] Thursday 9 | The men Came from Pike River that went with the letters, and informed me all was well and doing well there _ & [The Same Evening the men I Sent to Sipiwesk Arrived and inform ^d me that the English were there and had not Seen an Indian exepty one that Came up with them _ that they were all the fall looking for the Indians till the Ice took them other ways they woud be up heare, but mi turning the Indian marks last fall put them a Stray till it was too late for them to Come [folio 24] Up &c] | Folio 23-24 |
| [1806 January] Friday 10 | Nothing New | Folio 24 |
| [1806 January] Saturday 11 | the mane from the Indians at Pine River Came and told me that the Indian that Isent with the Man Came back and found the other Indians and left the man with them _ and that one of the Young men would take him to D Lake | Folio 24 |
| [1806 January] Sunday 12 | Nothing New | Folio 24 |
| [1806 January] Munday 13 | Nothing New but too Cold for the men to go back to Pine River &c | Folio 24 |
| [1806 January] Tuesday 14 | I sent of too men for the Indians at Pine River and given them 2 Gall. Keg [of] Rum to give the Indians with Tobacco Amunition &c | Folio 24 |
| [1806 January] Wednesday 15, Thursday 16 | [Nothing New] | Folio 24 |
| [1806 January] Friday 17 Jan ^y | 2 Men Came from Duck Lake and enformed me that the man I Sent to their Indians is Come to that place with and Indian &c | Folio 25 |
| [1806 January] Saturday 18 | Nothing New | Folio 25 |
| [1806 January] Sunday 19 | I sent of the men from DL and told them to not loos the road to their Indians again &c &c In the Same day M ^f Venables arrived from Pike River and 2 Men from Poplar River from M ^f McPhaul whom told mi that they had but few Indians awing to M ^f Frasers good Conduct last winter they came for [Bales?] which I given them _ & M ^f Venables, the first thing he told mi on his Comig in the House, was, that he Suposed I woud be Surprised if he was to [folio 26] tell me that he had no more Rum, I told him it was So much the better if he made good use of it and that was all that past that night on that Subject_ | Folio 25-26 |

| | | |
|---|---|-------------|
| [1806 January] Monday 20 | I ask ^d M ^r Venables if what he told ["me" inserted] last night was the Case, he told it really was, and that his Indians left him – and went as I told ["him" inserted] to the English, at little Winipic he told mi that he had about 2 Gall ⁿ Rum [rimanding- inserted] after taking 3 quarts of H.W. for to Come 2 days march, and had none for the last day, that he arrived _ I told him that he must set off in the morning & go home and then go down to little Winipic he told me he had not Guide I sent one with him &c <u>Durocher</u> _ | Folio 26 |
| [1806 January] Tuesday 21 | I sent of the worthless Venables. Nothing more that day | Folio 26 |
| [1806 January] Wednesday 22 through Wednesday 29 | [Nothing New] | Folio 27 |
| [1806 January] Thursday 30 | The men from the Indians at Pine River Cam back The Indians are all divided and all Starving Nothing more that day | Folio 27 |
| [1806 January] Friday 31 | Nothing New | Folio 27 |
| [1806 February] Saturday 1 Feb ^y | Nothing New | Folio 27 |
| [1806 February] Sunday 2 | [NothingNew] | Folio 27 |
| [1806 February] Monday 3 | Durocher that I sent off with M ^r Venables to guide him down to little Winipic Came back and told that M ^r V. did Chose to go [folio 28] at present but woud go in afew days and that he did not want him Duracher told me all thim[Commavu?] there, tell thim, Venables Lorin his waif Bonenfin on Indian that he kept there and his waif Drank all the Rum in about four Months Say 6 Kegs H.W. their Scandless doings are too long to give adetail of heare_ | Folio 27-28 |
| [1806 February] Tuesday 4, Wednesday 5 | [Nothing New] | Folio 28 |
| [1806 February] Thursday 6 | the men I sent to Pine River Came back along with 3 of the Indians almost Starved with hunger and told me if I did note Sen for the rest of them they would all die, as they coud not walk _ &c | Folio 28 |

| | | |
|---|--|-------------|
| [1806 February] Friday 7 | I sent off 5 men to pine River with fish for the Indians & to bring those that Coud not walk & | Folio 28 |
| [1806 February] Saturday 8 | Nothing New | Folio 28 |
| [1806 February] Sunday 9 through Tuesday 11 | [Nothing New] | Folio 29 |
| [1806 February] Wednesday 12 | the men and Indians Came from Pine River, its Certain if I had not Sent the fish and men to help them on, they woud perish for thi best hunter among them coud not walk although one of the best in the in the North all owing to the Countrie being all burnt_ | Folio 29 |
| [1806 February] Thursday 13 through Tuesday 18 | [Nothing New] | Folio 29 |
| [1806 February] Wednesday 19 | aman Came from DLake and informed me that their Indians had been in but made but Verry poor [folio 30] hunt and that they were all Starveing and had fel in with the only one Indian the English had just dieing with hunger So much reduced that he Coud not Walk, he or any one in the lodge | Folio 29-30 |
| [1806 February] Thursday 20 | Sent of the man from DL and others to go to where the English Indian was to take him Some fish and get what Skins he mite have, but he eate them all even his [Shous?] | Folio 30 |
| [1806 February] Friday 21 | the Indians Still at the House they are giting Strong and I hope to get them off Soon again_ | Folio 30 |
| [1806 February] Saturday 22 through Tuesday 25 | [Nothing New] | Folio 30 |
| [1806 February] Wednesday 26 | the men from D Lake Came back and informed me that they had been at the English Indian he had nothing excepting Rabit Skins & woud not [folio 31] have them if they were eatable, they hauld him [nere?] the house at D Lake to Save his <u>life</u> and I ordered the men there to give him fish till Such time as he woud be able to walk &c | Folio 30-31 |
| [1806 February] Thursday 27 and Friday 28 | [Nothing New] | Folio 31 |

| | | |
|---|---|-------------|
| [1806 March] Saturday 1 <u>March</u> | Nothing New The Indians Still at the House &c | Folio 31 |
| [1806 March] Sunday 2 | Nothing New | Folio 31 |
| [1806 March] Monday 3 | [Nothing New] | Folio 31 |
| [1806 March] Tuesday 4 | I got the Indians off by Sending men with them to haul fish, [lookly] them and us that we had plenty &c | Folio 31 |
| [1806 March] Wednesday 5 | the men Came back | Folio 31 |
| [1806 March] Thursday 6 | Nothing New | Folio 31 |
| [1806 March] Friday 7 | [Nothing New] | Folio 31 |
| [1806 March] Saturday 8 | I sent 2 men with fish to the Indians and Sent them ward [folio 32] word that if they could not kill any thing to Sen their women for fish as I could not Spare the men &c | Folio 31-32 |
| [1806 March] Sunday 9 through Tuesday 11 | [Nothing New] | Folio 32 |
| [1806 March] Wednesday 12 | I sent of to Duck Lake to See what was going on there &c | Folio 32 |
| [1806 March] Thursday 13 through Saturday 16 | [Nothing New] | Folio 32 |
| [1806 March] Sunday 16 | the men from D Lake Came back and enformed mi that there Indians were between D L and this. &c | Folio 32 |
| [1806 March] Monday 17 | one of their Indians Came heare and brought 17 Skins &c [“Lorin” inserted under this entry] | Folio 32 |
| [1806 March] Tuesday 18 | I sent 2 men with the Indian to his lodge to get what he mite have &c | Folio 32 |
| [1806 March] Wednesday 19 | the men Came back & brought 2 drest Skins & 2 Cats & 2 P ^r [Shows?] which was all that they had | Folio 32 |
| [1806 March] Thursday 20 | 3 women Came from the other Indians for fish they had kill ^d Nothing but 5 minks | Folio 33 |
| [1806 March] Friday 21 | Nothing New excetptg that Lorin Came from the Pike River and enformed me that M ^r Venables & himself drank all the Rum and that the half of their Indians was gone to the English as they had not been well treated by M ^r Venables &c | Folio 33 |
| [1806 March] Saturday 22 | Sent of Lorin and 2 men and orders to Venables to go & get his C ^r from the Indians that he lost by his mis conduct &c. | Folio 33 |

| | | |
|--|--|-------------|
| [1806 March] Sunday 23 | Nothing New | Folio 33 |
| [1806 March] Munday 24 | an Indian Came & brought 12 Skins &c | Folio 33 |
| [1806 March] Tuesday 25 | the Indian went off [folio 34] and I sent 2 Men to DLake to See how things were there & | Folio 33-34 |
| [1806 March] Wednesday 26 | Nothing New | |
| [1806 March] Thursday 27 | five woman Came for fish and brought 4 Cats for which they took Cloth & | Folio 34 |
| [1806 March] Friday 28 | The men I sent to Duck Lake Cam back, and informed me that all was well there &c | Folio 34 |
| [1806 March] Saturday 29 | I sent [Rimond] to DL to remain with the Indians &c | Folio 34 |
| [1806 March] Sunday 30, Munday 31 | [Nothing New] | Folio 34 |
| [1806 April] Tuesday 1 April | 2 Indians Came and brought 8 Cats Skins &c | Folio 34 |
| [1806 April] Wednesday 2, Thursday 3 | [Nothing New] | Folio 34 |
| [1806 April] Friday 4 | the man I sent with Lorin to [folio 35] to the Pike River arrived with the Little Hunter and Lorins family – the Little Hunter Came to get Some Rum & Tabacco as M ^r Venables has had none to give him These two months.he says that had I not been So kind to him last fall that he woud have gone to the Co when the others went, owing to the bad behaviour of the dog I left in Charge as he Calls him &c &c &c | Folio 34-35 |
| [1806 April] Saturday 5 April | the little hunter Still Drunk_ 2 Indians Came and brought 6 Cats given them to drink | Folio 35 |
| [1806 April] Sunday 6 | the little hunter went off I given him 2 Gall Rum to take with him. and 1 ½ fam Tabacco and Sent the Nibisique 1 1/2 fam Tabacco & 1 Gall Rum &c the other Indians went off [folio 36] likeways I given them 2 Gall Rum Tabacco and Some amunition &c | Folio 35-36 |
| [1806 April] Munday 7 | Nothing New | Folio 36 |
| [1806 April] Tuesday 8 | Lajour Came and brought 3 Beavers & 5 Cats wint of the sam day &c | Folio 36 |

| | | |
|------------------------------|---|----------|
| [1806 April] Wednesday 9 | I sent 2 men to DL to See what was going on there &c | Folio 36 |
| [1806 April] Thursday 10 | Nothing New | Folio 36 |
| [1806 April] Friday 11 | The Indian women Came for fish & brought 4 Cats for which I given them 2 Gall Rum [insert?]Tab. &c | Folio 36 |
| [1806 April] Saturday 12 | the men came from D.L. and informed that things were all well &c | Folio 36 |
| [1806 April] Sunday 13 | Nothing New | Folio 36 |
| [1806 April] Munday 14 | Only Seen [2 [Crawy] ?] | Folio 36 |
| [1806 April] Tuesday 15 | Two men Came from and brought 60 Skins &c &c | Folio 36 |
| [1806 April] Wednesday 16 | The Snow begun to Melt Nothing New | Folio 37 |
| [1806 April] Thursday 17 | The Two men from Duck Lak went back for the remainder of the Skins &c | Folio 37 |
| [1806 April] Friday 18 | we Seen Two Swans Nothing New more | Folio 37 |
| [1806 April] Saturday 19 | an Indian Came & brought 6 Drest Skins and one otter &c | Folio 37 |
| [1806 April] Sunday 20 | Two Indians Came brought 6 Cats & 5 Minks they [brought?] 2 Gall Rum &c | Folio 37 |
| [1806 April] Monday 21 | Nothing New | Folio 37 |
| [1806 April] Tuesday 22 | We Saw Tow Gees | Folio 37 |
| [1806 April] Wednesday 23 | Tow Indians Came & brought 12 Skins for which they took 2 Gall Rum & amunition &c | Folio 37 |
| [1806 April] Thursday 24 | Nothing New | Folio 37 |
| [1806 April] Friday 25 | Three Indians Came I brought afew Skins and meat I given them 2 Gall Rum Tobacco &c | Folio 38 |
| [1806 April] Saturday 26 | Lajaur and his waif Came and paid his C ^r Say 40 Skins I given him aCoat and his waif a fine Strouds aCapot a p ^r leggings Beads &c & 2 Gall Rum amunition &c | Folio 38 |
| [1806 April] Sunday 27 | Lajaur went off I sent 2 men with him for what what [sic] he had at his Lodge _ and 2 Men and an Indian Came from P. River and enformed me that M ^r Venables did not go to Little Winipic, but only went ½ days March from the house and Staid away 7 days, and privaild on the men that was with him to Say that they fel in with [folio 39] the Indians and that they had nothing &c but Lorin found out that they did not go, and sent 2 Men to See where they went –and then they told that they did not wish to go &c how ever the men went, that is to Say, one man with one of those that was with M ^r V [LaPort] _ I will give one hundred Liv ^r of each of their wages to the man that wint and done their duty say [Jandron] | Folio 39 |

| | | |
|---|--|----------|
| [1806 April] Monday 28 | Nothing New | Folio 39 |
| [1806 April] Tuesday 29 | I Kill ^d 6 geese Nothing New | Folio 39 |
| [1806 April] Wednesday 30 | the Men from PR went off Some Indians Came and brought afew Skins &c went off the Same day Nothing More New | Folio 39 |
| [1806 May] Thursday 1 May | I kill ^d 3 Geese 1 Otter 1 Mink | Folio 40 |
| [1806 May] Friday 2 | I killed 9 Geese &c Some Indians Came and brought 12 Geese & 3 Cats given them Amunition and 2 Gall Rum went off The Same day | Folio 40 |
| [1806 May] Saturday 3 | Kill ^d 13 Geese Nothing more | Folio 40 |
| [1806 May] Sunday 4 | 2 Indians Came and br ^t a few Skins & 6 Geese I kill ^d 3 Ditto | Folio 40 |
| [1806 May] Munday 5 | I sent the men for the Indian Canoes at the Rapids &c | Folio 40 |
| [1806 May] Tuesday 6 | Nothing new | Folio 40 |
| [1806 May] Wednesday 7 | Two Indians Came and brought 5 Skins & 5 Geese for which I given thim 2 Gal Keg Rum and Some amunition | Folio 40 |
| [1806 May] Thursday 8 | Nothing new I kill ^d 8 Geese | Folio 40 |
| [1806 May] Friday 9 | I kill ^d 2 Geese Nothing New | Folio 40 |
| [1806 May] Saturday 10 th | Two Indians Came and ["8 Skins" inserted] brot | Folio 40 |
| [1806 May] Sunday 11 | Nothing New | Folio 41 |
| [1806 May] Munday 12 | The Men that was at the [[Mar] fishiry] Came home but got but few fish awing to the greate Number that was did for want of weather in winter &c_ | Folio 41 |
| [1806 May] Tuesday 13 | I got the Canoes out of their winter beds &c_ | Folio 41 |
| [1806 May] Wednesday 14 | Nothing New | Folio 41 |
| [1806 May] Thursday 15 | begun to mend the Canoes & Nothing more | Folio 41 |
| [1806 May] Friday 16 | Still mending the Canoes &c | Folio 41 |
| [1806 May] Saturday 17 | Still mending the Canoes Two Indians Came and brought 10 Geese & 2 Beavers &c | Folio 41 |

| | | |
|----------------------------|---|-------------|
| [1806 May] Sunday 18 | Nothing New | Folio 41 |
| [1806 May] Monday 19 | Three Indians Cam from P River and brought 7 Geese I given them 2 ^{lb} powder & 12 Pints Rum they went off the same day &c | Folio 42 |
| [1806 May] Tuesday 20 | The men from DLake Cam I made the Packs &c | Folio 42 |
| [1806 May] Wednesday 21 | [I Set of to go to Pike River to make the Packs and Settle] with the Indians and Sen off The Canoes _ & I got hurt in Saving of the Canoes [from upsetting] &c &c | Folio 42 |
| [1806 May] Thursday 22 | in the Morning arived where the people and Indians of Pike River were I Settled with them and Sent them off _ and Came of my Self _ Came that Night to the last Portage _ &c with Lorin | Folio 42 |
| [1806 May] Friday 23 | we Set off and [folio 43] Came to Cross Lake took Inventory of what I left in Charge of Lorin Settled with the Indians and &c | Folio 42-43 |
| [1806 May] Saturday 24 | I set off for H.B. with 7 men and 3 Kegs Salt fish – which is all the provisions we had for that Voyage – we came that night to Wolfe River where I found all the Indians _ I given them 2 Kegs Rum and Clothe ^d 3 of them _ &c | Folio 43 |
| [1806 May] Sunday 25 | I remand with the Indians till 1 O'Clock AM in hoping to Speer Some Sturgeon but got None _ but Set off on my way I met M ^r Leith of the H.B. C ^o [“Service” inserted] _ whom winter ^d at Sepewesk _ I got flints and Shot from him whut I wanted _ we Camp ^t that Night about 7 Miles below Sipiwick at 7 [interleaved between lines: “to Set our net got 1 Sucor _”] O Clock PM _ | Folio 43 |
| [1806 May] Monday 26 | we Set off at 6 OClock in the morning awing to Rain & hail we March ^d all day against a Strong head wind and [Sawers] of hail _ however we made about 20 Leagues that day I kill ^d 2 Geese and 1 Crain & 1 Badger – we Camp [?] at a River that's Call ^d Cha'cha'gaming – where we Set our Nets | Folio 43-44 |
| [1806 May] Tuesday 27 | we got up the Net got only 1 white fish & 1 Pike, we was wind bound all day – caught 2 Sturgeon | Folio 44 |
| [1806 May] Wednesday 28 | we got off after takeing 2 Sturgeon all Came down the Rapits without any axcident made one Portage and Came down [“to” inserted] the end of Split Lake found 6 Min of the H.B. C ^o . at their Settlement in Split Lake we Camp ^t alittle further on _ there was Some Indians at the H.B.C ^{os} fort but they hid Them Selves _ &c _ | Folio 44 |

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|-------------|
| [1806 May] Thursday 29 | we got off and abut 7 OClock Met 14 Indian Canoes [folio 45] above a Strong Rapit thim that was above left their Canoes and all Rund in to the woods _ and those that was in Rapit went down the Rapit at the risk of their lives _ when they all Met [?] they formed aplan [to spend] to defend themselves to give time to their women and Children get to a [distance] _ I Sent of my Indian Guide to them to let them know that we did not wish to hurt them &c and in about 2 hours we got the Must of the Men together they givin me Some Dried meat which was all that the had as they had just left M ^r Cooks house the HB Trader at this place _ he likeways Came up in the Course if the day to where I was & the Indians on his way to Split Lake where he had apast the one I left yeasturday _ we Camp ^t [folio 46] to gether that night _ the Indians in formed me that I Caud Not pass ther in these 20 days to Come _ M ^r Cook told me that perhaps that I mite get through in 10 [“days” inserted] so that I had [recourse??] but to Come up to Split Lake and fish as I had no provisions_ I given all the Indians Some amunitions &c and they all promised to be for me Nex year and [agreed tak?] of their Stuf | Folio 44-46 |
| [1806 May] Friday 30 | we Came up to Split Lake To fish _ I got 5 Sturgeon from the Indians – we Set our Net Caught 3 Sturgeon _ Mr Cook part ^d [with] us to go to his house about the Midle of the Lake _ the Indians Camp ^t with mi and given mi 2 Sturgeon that they had Speered and was Verry Much inClined to Serve me as Much as was in their [pair] &c | Folio 46 |
| [1806 May] Saturday 31 | fishing [“snowed” inserted] Caught 2 Sturgeon The Indians all gone up the Lake &c Still Stoptd with the Ice | Folio 47 |
| [1806 June] Sunday 1 June 1806 | Sill Stopd with Ice Caught 3 Sturgeon &c went up to M ^r Cooks fort &c | Folio 47 |
| [1806 June] Munday 2 ^d | Snowed hard all day I remaind there _ wind & Snow bound | Folio 47 |
| [1806 June] Tuesday 3 ^d | We got off and Came down to the [Ox] Nose where M ^r Cook winterd we made 5 C.P. and Came down 12 Rapits this palce is about 40 miles from Split Lake | Folio 47 |
| [1806 June] Wednesday 4 | we left the [Ox?] Nose and Came and Camp ^t at the last Portage after making 7 C.P. and rund 13 Rapits we made I think 40 Miles _ | Folio 47 |
| [1806 June] Thursday 5 | [rest blank] | Folio 47 |
| | [blank] | Folio 48 |

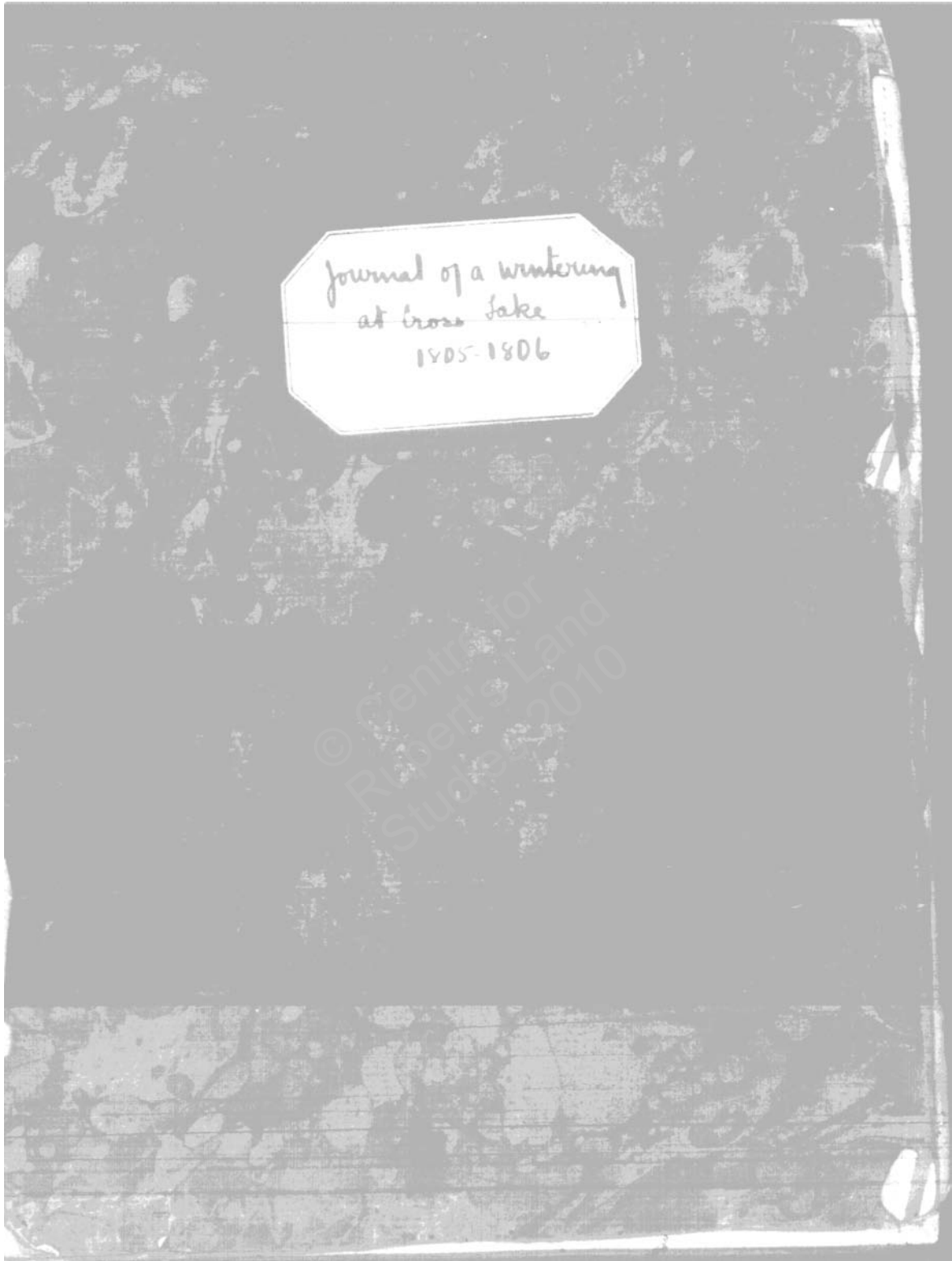
Masson Collection

Journals

"Journal for 1805 & 6, Cross Lake" by an
unidentified wintering partner.

MG 19, C 1, vol. 9

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010



Journal of a wintering
at Cross Lake
1805-1806

© Centre for
Robert's Land
Studies 2010

Journal: Cross Lake, 1805-1806
Source: Library and Archives Canada/Masson collection/Vol. 9

To LET and possession given in October next;



THE House and Lot now occupied by Denis Viger, Esq. adjoining the ground of the late college; the said house is two stories high with handsome gable roof and good cellars, 40 feet in front on St. Paul Street, together with a spacious yard and garden planted with fruit trees, (suitable for six months, an ice-house, and other dependencies, the whole chiefly new and in the utmost repair. Application to be made to the proprietor or his proxies.

Montreal, Sept. 8, 1804.

SIMON BURMAN gives hereby notice to the public that Nancy Manges, his wife, having run-away from him without any lawful cause, he forbids any person entrusting her on his account, either in money or goods, as he will not consider himself responsible for any debts she may contract in future. Montreal, September 1, 1804.

FOR SALE,

A House and Garden, with all its appurtenances, situated behind the Mountain, commonly called Côte des Neiges, lately the property of Mr. Thomas Bizette. For particulars apply to Montreal, August 18, 1804. ROSINA M'CLEMENT.

MR. AULDJO Agent for the Phoenix Insurance Office of London, is now ready to issue Policy's at the reduced rates expressed in their proposals. Those Gentlemen in Canada who have Insured at the Office in London, but who wish now to have it done here, will do well to order their Insurances to be discontinued as the periods for which they are now Insured expire. Montreal, August 9, 1804.

THE Partnership of J. Laing & Co. being dissolved by the death of Mr. Laing, the same commerce left continuing under the name of ALEX. M'CL...

A LOUER pour prendre possession en Octobre



UNE Maison & Emplacement joignant la dite maison à deux étages, outre les ma-
bonnes caves, de 40 pieds sur la Rue St. Paul, un jardin complanté d'arbres fruitiers, & d'herbes sèches, des écuries pour six chevaux, & autres dépendances, le tout dans le meilleur état possible pour au propriétaire sur les lieux. Montreal, 8 Septembre, 1804.

SIMON BORMAN, Manchonier résidant au St. Laurent, a écrit le public de ne faire aucunes avances, marchandises, à la femme Nancy Manges qui s'est séparée de lui en cause légitime; & qu'à raison du présent avertissement, il n'est point de aucune dette qu'elle pourra contracter à l'avenir. Montreal, 1er. Septembre, 1804.

A VENDRE,

UNE Maison avec un Jardin et dépendances, situées à la Côte des Neiges, communément appelée Côte des Neiges, appartenante à Mr. Thomas Bizette. Pour les particularités faut s'adresser à ROSINA M'CL... Montreal, 18 Août, 1804.

MR. AULDJO, Agent du Bureau d'Assurance des PHENIX de LONDRES, est actuellement prêt à recevoir les propositions, qui sont mentionnées dans le prospectus d'icelui. Les Messieurs du Canada, qui ont fait assurement à Londres, mais qui voudroient actuellement faire assurement, à bien de faire discontinuer leurs assurances présentes, à n'en point faire de nouvelles. Montreal, 9 Août, 1804.

COMME la Société de Mr. Laing & Co. se trouve dissoute par le décès de Mr. Laing, le même commerce sera continué sous le nom de ALEX. M'CL...

Cross Lake - say latitude de 55-10 - west 97 Long ^{con} 2

Journal for 1805-06

Cross Lake

rien, excepte les premiers pages qui
paraissent le plus à honnêteté et
l'exactitude de celle époque

Friday 13 Sept. I left Mr. Venable at
 3 Lake River with Loren and 4 men to
 winter — a canoe and

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 lbs with salt 6 lbs goods 8 lbs Melamine 2 lbs powder 3 Bag Shot & Ball 1 Roll Tobacco in top 1 1/2 Kegs drug ar 3 Kegs Grease 1 Can horse 1/2 Do Guns 1/4 Do Traps 1 1/2 flours 3 lbs Sundries &c | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8 Kegs Hams 3 Bales goods 1 1/4 Kegs powder 1 Bag Shot & 250 Balls 1/2 Roll Tobacco & 3 Cans 1 Keg Sugar 3/4 Keg Grease 1 Can horse 1/2 Do Guns 1/8 Do Traps 1 Bag flour 1/2 lbs Sundries — in all |
|--|---|

33 lbs in all
 about 16 lbs with all the Indians that
 I found there — and agreed to go down
 to where Mr. Sinclair winters, and get
 more if possible — I came and Camp
 near the Carving Place that night

Saturday 14. Set off and Came down
to the second Portage - 4

Sunday 15 - set off and Came within
sight of Cross Lake. where I found some
marks of Indians that Came there in
the Course of the Summer - we set our tents

Monday 16 I sent of Quascher one way
and went another myself in Search of
the Indians we found their encampments
in the Islands about the Lake, but none
lately -

Tuesday 17. Still in quest of the Indians
but to no purpose, we returned back
to where I left the rest of the men

Wednesday 18 I determined to have the
men of one Canoe to build and go down
the English Track with the others in

5 hopes of falling in with some of
the H. Bay. peoples Indians etc.

Thursday 19 I went off without guide
or any one that knew the way ex-
cepting that I had past once 12 years
ago, we came down to the 3^d Portage
from Soap Lake that day.

Friday 20 we set off and made out
to come to the Mist Lake where I
found a wounded goose which I kill^d &
found that he had not been long
wounded we camped that night at the
entrance of the Lake of Cepewick -

Saturday 21 we set off and found
where 2 men had been hunting not
long before, we coasted along till

we came to the old forts, where we
Camped that night fired guns & on
Sunday 22. we set off and went to
a place where I wintered some years ago
and found more fresh tracks look about
all that day but found none.

Monday 23 we set off and on our way
down towards the long Portage I heard
again we fired and was answered
by the Indians - we found 2 Lodges
13 men that was waiting for the English
I given them 2 large pieces of Gun and Cloth
to the Chief and all their Children &
prevented on them to come up and winter
with me at Crof Lake or duck Lake

Tuesday 24 about midday I got them
off we past by the English House
where the Indians put Marks for the
English that they might find them on
their arrivall - I sent them all off
J

27

remained behind for we was only 2
Men in the large Canoe all this day
as I was obliged to put the men
in the Indian Canoes to get them
on as the one half of them was
drunk - after they were all gone I
turned all their marks quite the
other way - and did not touch
any thing in the House for if
I had they would know that some
of our people had been that way
I got that night Nier out of the
Lake for I made all hast possible
to get them out of the way
Wednesday 25 we set off and got
to the third Carrying Place where I
was obliged to give the Indians another

another house and Camped there that
night.

Thursday 26 we got them off with much
ado. Carrying all their things over the Portage
and even some of their sleds we got up
that night to the Terré Blanche Portage
where we Camped.

Friday 27 we got them off and arriv-
ed that night at Cross Lake where
the other men were building I was
again obliged to give them to drink
and both their voices all in hopes
for the best they drank all night.

Saturday 28 the Indians still
drinking and the men building

Sunday 29 I wanted to know
where they wished to winter they

They told me that one Lodge would
winter in Cross Lake, and that the
other wished to winter in Duck Lake
and if I would see a favor with
them that they would give me all
their trade I told them that I would
and that I would go and build
the house at Duck Lake and leave
people there, and come back and
winter here myself, which they
were very well pleased at.

Monday 30 I got all off after giving
them ammunition and guns on Cr. 4
and 2 more Kip Am which they do
-ant together before they Parted
which was 9 Kip Am Am they

Cost me before I got them this far
and off, but if they make their
usual hunt. All I make it up

Tuesday 1. October I got the Indian
divided them for Duck Lake I went
off with and took 10 lbs of goods &c.
I left the men building & expecting
them that I was to leave at Duck
Lake we got that night to the 3
Portage —

Wednesday 2 we got off and got
that night about half way over
Duck Lake. The Indians went hunting
and kill'd 30 geese and a good many
ducks —

Thursday 3. we got one of the Indian
to guide us to the place where
they wanted me to hunt, and I told

"The others to hunt as we had no provisions, we got to the place early in the day - and cleared the place for the House, and set about Friday 4 we raised the Square of the House, and caught 8 fish in our net.

Saturday 5 Still building, the Indians arrived and brought 3 Otter and a good many geese & ducks I was obliged to give them to drink, they half kept my fire in the Cause of the night &

Sunday 6 Still building. got the House Coverd, and the Shop finishd. I told the Indians that

They must go off in the morning
as I could not stay any longer¹²
and to not come back till the ice
began to form, and that that they
shoud have a few Credits - but till
then to hunt, I given them ammunition
and a few Ann, just as they went
off —
Monday 7 I set off after leaving
4 men and a part of goods I got
that night half way — to Cross Lake
Tuesday 8. we set off and came
to Cross Lake that night and found
and the House and Shop must be
finished —
Wednesday 9 building the Ribse
up that came with me from RR

13 Arrived and brought 2 otters 30 m rats I
given him to drink for the rats

Thursday 10 Still building we get
plenty of fish - Nothing new

Friday 11 building Nothing new

Saturday 12 Nothing new

Sunday 13 - 2 young men came
and brought 3 Beaver 50 m rats

I given them 2 gal. Rum and amount
- coin for them and sent some tobacco
- and to the others &c

Monday 14 Nothing new

Tuesday - 15

Wednesday 16

Thursday 17

Friday 18th one of the Indians came¹⁴
 and brought 1 otter 43 in rats he
 took strand for all —
 Saturday 19 Still building got all
 the goods in the shop —
 Sunday 20 The Nibisiqua is gone
 hunting up the Pine River nothing
 Monday 21 Nothing new
 Tuesday 22 —————
 Wednesday 23 —————
 Thursday 24 —————
 Friday — 25 —————
 Saturday 26 —————
 Sunday — 27 Two of the Indians
 arrived and brought 3 beavers and
 2 otters 33 in rats for which they

Mr. Venables by him Nothing more 16

Monday 4 Nothing new

Tuesday 5 do do

Wednesday 6 do do

Thursday 7 do do

Friday 8 do do

Saturday 9 do do

Sunday 10 finished the buildings
& given 2 Quarts Rum to the Indians
some wild Rice and Ducks

Monday 11 Nothing new

Tuesday 12 I got the Canoes
put up for the winter plenty fish

Wednesday 13 Nothing new

Thursday 14 Nothing new

Friday 15 Two Indians arrived
and brought 5 beavers 3 Munks &
44 M rats for which I given them
Shards and 2 Gall Key Rum & Tobacco

Saturday 16 Nov. Nothing new

Sunday 17 - - - - -

Monday 18 - - - - -

Tuesday 19 Nothing new

Wednesday 20 - - - - -

Thursday 21 Two Indians arrived and
brought 52 muskets & 2000 rounds for
which they took 2000 and ammunition
I given them 2 gallons of rum for the

other Indians that was with them &c.

Friday 22 Nothing new plenty fish

Saturday 23 A man came from Duck
Lake for some things that was wanting
there and told me all the Indians had
been in and got on and gone up the
River to hunt - I sent word to the
men there not to loose their track,
by going to them after in case some of

The Abay people with families their
 Campments &c.

Sunday 24 I sent off the man
 that came from Lake in a Mah canoe

Monday 25 Nothing New

Tuesday 26 do do

Wednesday 27 do do

Thursday 28 do do

Friday 29 do do

Saturday 30 do do

Sunday 1st December we set our nets
 under the ice we got good many fish
 nothing new the cold is set in
 so that I'll keep an account of the cold

| | | |
|----|-------------|-------------|
| 0 | Monday 2 | Nothing New |
| 5 | Tuesday 3 | do do |
| 9 | Wednesday 4 | do do |
| 5 | Thursday 5 | do do |
| 11 | Friday 6 | do do |
| 5 | Saturday 7 | do do |

| | | | |
|------|----|-----------|---|
| 1943 | BL | Sunday 8. | Sent 2 Indians came |
| 0 | 0 | 11 | and brought a few skins and want 2 men to go and get what the other Indians had &c. |
| | | 9 | Monday 9. I sent 2 men with the Indians Nothing more that day |
| | | | Tuesday 10. The men that went for the skins came back and brought 100 m rats and 3 Mink's 1 Otter and told me the Indians were going to Pine River to hunt &c. |
| | | -13 | Wednesday 11. I sent off 2 men with the Indians to mark the road so that I find Sen when I pleased to their lodges in the Winter &c. |
| | | -10 | Thursday 12 Nothing New |
| | | -5 | Friday - 13 &c &c |
| | | -7 | Saturday 14 &c &c |

13 Sunday - 15 Nothing new 20
 11 Monday - 16
 13 Tuesday - 17
 13 Wednesday 18 I ordered 2 men to get ready to go with the winter express to the river where Wallenables wintered and he was to send 2 men to Pigeon River with the letters and so that they got to B. of the
 11 Thursday 19 I was getting ready my letters &c.
 14 Friday - 20 still writing &c.
 15 Saturday 21
 11 Sunday 22 I sent a pack of Durack and 2 men with the express and then I went hunting deer toward the rapids fell in and was carried away under the ice and got out in the night opening with much to do, too much to relate here
 18 Monday - 23 Nothing excepting that I can't write of the

| | | | |
|-------------|----|---|--|
| above below | | | |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | for the want of the use of my fingers part of which I left in the ice on the 22 - &c |
| 2 | 9 | | Tuesday - 24 Nothing New |
| - | 18 | | Wednesday 25 do do |
| - | 11 | | Thursday - 26 do do |
| - | 11 | | Friday - 27 do do |
| - | 15 | | Saturday 28 do do |
| - | 8 | 9 | Sunday - 29 do do |
| - | 14 | | Monday - 30 the men I sent off with the Indians to Pine River came back and brought about 20 skins in all and told me the Indians were starving that they could not kill any thing the snow being so deep |
| - | 21 | | Tuesday 31 Nothing New |
| - | 26 | | Wednesday 1. Jan'y. 1806 I gave the men 3 quarts Rum Sugar flour &c |
| - | 30 | | Thursday 2 I sent 2 men to Pine River in case some of the |

0 0 Albany people unite fall in with our
Indians. &c. 22

- 33 Friday - 3 I sent down to Sepiwick
to see if the English were there &c.

- 33 Saturday 4 2 men came from Lake
and told me the Carib not find
the Indians being too late to
mark the road, Canadian like, but
them all

- 40 Sunday 5 I sent off to Lake &
desired them to see all the to find
the Indians, and I set off for
Pine down to get an Indian to
guide me to find the others &

- 38 Monday - 6 I got to the Indians

- 37 Tuesday - 7 I got guide and
sent one of the men that were
with the Indians along with him
and when he found the Indians
the man was to remain with them

23
 0 0
 them - but if he could get any of
 the Indians to guide him he was to
 go to Duck Lake so that the road
 would be kept open &c. more
 - 37 Wednesday 8 I came home nothing
 - 31 Thursday 9 the men came from
 Pike river that went with the
 letters and informed me all was
 well and doing well that -
 The same evening the men I sent
 to Sepichah arrived and informed
 me that the English were there
 and had not seen an Indian
 except one that came up with
 them - that they were all the fall
 looking for the Indians till the
 Ice broke them other ways they
 would be up here, but we were
 turning the Indian marks last
 fall but then a stray tell
 it was too late for them to come

00 up etc] 24

-33 Friday 10 Nothing New

-35 Saturday 11. The man from the Indians
at Pine River. Came and told me
that the Indian that I sent with
the man came back and found the
other Indians and left the man
with them - and that one of the
young men would take him to Lake

-38 Sunday 12 Nothing New

-47 Monday 13 Nothing New but too
Cold for the man to go back to
Pine River &c

-35 Tuesday 14 I sent a few men for
the Indians at Pine River and give
them 2 Gall. Key for Rum to give
the Indians with Tobacco Ammunition &c

-37 Wednesday 15 Nothing New

-37 Thursday - 16 &c

25° 0' 0"
- 39 Friday 17. Jan'y 2 Men Came from
Duck Lake and informed me that
the man I sent to their Indians is
Come to that place with and
Indian &c.

- 30 Saturday 18 Nothing New

- 10 Sunday 19 I sent of the men
from D.L. and told them to not
lose the road to their Indians
again &c. &c. In the same day
Mr. Menables arrived from Pike River
and 2 Men from Paplar River from
Mr. P. had whom told me that
they had but few Indians owing
to Mr. Fraser's good Conduct last winter
they Come for Hales which I given
them - & Mr. Menables, the first
thing he told me on his Comeg
in the House, was, that he supposed
I would be disappointed if he was to

0. 0. tell me that he had no more Rum²⁶,
I told him it was so much the
better if he made good use of it
and that was all that post that
night on that subject —

33 Monday 20 I ask^d Mr. Venables if
what he told^{me} last night was the case,
he told ~~it~~ really was, and that his
Indians left him — and went as I
told^{him} to the English, at Little Minipie
he told me that he had about 2
gall. Rum ^{remaining} after taking 3 quarts
of H.W. for 2 days march,
and had none for the last day,
that he arrived — I told^{him} that
he must set off in the morning &
go home and then go down to Little
Minipie he told he had no guide
I sent one with him & Thatcher —

30 Tuesday 21 I sent of the worth^{of day}
-up Venables, nothing more that on

31 Wednesday 22 Nothing New
 - 31 Thursday 23 do do
 - 33 Friday 24 do do
 - 37 Saturday 25 do do
 - 28 Sunday 26 do do
 - 30 Monday 27 do do
 - 31 Tuesday 28 do do
 - 30 Wednesday 29 do do
 - 29 Thursday 30 The men from the
 Indians at Pine River came back
 the Indians are all divided and all
 leaving nothing more that day
 - 31 Friday 31 Nothing New
 - 47 Saturday 1 Feb. Nothing New
 - 33 Sunday 2 do do
 31 Monday - 3 Discover that I sent
 off with Mr. Venables to guide him
 down to Little Winnipeg came back
 and told that Mr. U. did Chon to go

- 0. 0

at present but would go in a few days
and that he did not want him
Duscher told me all this comman
there, told them, Venables took his wife
Bonempin an Indian that he kept there
and his wife drank all the rum in
about four months say's Kap. H.W.
their scandalous days are too long to
give a detail of here

- 28 Tuesday 4 Nothing new

- 21 Wednesday 5

- 23 Thursday 6 the men I sent to Pine
river came back along with 3 of the
Indians who were starved with hunger
and told me if I did not see for
the rest of them they would all die, as
they could not walk - &c

- 30 Friday 7 I sent off 5 men to Pine
river with fish for the Indians &
to bring those that could not walk

- 10 Saturday 8 Nothing new

²⁹
 0 Sunday 9 Nothing New
 - 22 Monday 10 " " "
 - 31 Tuesday 11 " " "
 - 31 Wednesday 12 The men and Indians
 Came from Pine River, its Certain if
 I had not sent the fish and men
 to help them on, they would perish
 for the best hunter among them could
 not walk although one of the best in
 the in the North, all owing to the
 Cauntries being all burnt
 - 27 Thursday 13 Nothing New
 - 31 Friday 14 " " "
 - 35 Saturday 15 " " "
 - 35 Sunday 16 " " "
 21 Monday 17 " " "
 31 Tuesday 18 " " "
 20 Wednesday 19 a man Came from St. Lake
 and informed me that their Indians had
 been in but made but very poor.

0 0 hunt and that they were all starvings
 and had fed in with the only one ³⁰
 Indian the English had just dying with
 hunger so much so that he could
 not walk, he or any one in the lodge
 - 27 Thursday 20 sent of the man from I.
 and others to go to where the English
 Indian was to take him some fish and
 get what skins he might have, but he
 ate them all even his shoes -
 - 30 Friday 21 the Indians still at the
 house they are getting strong and I
 hope to get them off soon again -
 - 21 Saturday 22 Nothing new
 - 21 Sunday 23 do do
 - 31 Monday 24 do do
 - 21 Tuesday 25 do do
 - 29 Wednesday 26 the men from I. Lake
 came back and informed me that they
 had seen at the English Indian he had
 nothing except 3 Rabbit skins & would not

20 have³¹ them if they were estab^l. they
 hauld him near the house at I. Lake
 to save his life and I orderd the men
 there to give him fish till such time
 as he would be able to walk &c.
 - 23 Thurs day 27 Nothing New
 - 20 Friday 28
 - 22 Saturday 1 March Nothing New
 the Indians staid at the House &c.
 - 31 Sunday 2 Nothing New
 - 22 Monday 3 I
 - 10 Tuesday 4 I got the Indians off
 by sending men with them to haul
 fish. looking them and us that we
 had plenty - &c.
 - 21 Wednesday 5 the men came back
 - 27 Thurs day 6 Nothing New
 - 18 Friday 7
 - 25 Saturday 8 I sent 2 men with fish
 to the Indians and sent them wand

0 0 word that if they could not kill
 any thing to eat their women fasten
 as I could not spare the men etc 32

- 10 Sunday 9 Nothing New

- 18 Monday 10 " " "

- 14 Tuesday 11 " " "

- 21 Wednesday 12 I sent of to Duck Lake
 to see what was going on there &c

- 12 Thursday 13 Nothing New

- 15 Friday 14 " " "

- 17 Saturday 15 " " "

- 20 Sunday 16 The men from Lake
 came back and informed me that
 there Indians were between it and
 this &c

- 12 Monday 17 one of their Indians came
 here and brought 17 Skins &c

x
 - 21 Tuesday 18 I sent 2 men with the Indian
 to his lodge to get what he might have &c

- 16 Wednesday 19 the men came back &
 brought 2 dried Skins & 2 Cats & 2
 Skins which was all that they had

- 80
20 Thursday 20 - 3 women came from the
other Indians for fish they had kill.
Nothing but 5 minutes -
- + 13 Friday 21 Nothing new except
that Lorin came from the Pike River
and informed me that Mr Venables &
himself drank all the beerm and that
the half of their Indians was gone
to the English as they had not been
well treated by Mr Venables &c
- 21 Saturday 22 Sent of Lorin and 2
men and orders to Venables to get
get his Cr. from the Indians that
he lost by his mis Conduct &c
- 10 Sunday 23 Nothing new
- 13 Monday 24 an Indian came &
brought 12 skins &c
- 10 Tuesday 25 the Indian went off

0 0 and I sent 2 men to Lake to see
how things were there & 34
0 0 Wednesday 26 Nothing new
- 5 Thursday 27 five women came
for fish and brought 4 cats for
which they took cloth &
- 2 Friday - 28 the man I sent to
Duck Lake came back, and informed
me that all was well there &
- 7 Saturday 29 I sent Remond to go
to remain with the Indians &
0 Sunday 30 Nothing new
0 Monday 31 Nothing new
8 Tuesday 1 April 2 Indians came
and brought 8 Cats skins &
8 Wednesday 2 Nothing new
0 Thursday - 3 Nothing new
- 10 Friday 4 the man I sent with
Lavin to

33
to Peter Davis. arrived with the Little
Hunter and Lewis family - the Little
Hunter came to get some Rum & Tobacco
as Mr. Venables has had none to give him
these two months. he says that had
I not been so kind to him last fall
that he would have gone to the Co
when the others went, owing to the
bad behaviour of the dog I left in
charge as he calls him ~~dog~~
of Saturday 5. April the little hunter
with 2 Indians came and
brought 6 cats given them to drink
16 Sunday the little hunter went off
I given him 2 Gall. Rum to take with
him. and 1/2 pan Tobacco and sent
the Nibisiquer 1/2 pan Tobacco & 1
Gall. Rum. & the other Indians went off

Likewise I given them 2 Gall. Rum Tobacco
 and some ammunition &c. 36

15 Sunday 7 Nothing New

Tuesday 8. Tاجر came and brought
 3 beavers & 5 cats worth of the same
 day &c

Wednesday 9 - I sent 9 men to D.
 to see what was going on there &c

13 Thursday 10 Nothing New

16 Friday 11 the Indian women
 came for fish & brought 4 cats for
 which I given them 2 Gall. Rum ⁴⁰ & 10

17 Saturday 12 the men came from
 D.K. and informed that things were
 all well &c

12 Sunday 13 Nothing New

15 Monday 14 I only seen ^{or caught} 2 beavers

15 Tuesday 15 two men came from
 and brought 10 skins &c. &c

37
Wednesday 11 The snow began
to melt. Nothing new.
Thursday 17 The two men from
Duck Lake went back for the
remainder of the skins.
Friday 18 we saw two swans
Nothing new more.
Saturday 19. Two Indian came &
brought 8 Deer skins and one antler.
Sunday 20 Two Indians came &
brought 6 Rabbits. They brought
2 Gull down.
Monday 21 Nothing new.
Tuesday 22 we saw two geese.
Wednesday 23 Two Indians came &
brought 12 skins for which they
took 2 Gull down & ammunition.
Thursday 24 Nothing new.

27 Friday 25 Three Indians Came ³⁸
brought a few skins and meat I
gave them 2 lbs. New Tobacco &
29 Saturday 26 Lafaur and his wife
Came and paid his Br. for 14 Skins
I gave him a coat and his wife
a few Skins a pair of leggings beads
& 2 lbs. New ammunition &
27 Sunday 27 Lafaur went off I
sent 2 men with him for what
what he had at his Lodge — and
2 Men and an Indian came from R. River
and informed me that it is unreasonable
not to go to Little Winnipeg, but only
went a day March from the house
and staid away 7 days, and pro-
-vided on the men that was with
them to say that they got in with

39 Sunday 27
the Indians and that they had
nothing to tell. Loren found out
that they did not go, and sent
2 men to see where they went
and then they told that they did not
wish to go. However the men
went, that is to say one man with
one of those that was with Mr.
Loren - I will give one hundred Lira
of each of this wages to the man
that went and done their duty. Day
London -

30 Monday 28 Nothing New.
33 Tuesday 29 I had 6 years Nothing New
40 Wednesday 30 The men from PR
went off some Indians came and
brought a few skins & went off.
The same day Nothing more New

40. Thursday 1 May I kill 3 Geese 10th
 1 Mark — 40

39 Friday 2 I killed 9 Geese & some
 Indians came and brought 12 Geese &
 3 Cats given them ammunition and 2
 Gall. Rain went off the same day

Saturday 3 Kill 13 Geese Nothing more

47 Sunday 4 2 Indians came and br.
 a few Men & 6 Geese I kill 3 Catto

44 Monday 5 I sent the men for the
 Indian Canoes at the Rapids. &

52 Tuesday 6 Nothing new

48 Wednesday 7 Two Indians came and
 brought 5 Men & 5 Geese for which I gave
 them 2 Gall. My Gun and some ammu-
 nition

41 Thursday 8 Nothing new I kill 8 Geese

38 Friday 9 I kill 2 Geese Nothing new

37 Saturday 10th 2 Indians came and br.
 8th

40 Sunday 11 May Nothing New
43 Monday 12 The men that was at the
Mar fishing came home but got
but few fish owing to the great
number that was die for want of
weather in winter &c
41 Tuesday 13 I got the Canoes out
of their winter lids &c
43 Wednesday 14 Nothing new
51 Thursday 15 began to mend
the Canoes & Nothing more
50 Friday 16 Still mending the
Canoes &c
49 Saturday 17 still mending the
Canoes Two Indians came and
brought 10 Geese & 2 Beavers &c
54 Sunday 18 Nothing New

56 - Monday 19. These Indians ⁴² came
from Ottawa and brought 7 bushels
of gun powder & 12 pounds of
they went off the same day
Tuesday 20. My men from Lake
came & made the pack &

55998
57 Wednesday 21 I set off to go to
Pike River to make the pack and
talk with the Indians and see all
the things I had got but in evening
of the 21st I was obliged to
58 Thursday 22 in the morning
arrived where the people and
Indians of Pike River were I
stayed with them and sent
them off and came in my
self. Came that night to the
last portage - see with oxen

59 Friday 23. We set off and

43

Came to camp later took inventory
of what I left in Charge of Loren
with the Indians and

Saturday 24: I set off for A.B. with
7 men and 3 Mep salt fish - which
was all the provisions we had for that
voyage - we came that night to
Wholpa River where I found all the
Indians - I gave them 2 Mep Dime
and killed 3 of them -

Sunday 25: I remained with the
Indians till 10 o'clock A.M. in hopes
to have some Sturgeon but got
none - but set off on my way I met
Mr. Luth of the A.B. ^{Company} whom I wintered at
Sepiwisk - I got flints and what from
him what I wanted - we camped that
night about 7 miles below Sepiwisk
at 7 o'clock P.M. - ^{to get our next get dinner} Monday 26 we

Set off at 6 o'clock in the morning, ⁴⁴ away
to rain & hail we march'd all day against
a strong head wind and showers of hail -
however we made about 20 leagues that day
I kill'd 2 Guse and 1 Grain & 1 Badger - ~~see Camp~~
at afternoon this Call. Paichagaming -
where we set our net

Tuesday 27 we got up the
net got only 1 white fish & 1 Pike, we was
wind bound all day - Caught 2 Skuzons

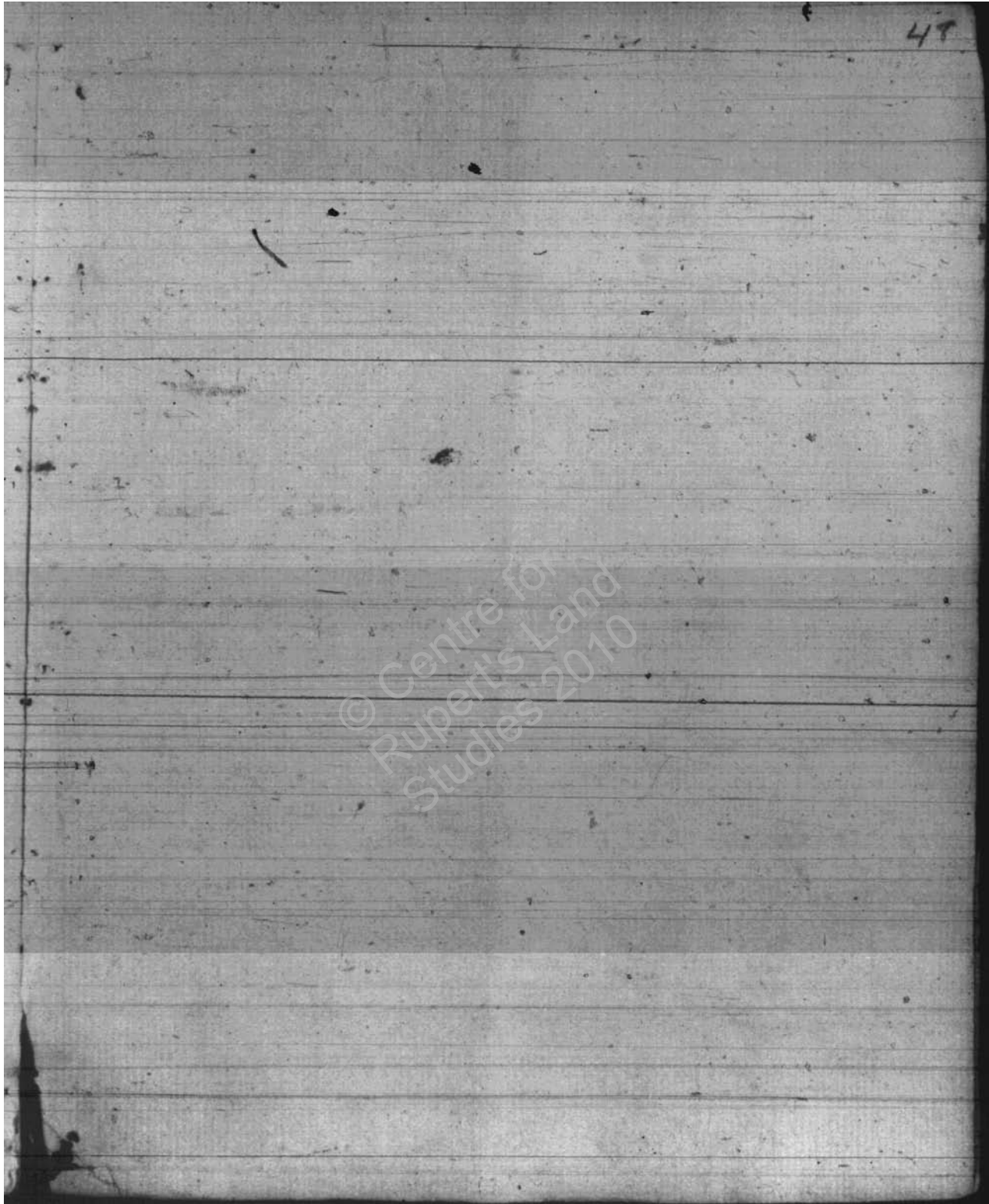
Wednesday 28 we got off
after taking 2 Skuzons we came down
the Rapids without any expedient made
one Portage and came down to the end of
Upper Lake found 6 men of the H.B.C.
at their settlement in Upper Lake we
Camped a little further on - there was some
Indians at the H.B.C. fort but they had
from Siberia - ~~see~~ Thursday 29 we got
off and about 7 o'clock met 14 Indian Canoes

45
about getting up there that was above
left their canoes and all run down to the
woods - and those that was on the raft
went down the rapids at the risk
of their lives - when they all met below
they formed a plan to divide themselves to
give time to their women and children
get to advantage - I sent a my Indian
guide to them to let them know that
we did not wish to hurt them & am
in about 2 hours we saw the mouth of
the Min. River - they given me some
Dried meat which was all that they had
as they had just left Mr. Cooks house the
H.B. trader at this place - he likewise
came up in the course of the day to
where I was the Indians on his way
to Split Lake where he had a post
the one I left yesterday - in camp.

to gether. that night the Indians informed²⁹
me that I could not pass the ice there
20 days to come - Mafack told me that
perhaps that I might get through in 10^{days}
so that I had recourse to the come up
to Spirit Lake and fish in I had no pro-
visions - I gave all the Indians some
ammunition &c and they all promised to
be for me. My gun and a great deal
of that stuff.

Friday 30 we come up to Spirit
Lake to fish. I got 5 Sturgeon from
the Indians - we set our Net Caught
3 Sturgeon - Mafack took us
to go to his house about the middle
of the Lake - the Indians camp
with me and given me 2 Sturgeon
that they had speared and was
very much inclined to give me
as much as was in their power &c.

47
Saturday 31 ^{remained} fishing caught 2 Sheeps
The Indians all gone up the Lake to
Sitt Stope with the Ice
Sunday 1 June 1806 Sitt Stope
with Ice caught 3 Sheeps & went
up to Mr. Cooks fort &c
Monday 2. Snowed hard all day &
remained there - wind & snow backed
Tuesday 3 we got up and came down
to the old nose where Mr. Cook wintered
we made 3 P.M. and came down 12 Raps
this place is about 40 miles from Sitt Lake
Wednesday 4 we left the old nose and
came and camped at the last Portage of the
making 7 P.M. and went 13 Raps
we made I think 40 miles -
Thursday 5



Appendix E: Excerpts from Hudson's Bay Company Archives, Peter Fidler, Journals of Exploration and Survey

E.3/4 Journals of Exploration and Survey 1809

Peter Fidler

Folio 3d

1809

June 10th [1809] Saturday at 7 ½ AM the two Indians came up whom we left behind in Lake Winnipeg two days ago. _ persuaded the Pilot to send his wife down by our Boat to wait him at Oxford House _ as the Canoe is too small to carry 4 people well. – took with me a Small Brass Sextant 6 Inches radius made by Dolland London. & artificial Horizon of Quicksilver & parallel Glasses _ & a Boats Compass _ only took one Blanket & 1 Bag of Pimmican.. our people set off & in 20' after [?] at [8.55] am_ we got underway & left the Bus cus cog gan or Play Green & pass down a new way to Nelson river _ went in Play Green Lake as under.

[sketch-map]

[sketch-map]

These Islands Generally rocky & [fine]. The same as the Main Land interspersed with Swamps _ caught 2 large sturgeon by a Hook. _ instead of Darting them. _ strong Squall of Thunder & rain when we put-up on the small Island _ Sailed with a Blanket these last 12 miles _ This is the Main body of water that passes here into Cross Lake _ only a small quantity passes by the mouth of Black water river & by the Sea river Carrying place. got a good quantity of Eggs – off the small [rockey] [Pt] in the Play Green Lake . Hot weather & calm nearly till toward Evening
–

Folio 4

1809

June 11, [1809], Sunday _ at [5:10'] Am got underway & proceed down the Waters of Nelson river on the Elongation of the Saskatchewan. as under

[sketch-map]

B Caw nay yow a [k]ow. Sandy. **R** The largest part of the water goes down there. **P** The Hairy Lake bottom of Each a way mam mis river bears [Et] Nor E by my Pilots account. **M** Nay ow pus ke tene or burnt wood. Point. _ **S** the [part] the part of the Water that goes away at **R** falls in here again _ **W** called by the Indians [Q or T] ee quee sene poo noo cus can. _ The Manneto pow is tick or Gods Fall only a strong shoot of smooth Current _ when the water is high _ large whirls below it; 50 yds [long] the Shoot _ The portage where we put up the Inds ran down their Canoe _ a very crooked place close on NS _ the Main body of water runs down the SS & can be

*Used with permission from The Hudson's Bay Company Archives, Archives of Manitoba
Sketches of track maps and notes from Peter Fidler's, Journal of a journey: Clapham House to Flamborough House, 14 May - 21 June 1809. HBCA E.3/4*

run safely with a light Canoe _ a small bay at bottom on [right] hand & put up in it _ could not get an observation for Latitude _ very cold Night _ Stopped for rain at the 4 pine Island & 5 ½ hours at the 5 pine Island. **D** an Island of split rocks _ little above the water, many sturgeon about it. _ Thickety of small woods at the Portage _

Folio 4d

1809

June 12th Monday [1809] at 4 AM got underway & went as under.

[sketch - map 9 ¼ miles; carrying place 70 yards @ ¾ mile; to “Entrance Cross Lake”]

[sketch – map]

The Carrying place of 70 yds good. **A** very strong rapidy current. The best way is to go along the dotted line. high steep split rocks appears formerly to have been split to pieces at this place where the Channel of the river is. **K** is where the Branch **T** falls in, as per the small sketch yesterday. & called ½ way to cross Lake from Gods fall by the Indians _ **B** Oos ki is mig wop can pass that into the Pine river, a sketch of this river from Moose lake to this is at page [blank] **D** E[NE] about 10 miles to where Hugh Sabbeston wintered 1806 _ The East branch of the Sea river falls into this Lake a little to the right of his house from this. **F** very rapidy & bad 2 or 3 places necessary to carry a little distance for Safety _ a very bad dangerous body. at the bottom of these rapids the river contracted into a narrow _ lost our way at the Steep fall which delayed us some time; & put up very wet and cold by the Heavy rain _ Cold all Day. Gentle current all the way we have gone thro’ the Cross Lake.-

Folio 5

1809

June 13th [1809] Tuesday. at 4 ½ AM got underway & went down towards Nelson river where Laugh [line break]lan Leith’s house is situated. _

[sketch – outlet of Cross Lake?]

Left the portage at [12 ½] stopped here at 8 ½ strong Gale of Wind. Then went as under

[sketch - map]

[sketch – map]

Folio 5d

1809

June 13th [1809]

*Used with permission from The Hudson’s Bay Company Archives, Archives of Manitoba
Sketches of track maps and notes from Peter Fidler’s, Journal of a journey: Clapham House to Flamborough House, 14 May - 21 June 1809. HBCA E.3/4*

[sketch]

at the Portage (White Mud) of 950 yds we were 1 hour in getting over _ 865 woody & 85 a long swamp out of The Creek from whence we unload the Canoe _ a pretty good portage. Left at 6 ½ am _ a cold frosty morning & much hoar laying on the Grass. Stopped 4 hours on the Portage where the observation was taken _ a strong rapid below it _ stopped 1 [¾] hours with ab^t 20 Canoes of Ind. Traders of Laughlan Leith. **L** a strong smooth shoot must carry coming up _ ran it down with the Canoe _ below it river Narrow & strong whirling current. _ & rocky steep sides. **D** a Carrying place on right 80 yards thro' poplars & steep bank _ ran down the Canoe not dangerous. _ **K** the branch that falls in at **B** on this side _ **E** the branch that runs out of the Duck Lake & all joins again at **B** in tomorrows work _ Carried over the Portage G Swampy nearly knee deep 250 _ Dry 160 - & 50 wet lower end into a Small bay & arrived at Laughlan Leiths House _ he & 2 men are remaining here _ expecting men to come for the 700 MB^f they have _ the Fall Canoe that was to have bro't him Goods was froze in a few Miles after it left Split Lake House _ [M^f or Cf ?] John M^cNab Jun^r _ came up & passed here by the first Ice & wintered in Cross Lake _ the 2 Young Men who accompanys me now declare that they dont know the road down Nelson river any farther and as there are no Indians here to conduct me I am under the necessity of taking Laughlan Leith as pilot & Down to Split Lake about 4 Days March _ where I hope to get an Indian there for that purpose _ Mostly Sturgeon men live on at Laughlan Leiths house – the French 2 years ago winterd here.

Folio 6

1809

June 14th [1809] Wednesday _ at 8 AM. Left Laughlan Leiths House. he accompanys us as pilot to York Factory _ left 2 men here. went as under

[sketch – map]

[sketch to Seepaywisk bay and Sepawisk house]

[sketch – map]

Very split & riven rocks all thro' the way we have come this Day _ I never saw the like before thro' such a great distance. _ all shattered into small fragments _ altho a bed apparently of solid rock before. _ detained 2 hours for rain in the day _ Saw 1 Canoe of Ind^s _ they followed & slept with us at night _ a blind man _ his wife & son. The branch **B** is the mouth of the Branch **E** we passed yesterday out of Duck Lake

Folio 6d

1809

June 15th [1809] Thursday _ At 5 AM got underway & went as under

[sketch maps]

*Used with permission from The Hudson's Bay Company Archives, Archives of Manitoba
Sketches of track maps and notes from Peter Fidler's, Journal of a journey: Clapham House to Flamborough House, 14 May - 21 June 1809. HBCA E.3/4*

E4

S all a Lake near up to Seepawisk House. _ **B** a bad portage of ab^t 2 miles by the Indian account called Pim mich in ne cap into [O]o ses sis queg gam [nis Lake **C** the lower end of which a creek of the same name falls out of, ab^t [1]0 miles from Nelson river _ go up it in Canoes. a fall & portage 100 yds at the mouth marked **R**. _ **B** a perpendicular fall down a bare rock _ an entire white sheet of water, falls out of a Lake a little way within _ a Good Fishing place here _ from Mouth of Clear Water river Oxford House bears S70° E^t by Indⁿ Acc^t. _ 1 Days Paddle in a Canoe up it. Lower end of Oo ses sis queg gam mo goes down as the Steep fall **B** – a pine hammock at the Mouth of the Creek **R**. a good deal of water runs down it. _ an immoderate hot night.

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010



1809
 May 14th Sunday - East or South End of the Deers lake nearly clear of ice - left Clapham House where I have been all winter since 15th Oct last - at 4^h 25^m embarked Mr. Bull & 8 Men in an empty Boat for Cumberland House, for Dominion Pt. - arrived at the first portage at 7^h 7^m - left it at 7^h 39^m got to the 2nd Portage at 8^h 44^m & left it at 10^h 35^m. 4 men only rowed at one time & they change every two hours - got to the rapid at 12^h 12^m - upper end of narrow river 5^h - Drowning Island lower end narrow river at 3^h 22^m. Island in a narrow at a sleeping place on E side of 7^h 28^m & arrived at the Mountain Portage at 7^h 29^m & put off.
 Debat \$ 62. 35. 0
 + 5
 62. 40. 0

Lat. taken by C.W. Gould

Strong gale a head all the middle part of the day - evening & morning calm - broke through a little ice in Deers lake to get away from the House. Clear hot weather.

Mr. Bull
 & 8 Men
 in an empty boat
 for Cumberland
 House
 for Dominion Pt.

15 Monday - Got all over & left the Mountain Portage at 4^h 29^m - last narrow 5^h 28^m & breakfasted off at 9^h 13^m - head of narrow river 3^h 23^m - tumbled down the rapid on West side, had to get to mouth of Deers river at 6^h 17^m left my gun for Mr. Charles - left it at 6^h 44^m & arrived at the Kettle Fall at 7^h 55^m - left it at 8^h 37^m & put up on an island a little above it at 9^h 50^m - strong wind a head & hot.

16 Tuesday - Trees in large bed & nearly green - embarked at 4^h 9^m - bottom of upper lake at 8^h 12^m breakfasted & got away again at 8^h 46^m & arrived at the Long portage at 10^h 25^m & got all over it at 11^h 59^m - found a Canadian here taking care of their Deers (W. Parks). Traded at Deers lake, they left their Porcupine (our neighbour) & only arrived here Monday - left Long portage at 12^h 18^m - arrived in the creek at 12^h 58^m & left the Portage at 1^h 27^m - Entered Woody lake at 3^h 12^m - Calm there it & got to the other end at 6^h 50^m passed the point at 5^h 10^m & got to the Carrying place at 8^h 48^m & put up. Lat at Lewis

Debat \$ 63. 55. 0
 + 5
 64. 0. 0

Lat. taken by C.W. Gould

17 Wednesday - Began to get over at 3^h 48^m over at 4^h 15^m - 2^o portage 4^h 58^m left it got over the 3^o at 5^h 40^m - over 4th at 6^h 45^m left it at 7^h 25^m - Entered Stone Lake at 10^h 50^m across it at 2^h 40^m strong wind a head in it - stopped with Bull & left them at 4^h 20^m & got to Pine Portage at 4^h 55^m over it at 5^h 50^m - stopped 15 in pony to P. portage arrived at 7^h 13^m leave it at 7^h 32^m & put up on a fine point on the right at 8^h 35^m - wind a head - Mr. Bull & Canadian with the Indians very heavy storm of hail & rain near Portage

1809
 May 13th -

Thursday - Got underway at 10^h 14, arrived at Birch Portage at 6^h 45^h over at 7^h 13
 left at 7^h 50, ran the Boat over the Fall, food got to the other Party & ran it at
 8^h 55 left at 9^h 7 - Pelican Falls arrived at 10^h 25 & left it at 11^h 17 - began to run down
 got to the Bad rapid at 3^h 25, ran it & put up below it a few miles at 11^h 50 leaving
 rain & cold. Snow had this night.

Friday - Embarked at 3^h 53 & arrived at Eagle Portage at 5^h 14 down down the Boat had
 left the Boat at 6^h 35 entered Beaver Lake at 7^h 23 - I got to the Point 9^h 45 sailed -
 entered the river at 11^h 15 passed Strayman Weir at 4^h 7 & arrived at the Carrying place near
 mouth of Goose River at 5^h 55 left at 6^h 28 ran it - Instead of Cumberland House had
 7^h 7 & put up on it at 8^h 1 near mouth of Peep Bay - Strong gale in the
 afternoon at NW with much snow & very cold weather.

Saturday - Strong gale at NW until 6 AM & at 7^h 7 AM we got underway & sailed &
 rowed to get to Whites narrow at 12^h 55 & lay down in the Boat to wait for day light -

Sunday - at 3^h 30 AM got underway & arrived at Cumberland House at 6 AM - one
 Boat & one canoe already come here from above - all well every where & good show

June 1st -

Thursday - at 10 AM Mr. Auld & Men & Indian went away for Nelson House in 2 large
 seal canoes & one half sized one with 170 Bags of Pommeau & 2 bundles of Leather &
 they pass by the Fall portage - they took with them my 2^h clothes - on Saturday last
 from Mr. Auld's Man & an Indian took a new equine arrived here from Nelson House -
 three men viz Magnus Garrison, Mr. Johnston, & Magnus Harvey accompanied me down
 to Pe with the Boat the crew my property to Churchill along the Seal coast. Mr
 Bird arrived here a few days ago from Remonten House -

Friday - at 10 AM myself & the two Birds & Garrook embarked for Pe in 6 Boats & 6 canoes
 all very heavily loaded - but principally with Walves, Parchment, & Pommeau - put
 up at mouth of Little river at 7^h 23

Saturday - got underway at 3^h 30 & put up at the Head of the North branch at 7^h 35

Sunday - at 3^h 5 AM got underway & went down the North Branch of the Last Lake
 which is the Cauffit and as it has not been surveyed before, I now take down the
 Courses & Distances - 80^h 1/2 opening on the left an Island - 80^h 1/2 branch & old track
 on the right & down the main branch 80^h 1/2 - 80^h 1/2 mouth of a branch on the left
 80^h 2 - 80^h 3 - 80^h 4 - 80^h 5 - 80^h 6 - 80^h 7 - 80^h 8 - 80^h 9 - 80^h 10 - 80^h 11 - 80^h 12 - 80^h 13 - 80^h 14 - 80^h 15 - 80^h 16 - 80^h 17 - 80^h 18 - 80^h 19 - 80^h 20 - 80^h 21 - 80^h 22 - 80^h 23 - 80^h 24 - 80^h 25 - 80^h 26 - 80^h 27 - 80^h 28 - 80^h 29 - 80^h 30 - 80^h 31 - 80^h 32 - 80^h 33 - 80^h 34 - 80^h 35 - 80^h 36 - 80^h 37 - 80^h 38 - 80^h 39 - 80^h 40 - 80^h 41 - 80^h 42 - 80^h 43 - 80^h 44 - 80^h 45 - 80^h 46 - 80^h 47 - 80^h 48 - 80^h 49 - 80^h 50 - 80^h 51 - 80^h 52 - 80^h 53 - 80^h 54 - 80^h 55 - 80^h 56 - 80^h 57 - 80^h 58 - 80^h 59 - 80^h 60 - 80^h 61 - 80^h 62 - 80^h 63 - 80^h 64 - 80^h 65 - 80^h 66 - 80^h 67 - 80^h 68 - 80^h 69 - 80^h 70 - 80^h 71 - 80^h 72 - 80^h 73 - 80^h 74 - 80^h 75 - 80^h 76 - 80^h 77 - 80^h 78 - 80^h 79 - 80^h 80 - 80^h 81 - 80^h 82 - 80^h 83 - 80^h 84 - 80^h 85 - 80^h 86 - 80^h 87 - 80^h 88 - 80^h 89 - 80^h 90 - 80^h 91 - 80^h 92 - 80^h 93 - 80^h 94 - 80^h 95 - 80^h 96 - 80^h 97 - 80^h 98 - 80^h 99 - 80^h 100 - 80^h 101 - 80^h 102 - 80^h 103 - 80^h 104 - 80^h 105 - 80^h 106 - 80^h 107 - 80^h 108 - 80^h 109 - 80^h 110 - 80^h 111 - 80^h 112 - 80^h 113 - 80^h 114 - 80^h 115 - 80^h 116 - 80^h 117 - 80^h 118 - 80^h 119 - 80^h 120 - 80^h 121 - 80^h 122 - 80^h 123 - 80^h 124 - 80^h 125 - 80^h 126 - 80^h 127 - 80^h 128 - 80^h 129 - 80^h 130 - 80^h 131 - 80^h 132 - 80^h 133 - 80^h 134 - 80^h 135 - 80^h 136 - 80^h 137 - 80^h 138 - 80^h 139 - 80^h 140 - 80^h 141 - 80^h 142 - 80^h 143 - 80^h 144 - 80^h 145 - 80^h 146 - 80^h 147 - 80^h 148 - 80^h 149 - 80^h 150 - 80^h 151 - 80^h 152 - 80^h 153 - 80^h 154 - 80^h 155 - 80^h 156 - 80^h 157 - 80^h 158 - 80^h 159 - 80^h 160 - 80^h 161 - 80^h 162 - 80^h 163 - 80^h 164 - 80^h 165 - 80^h 166 - 80^h 167 - 80^h 168 - 80^h 169 - 80^h 170 - 80^h 171 - 80^h 172 - 80^h 173 - 80^h 174 - 80^h 175 - 80^h 176 - 80^h 177 - 80^h 178 - 80^h 179 - 80^h 180 - 80^h 181 - 80^h 182 - 80^h 183 - 80^h 184 - 80^h 185 - 80^h 186 - 80^h 187 - 80^h 188 - 80^h 189 - 80^h 190 - 80^h 191 - 80^h 192 - 80^h 193 - 80^h 194 - 80^h 195 - 80^h 196 - 80^h 197 - 80^h 198 - 80^h 199 - 80^h 200 - 80^h 201 - 80^h 202 - 80^h 203 - 80^h 204 - 80^h 205 - 80^h 206 - 80^h 207 - 80^h 208 - 80^h 209 - 80^h 210 - 80^h 211 - 80^h 212 - 80^h 213 - 80^h 214 - 80^h 215 - 80^h 216 - 80^h 217 - 80^h 218 - 80^h 219 - 80^h 220 - 80^h 221 - 80^h 222 - 80^h 223 - 80^h 224 - 80^h 225 - 80^h 226 - 80^h 227 - 80^h 228 - 80^h 229 - 80^h 230 - 80^h 231 - 80^h 232 - 80^h 233 - 80^h 234 - 80^h 235 - 80^h 236 - 80^h 237 - 80^h 238 - 80^h 239 - 80^h 240 - 80^h 241 - 80^h 242 - 80^h 243 - 80^h 244 - 80^h 245 - 80^h 246 - 80^h 247 - 80^h 248 - 80^h 249 - 80^h 250 - 80^h 251 - 80^h 252 - 80^h 253 - 80^h 254 - 80^h 255 - 80^h 256 - 80^h 257 - 80^h 258 - 80^h 259 - 80^h 260 - 80^h 261 - 80^h 262 - 80^h 263 - 80^h 264 - 80^h 265 - 80^h 266 - 80^h 267 - 80^h 268 - 80^h 269 - 80^h 270 - 80^h 271 - 80^h 272 - 80^h 273 - 80^h 274 - 80^h 275 - 80^h 276 - 80^h 277 - 80^h 278 - 80^h 279 - 80^h 280 - 80^h 281 - 80^h 282 - 80^h 283 - 80^h 284 - 80^h 285 - 80^h 286 - 80^h 287 - 80^h 288 - 80^h 289 - 80^h 290 - 80^h 291 - 80^h 292 - 80^h 293 - 80^h 294 - 80^h 295 - 80^h 296 - 80^h 297 - 80^h 298 - 80^h 299 - 80^h 300 - 80^h 301 - 80^h 302 - 80^h 303 - 80^h 304 - 80^h 305 - 80^h 306 - 80^h 307 - 80^h 308 - 80^h 309 - 80^h 310 - 80^h 311 - 80^h 312 - 80^h 313 - 80^h 314 - 80^h 315 - 80^h 316 - 80^h 317 - 80^h 318 - 80^h 319 - 80^h 320 - 80^h 321 - 80^h 322 - 80^h 323 - 80^h 324 - 80^h 325 - 80^h 326 - 80^h 327 - 80^h 328 - 80^h 329 - 80^h 330 - 80^h 331 - 80^h 332 - 80^h 333 - 80^h 334 - 80^h 335 - 80^h 336 - 80^h 337 - 80^h 338 - 80^h 339 - 80^h 340 - 80^h 341 - 80^h 342 - 80^h 343 - 80^h 344 - 80^h 345 - 80^h 346 - 80^h 347 - 80^h 348 - 80^h 349 - 80^h 350 - 80^h 351 - 80^h 352 - 80^h 353 - 80^h 354 - 80^h 355 - 80^h 356 - 80^h 357 - 80^h 358 - 80^h 359 - 80^h 360 - 80^h 361 - 80^h 362 - 80^h 363 - 80^h 364 - 80^h 365 - 80^h 366 - 80^h 367 - 80^h 368 - 80^h 369 - 80^h 370 - 80^h 371 - 80^h 372 - 80^h 373 - 80^h 374 - 80^h 375 - 80^h 376 - 80^h 377 - 80^h 378 - 80^h 379 - 80^h 380 - 80^h 381 - 80^h 382 - 80^h 383 - 80^h 384 - 80^h 385 - 80^h 386 - 80^h 387 - 80^h 388 - 80^h 389 - 80^h 390 - 80^h 391 - 80^h 392 - 80^h 393 - 80^h 394 - 80^h 395 - 80^h 396 - 80^h 397 - 80^h 398 - 80^h 399 - 80^h 400 - 80^h 401 - 80^h 402 - 80^h 403 - 80^h 404 - 80^h 405 - 80^h 406 - 80^h 407 - 80^h 408 - 80^h 409 - 80^h 410 - 80^h 411 - 80^h 412 - 80^h 413 - 80^h 414 - 80^h 415 - 80^h 416 - 80^h 417 - 80^h 418 - 80^h 419 - 80^h 420 - 80^h 421 - 80^h 422 - 80^h 423 - 80^h 424 - 80^h 425 - 80^h 426 - 80^h 427 - 80^h 428 - 80^h 429 - 80^h 430 - 80^h 431 - 80^h 432 - 80^h 433 - 80^h 434 - 80^h 435 - 80^h 436 - 80^h 437 - 80^h 438 - 80^h 439 - 80^h 440 - 80^h 441 - 80^h 442 - 80^h 443 - 80^h 444 - 80^h 445 - 80^h 446 - 80^h 447 - 80^h 448 - 80^h 449 - 80^h 450 - 80^h 451 - 80^h 452 - 80^h 453 - 80^h 454 - 80^h 455 - 80^h 456 - 80^h 457 - 80^h 458 - 80^h 459 - 80^h 460 - 80^h 461 - 80^h 462 - 80^h 463 - 80^h 464 - 80^h 465 - 80^h 466 - 80^h 467 - 80^h 468 - 80^h 469 - 80^h 470 - 80^h 471 - 80^h 472 - 80^h 473 - 80^h 474 - 80^h 475 - 80^h 476 - 80^h 477 - 80^h 478 - 80^h 479 - 80^h 480 - 80^h 481 - 80^h 482 - 80^h 483 - 80^h 484 - 80^h 485 - 80^h 486 - 80^h 487 - 80^h 488 - 80^h 489 - 80^h 490 - 80^h 491 - 80^h 492 - 80^h 493 - 80^h 494 - 80^h 495 - 80^h 496 - 80^h 497 - 80^h 498 - 80^h 499 - 80^h 500 - 80^h 501 - 80^h 502 - 80^h 503 - 80^h 504 - 80^h 505 - 80^h 506 - 80^h 507 - 80^h 508 - 80^h 509 - 80^h 510 - 80^h 511 - 80^h 512 - 80^h 513 - 80^h 514 - 80^h 515 - 80^h 516 - 80^h 517 - 80^h 518 - 80^h 519 - 80^h 520 - 80^h 521 - 80^h 522 - 80^h 523 - 80^h 524 - 80^h 525 - 80^h 526 - 80^h 527 - 80^h 528 - 80^h 529 - 80^h 530 - 80^h 531 - 80^h 532 - 80^h 533 - 80^h 534 - 80^h 535 - 80^h 536 - 80^h 537 - 80^h 538 - 80^h 539 - 80^h 540 - 80^h 541 - 80^h 542 - 80^h 543 - 80^h 544 - 80^h 545 - 80^h 546 - 80^h 547 - 80^h 548 - 80^h 549 - 80^h 550 - 80^h 551 - 80^h 552 - 80^h 553 - 80^h 554 - 80^h 555 - 80^h 556 - 80^h 557 - 80^h 558 - 80^h 559 - 80^h 560 - 80^h 561 - 80^h 562 - 80^h 563 - 80^h 564 - 80^h 565 - 80^h 566 - 80^h 567 - 80^h 568 - 80^h 569 - 80^h 570 - 80^h 571 - 80^h 572 - 80^h 573 - 80^h 574 - 80^h 575 - 80^h 576 - 80^h 577 - 80^h 578 - 80^h 579 - 80^h 580 - 80^h 581 - 80^h 582 - 80^h 583 - 80^h 584 - 80^h 585 - 80^h 586 - 80^h 587 - 80^h 588 - 80^h 589 - 80^h 590 - 80^h 591 - 80^h 592 - 80^h 593 - 80^h 594 - 80^h 595 - 80^h 596 - 80^h 597 - 80^h 598 - 80^h 599 - 80^h 600 - 80^h 601 - 80^h 602 - 80^h 603 - 80^h 604 - 80^h 605 - 80^h 606 - 80^h 607 - 80^h 608 - 80^h 609 - 80^h 610 - 80^h 611 - 80^h 612 - 80^h 613 - 80^h 614 - 80^h 615 - 80^h 616 - 80^h 617 - 80^h 618 - 80^h 619 - 80^h 620 - 80^h 621 - 80^h 622 - 80^h 623 - 80^h 624 - 80^h 625 - 80^h 626 - 80^h 627 - 80^h 628 - 80^h 629 - 80^h 630 - 80^h 631 - 80^h 632 - 80^h 633 - 80^h 634 - 80^h 635 - 80^h 636 - 80^h 637 - 80^h 638 - 80^h 639 - 80^h 640 - 80^h 641 - 80^h 642 - 80^h 643 - 80^h 644 - 80^h 645 - 80^h 646 - 80^h 647 - 80^h 648 - 80^h 649 - 80^h 650 - 80^h 651 - 80^h 652 - 80^h 653 - 80^h 654 - 80^h 655 - 80^h 656 - 80^h 657 - 80^h 658 - 80^h 659 - 80^h 660 - 80^h 661 - 80^h 662 - 80^h 663 - 80^h 664 - 80^h 665 - 80^h 666 - 80^h 667 - 80^h 668 - 80^h 669 - 80^h 670 - 80^h 671 - 80^h 672 - 80^h 673 - 80^h 674 - 80^h 675 - 80^h 676 - 80^h 677 - 80^h 678 - 80^h 679 - 80^h 680 - 80^h 681 - 80^h 682 - 80^h 683 - 80^h 684 - 80^h 685 - 80^h 686 - 80^h 687 - 80^h 688 - 80^h 689 - 80^h 690 - 80^h 691 - 80^h 692 - 80^h 693 - 80^h 694 - 80^h 695 - 80^h 696 - 80^h 697 - 80^h 698 - 80^h 699 - 80^h 700 - 80^h 701 - 80^h 702 - 80^h 703 - 80^h 704 - 80^h 705 - 80^h 706 - 80^h 707 - 80^h 708 - 80^h 709 - 80^h 710 - 80^h 711 - 80^h 712 - 80^h 713 - 80^h 714 - 80^h 715 - 80^h 716 - 80^h 717 - 80^h 718 - 80^h 719 - 80^h 720 - 80^h 721 - 80^h 722 - 80^h 723 - 80^h 724 - 80^h 725 - 80^h 726 - 80^h 727 - 80^h 728 - 80^h 729 - 80^h 730 - 80^h

3

1809
June

E 1/2 S 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - E 1/2 S 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2
 S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2
 the entrance of Moose Creek & remained here with Indians till 3 1/2. Engaged two young Indians
 as pilots for Nelson River, to accompany me down that way - as all the way from the
 Playpen has never been surveyed before down to Selkirk - a long way down. to
 give them 30 Mr each - also purchased a canoe from the Indians for this purpose - they
 are to overtake us tomorrow - went down the main North Branch to before S 1/2 E 1/2 lay
 penins N & a little within - 3 miles up Moose Creek to Moose Lake. - S 1/2 a few penins
 S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 3 penins on the right - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 5 big penins on the left -
 S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2
 S 1/2 E 1/2 passed a canal with 2 Indians - Moose Creek is called the greater half from above
 S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2
 Drum Lake very near on the right - near S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2
 S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2
 7 1/2 am - said better than way - above low meadow sides & willow banks - several
 * very low willows on both sides - above larger with some Poplars &c.

5 Monday - embarked at 3 1/2 am & continued down the main Branch as before -
 S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 good penins & rocks on the right - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2
 S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2 - S 1/2 E 1/2
 entered the Old Track at 4.40 1/2 mile below the upper penins
 point at entrance of Drum Lake - very low swampy on both sides & since the
 Star low willows except where the rocks & penins are. - by estimation 32 miles above
 Moose Creek & 28 miles below - at 6 am stopped at the Old French Horn in the
 Cedar Lake to wait for the 2 Indians my pilots - all the Boat, Hudsons went
 a head except May Spence's Boat who waits with me.

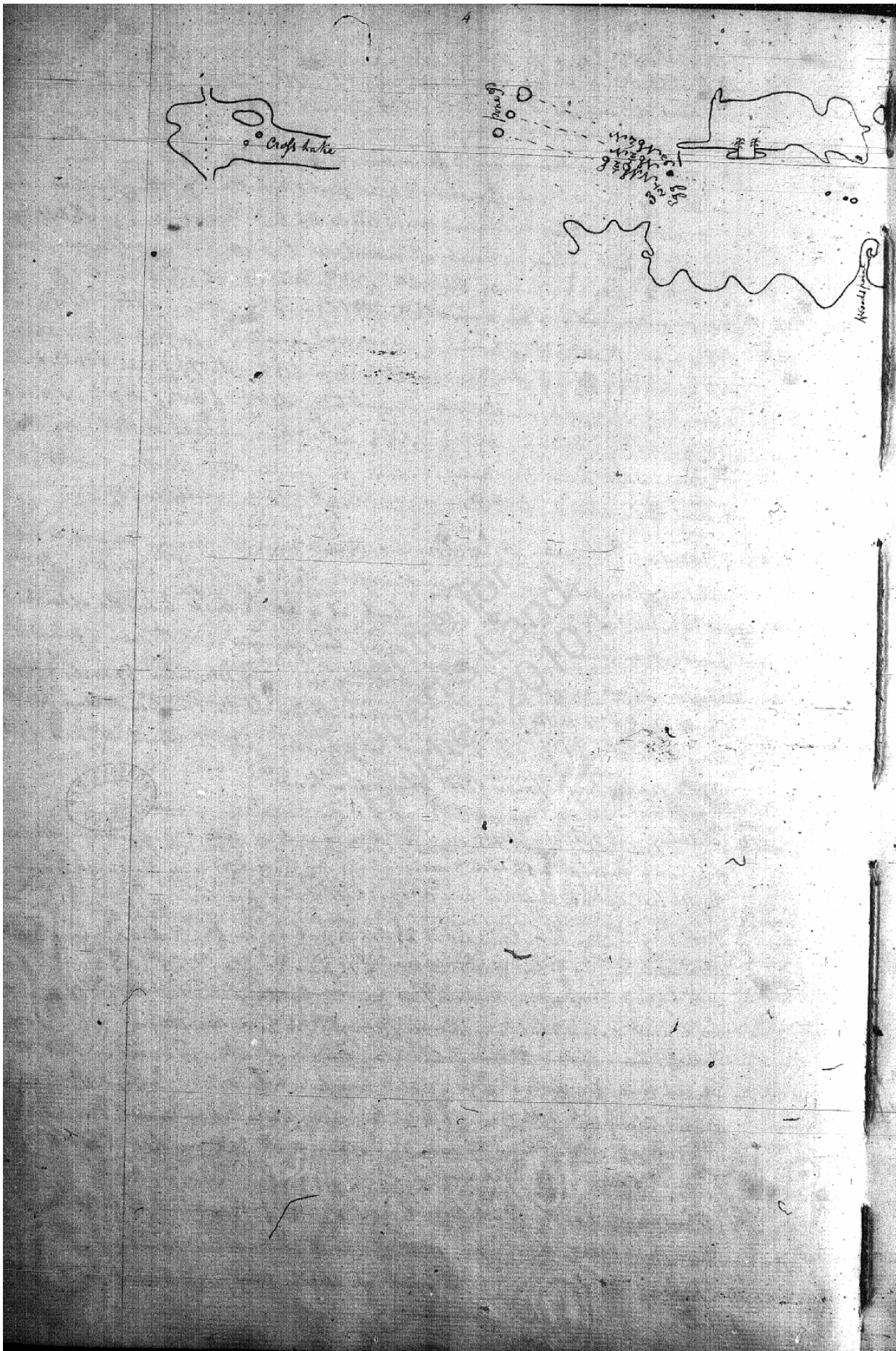
6 Tuesday - at 9 am last night the 2 Indians came to us with 1 young woman, the pilots
 up - we embarked at 5.50 am & arrived at the Dry Fall & got away very early - James
 Knight's boat left here to assist us - at 10.15 & all the rest gone ahead.

7 Wednesday Entered Lake Winnipeg at 2 1/2 am & put up on the Shitten Island at 4.35
 am on the 8th - 7th Boat departed at 1.15 am at some Pond at 3.37 - The smoke
 at the big fall lower down bears S 3rd West from the Shitten Island. - the 8th Dawn or the
 lower land a semi diameter above the Horizon No 7th Variation last -
 5 miles from Shitten to Pine Island - one hour sail with a good wind - left the
 French Horn Cedar Lake 6th 2.50 - passed long penins 10.0 - 1st Island 11 1/2 - 2nd penins
 Island 12 1/2 - entered the Narrows 1.0 - Cross Lake 2 to - bottom middle Branch 3 1/2 -
 Big fall 4 1/2 - about Kennedy from Swan River with 2 canoes left the bottom of the
 Fall at 5 am - all the canoes ahead.

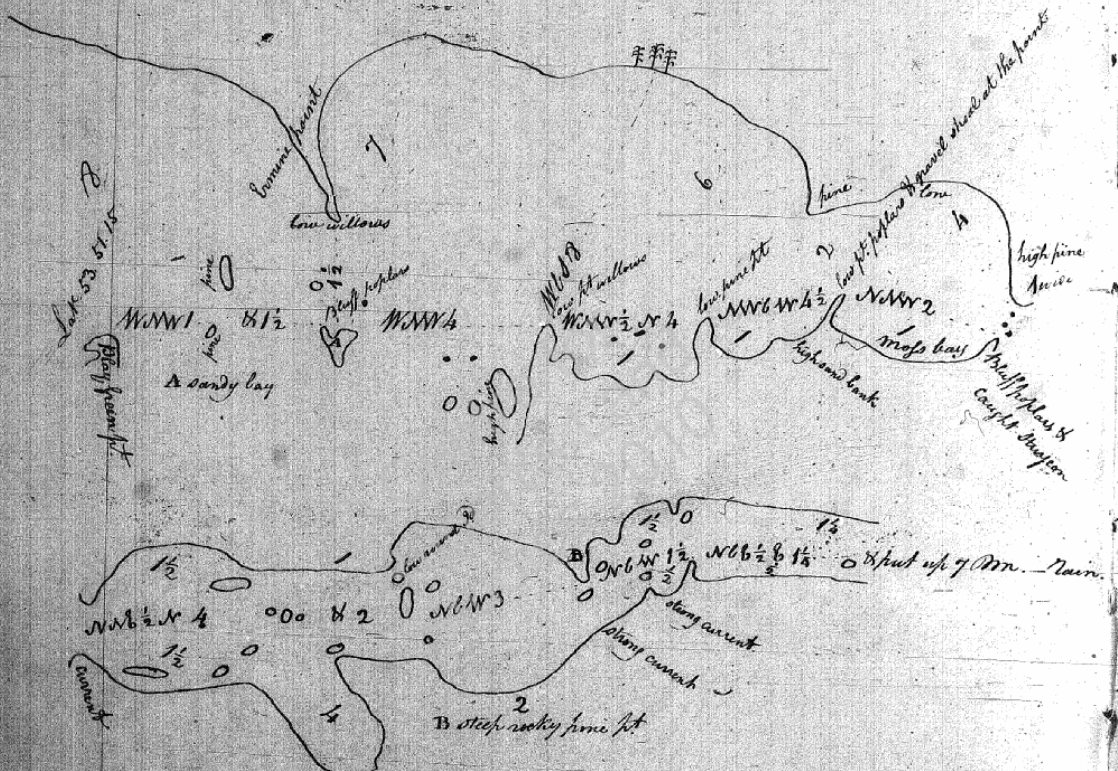
8 Thursday - left the P. at noon & went all night & arrived at the entrance of
 the lake a little after sun rise & put up - as the Indians are behind.

9 Friday embarked at 2 am & put up at the Play penins to wait for the Indians
 who are to pilot me down Nelson River

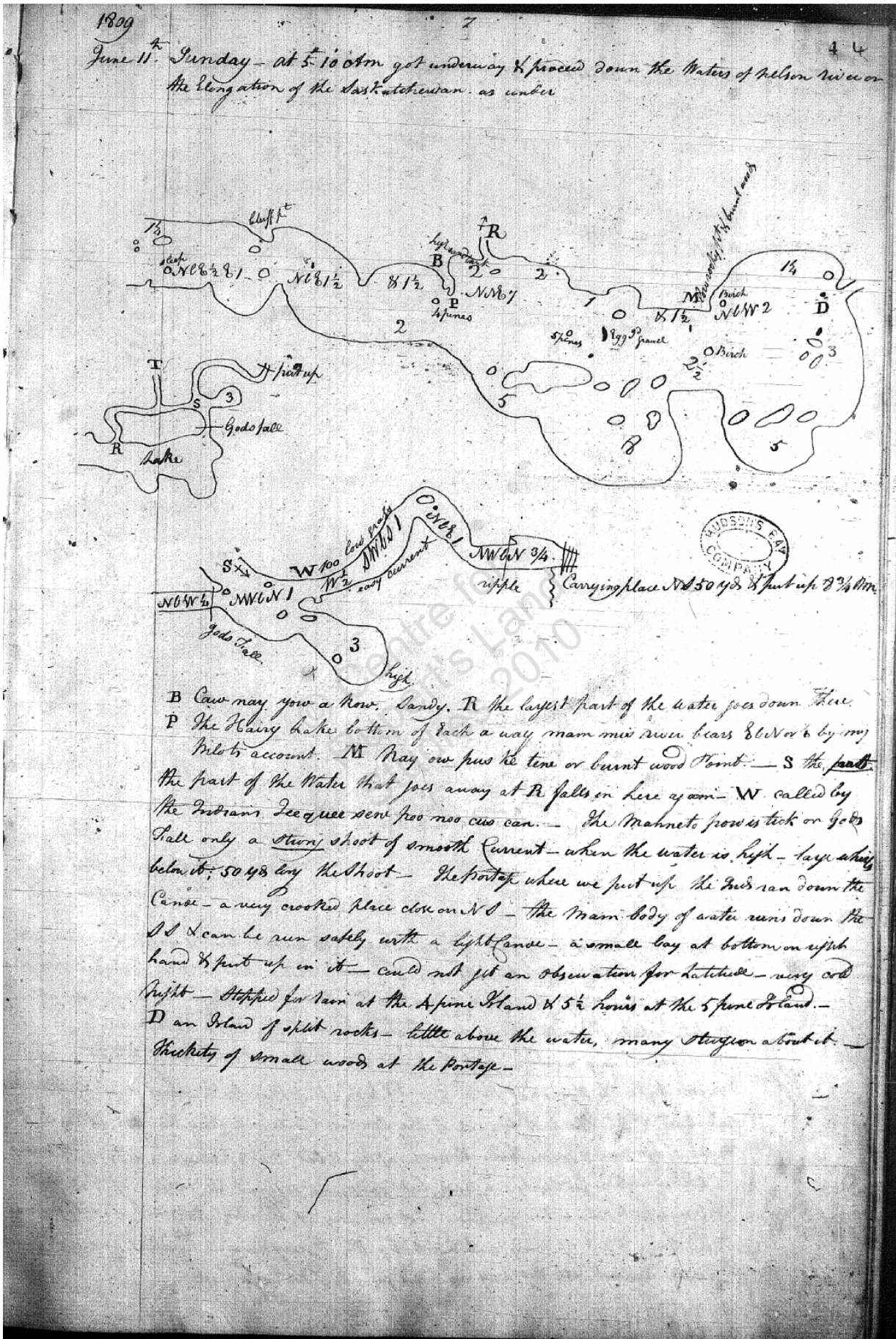




1809
 June 10th Saturday. At 7^o in the eve the two Injiam came up whom we left behind in Lake Winnipeg two days ago. persuaded the Pilot to send his wife down by our Boat to wait him at Camp House as the canoe is too small to carry 4 people well. took with me a Small Boat Sextant 6 inches radius made by Dollond London. & artificial Horizon of Trucksilver & parallel Glasses & a Boats Compass - only took one Blanket & 1 Bag of Vermilion. our people set off & in 20' after sunset 8.55 a.m. we got underway & left the Point our cog on or May Green & pass down a new way to Nelson River - went in May Green Lake as under.

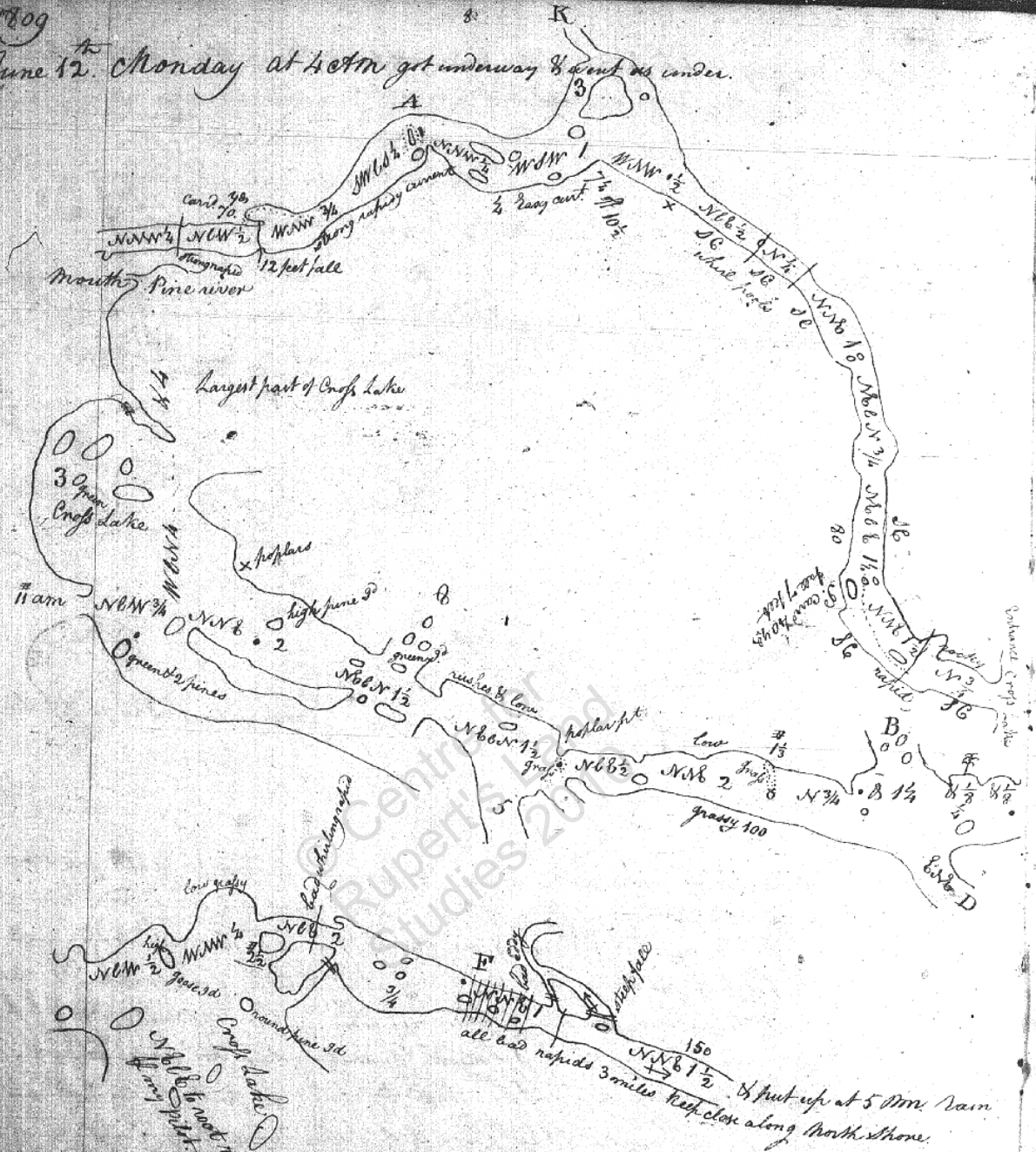


These Islands generally rocky & firm, the same as the main land, interspersed with swamps - caught 2 large sturgeons by a hook. - instead of drawing them - strong squall of thunder & rain when we put up on the small island - dived with a Blanket then last 12 miles - this is the main body of water that passes here into Croft Lake - only a small quantity passes by the mouth of Black water river & by the sea near Carrying place. got a good quantity of eggs - off the small rocky Pt in the May Green Lake. Hot weather & calm nearly till towards evening -

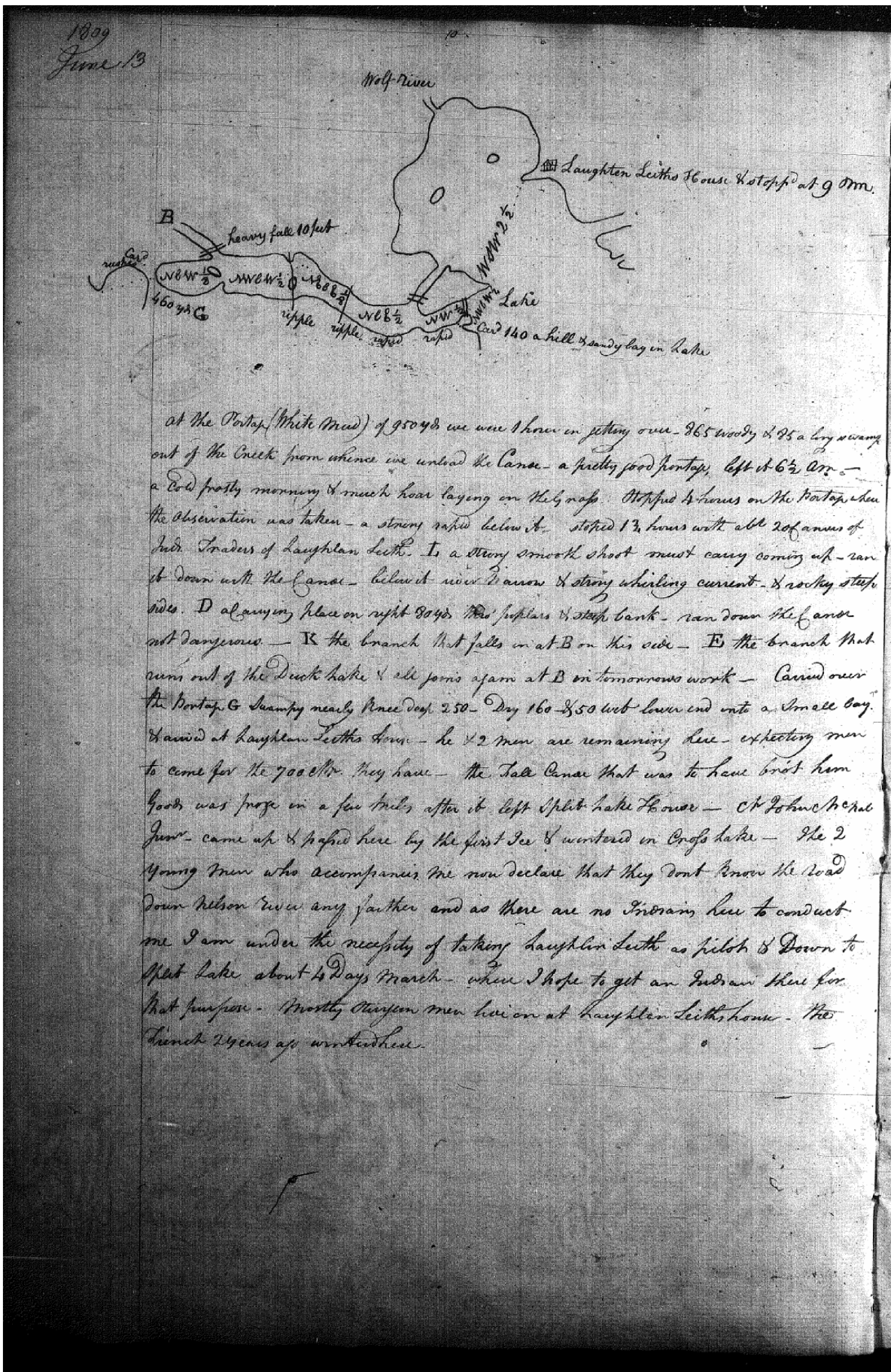


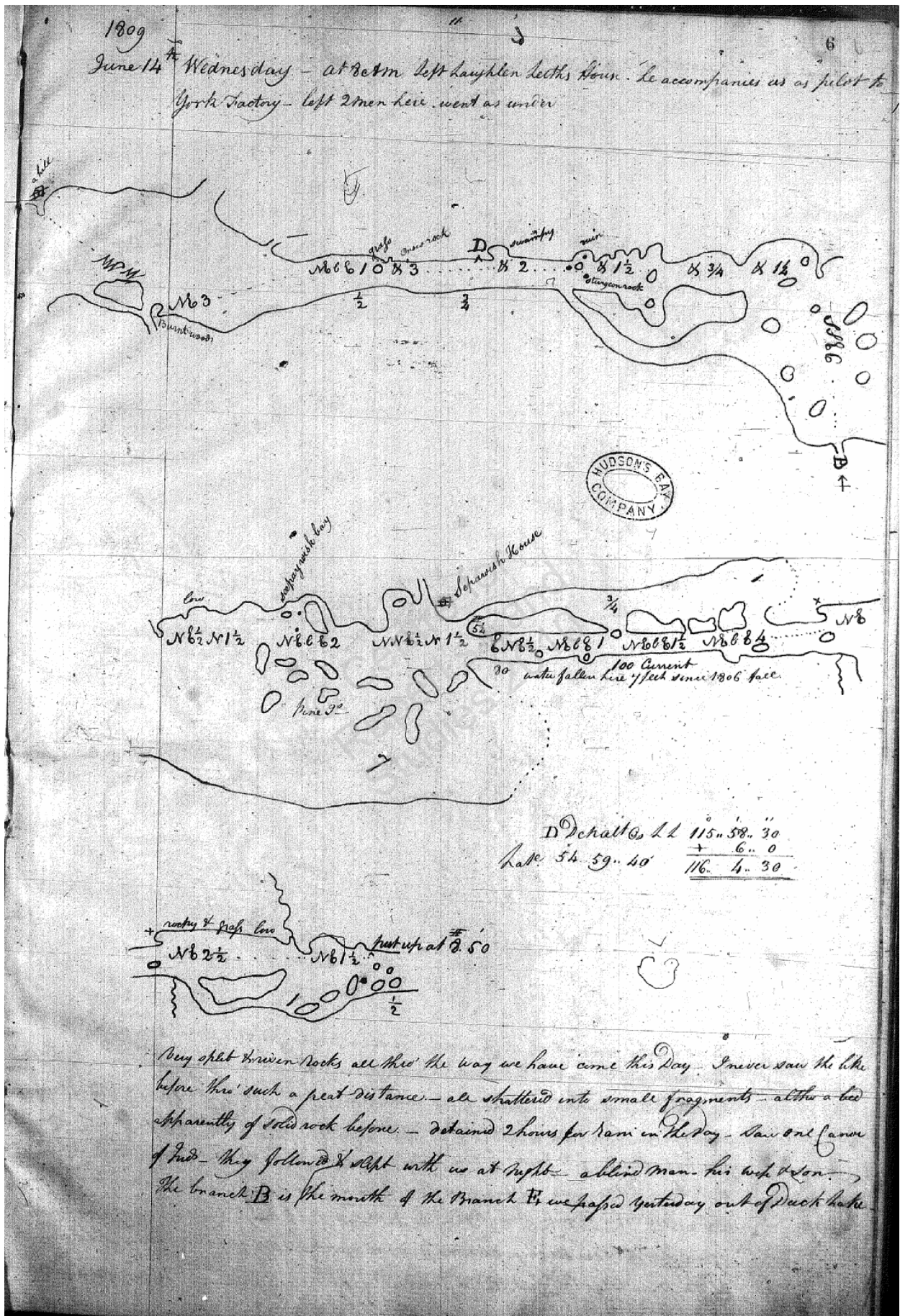
from Peter Fidler's, Journal of a journey: Clapham House to Flamborough House, 14 May - 21 June 1809. HBCA E.3/4

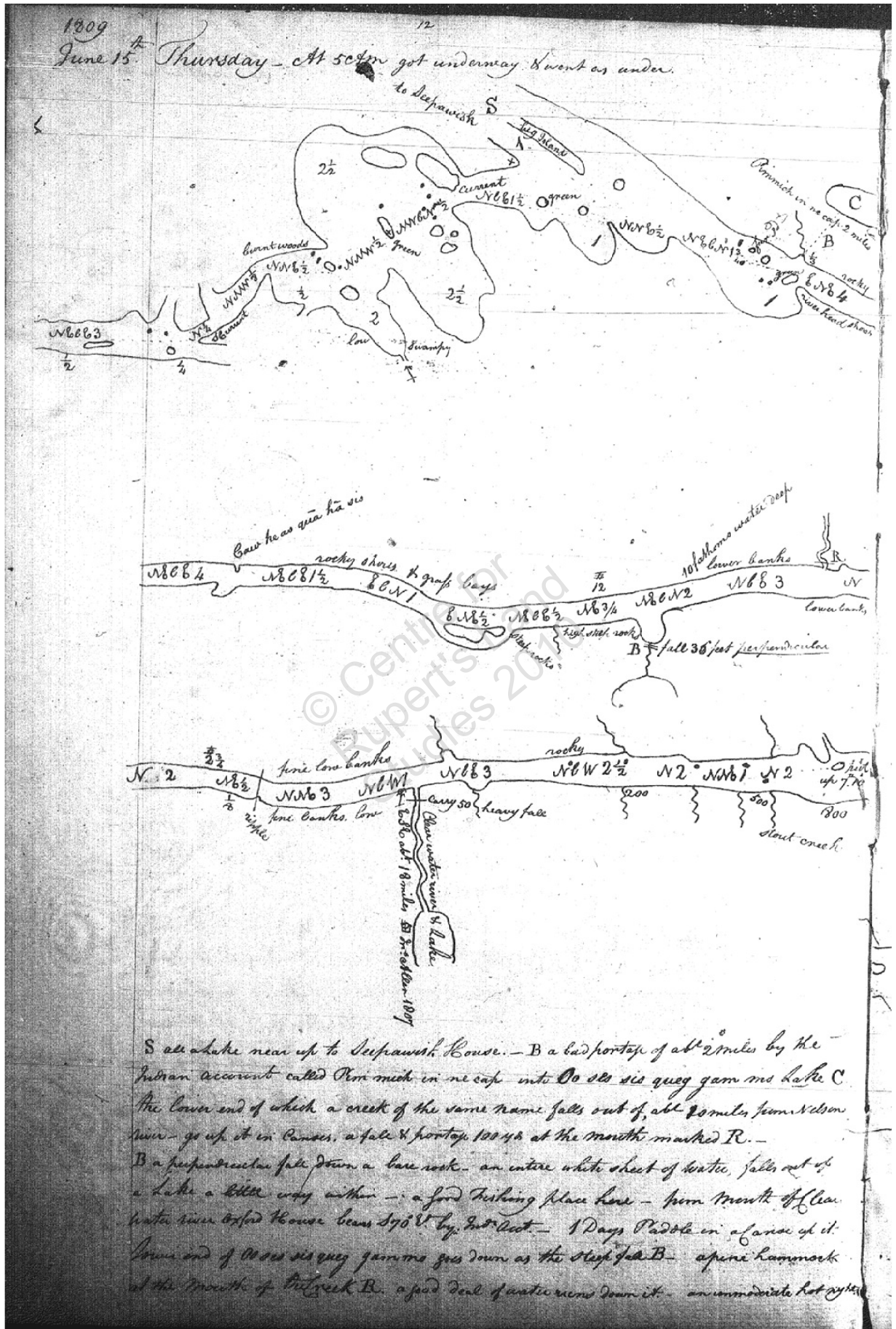
1809
 June 12 Monday at 4 AM got underway & went on under.

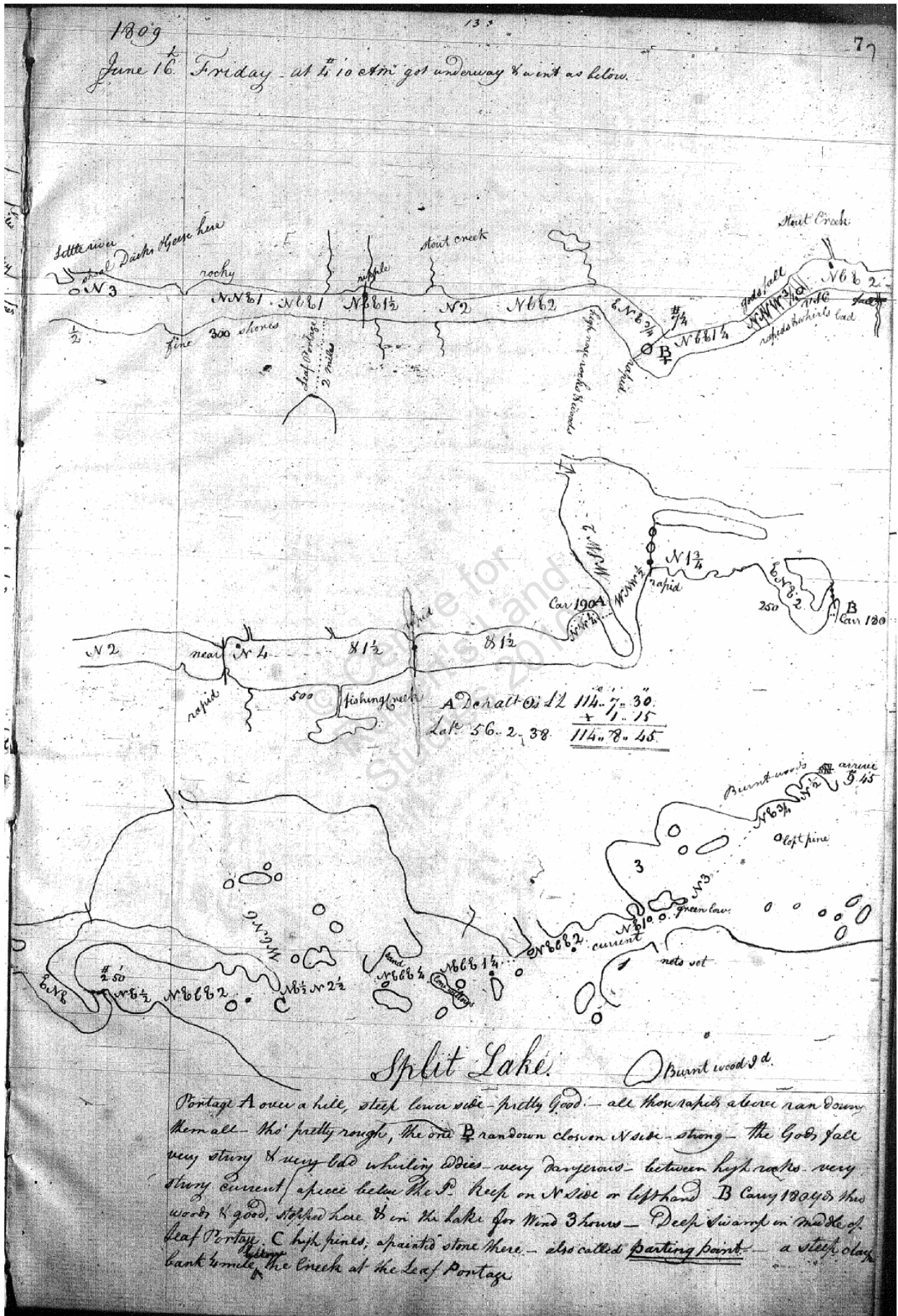


The Carrying place of 70 yds good. - A very strong rapids current, the best way is to go along the
 dotted line, high steep split rocks, appears formerly to have been split to pieces at this place
 where the channel of the river is. K is where the Branch I falls in, as per the small
 sketch yesterday & called a way to Crops Lake from Gods fall by the Indians -
 B as he is mig wop can pass that into the Pine river, a sketch of this river from
 Moose Lake to this is at page D & D about 10 miles to where High Sabberton
 wintered 1806 - the east branch of the Sea river falls into this lake a little to the
 right of his house from this. E very rapids & bad 2 or 3 places necessary to carry
 a little distance for safety - a very bad dangerous eddy at the bottom of these rapids
 the river contracted into a narrow - lost our way at the steep fall which delayed us
 some time, & put up very wet & cold by the heavy rain - Cold all day
 gentle around all the way we have gone thro' the Crops Lake.









**Appendix F: Excerpted Records of Baptisms from
Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House 1840-1889,
“Baptisms Solemnized in the Wesleyan-Methodist Chapel Rossville
In the County of Norway House; from 1840 to 1889”.**

Cross Lake/John Scott’s Lake Methodist Baptisms extracted from:
Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House 1840-1889

“Baptisms Solemnized in the Wesleyan-Methodist Chapel Rossville In the County of Norway
House; from 1840 to 1889”

From a Photocopy held by J.S.H. Brown
Proofed from Original held in the United Church Archives Winnipeg

| When Bap- tized | Child’s Name Son or Daughter | Parents’ Name | | Abode | Child’s Age When Baptized | The Minister by Whom the Ceremony was Performed |
|--|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|-------------|------------------------------------|--|
| | | Christian | Surname | | | |
| 1861 Aug 4 No. 1121 | James | _____ | <u>Ta pas ta num</u> | Rossville | 18 years | [G McD] |
| [1866] October 7 th No.1279 | Nancy | James & Fanny | Tāpastānum | [Rossville] | About 1 week infant | Charles Stringfellow |
| [1867] [29 th September No. 1312 | Eliza Ross | Oig | _____ | Rossville | Adult | Charles Stringfellow |
| 1867 29 th Sep- tember No. 1313 | Mary | [Papanakiss] | [Note: Book [shows?] latter persons are daughter[s] of the Indian Chief still heathen Tā pastā num. C.S.] | Rossville | Adult | Charles Stringfellow |
| [1869?] No. 1374 | William | W ^m Mary | Cochrane | Cross Lake | 5 mo | [ER Young?] |
| 1874 Feb 5 No. 1521 | Elizabeth | John And Peggy | Minekoonā sis | Cross Lake | 5 years | John H Ruttan |
| [1874] Feb 5 No. 1522 | John Spence | John and Elizabeth Peggy | Minnekoonasis | Cross Lake | 2 years | J.H. R. |

The Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1892, “Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville” is used with permission from The United Church of Canada Archives, Conference of Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario.

| When Baptized | Child's Name Son or Daughter | Parents' Name | | Abode | Child's Age When Baptized | The Minister by Whom the Ceremony was Performed |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|--|---|---|---------------------------|---|
| | | Christian | Surname | | | |
| [1874] Feb 5 No. 1523 | Catharine | Elijah and Mary | Memnokun-awapanow | Cross lake | 3 weeks | J.H.R. |
| [1875] June 13 No. 1575 | Catherine | James and Isabella | Jacob | Cross Lake | 6 months | J.H.R. |
| [1875] June 20 No. 1579 | Nancy | Jacob and Annie | Pacase | Cross Lake | 6 months | J.H.R. |
| [1875] July 4 No. 1581 | Lydia | John and Peggy | Minokeneesis | Cross Lake | 3 months | J.H.R. |
| [1875] July 11 No. 1582 | Donald William Sinclair Ross | A noted conjuror for many years, who long resisted the teachings of christianity | Tapastanum | John Scots Lake Norway House District | 70 years | J.H.R. |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1586 | Thomas Kisiastōkanum | Pagan parents | Kisiastāokanum | John Scots Lake Norway House District | 25 Years | J.H.R. |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1587 | John Scott Kisiastōkanum | [Pagan parents] | [Kisiastāokanum] | [John Scots Lake Norway House District] | 27 years | J.H.R. |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1588 | Isaac | Donald William Sinclair Ross | Tāpastānum | [John Scots Lake Norway House District] | 23 years | J.H.R. |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1589 | Magnus Chomohapācoos | John and Charlott | Chomohapākoos (The father not yet baptized has had several wives, says he has put them all away but one. Is thinking to be baptized.) | [John Scots Lake Norway House District] | 19 years | J.H.R. |

The Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1892, "Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville" is used with permission from The United Church of Canada Archives, Conference of Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario.

| When Baptized | Child's Name Son or Daughter | Parents' Name | | Abode | Child's Age When Baptized | The Minister by Whom the Ceremony was Performed |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|---|---------------------------|---|
| | | Christian | Surname | | | |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1592 | Baptiste Armstrong | Pagan parents | | Deers Lake Norway House District | 30 years | J.H.R. |
| 1875 July 18 No. 1593 | Nancy Kesi- astāokanum | Pagan Parents | Wife of John Scott Kesiastāokanum | John Scots Lake N.H. Dist. | 25 years | J.H.R. |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1594 | Maggie Kwāskekātu m | [Pagan parents] | Wife of James Kwāskekātum | Cross lake | 35 years | J.H.R. |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1595 | Charlott Chomoho- pacoos | [Pagan parents] | Formerly wife of John Chomohapacoos but has been put away. | John Scots Lake N.H. Dist. | 55 years | J.H.R. |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1596 | Betsy | James and Maggie | Kwāskekātum | Cross Lake | 7 years | J.H.R. |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1597 | Elizabeth | James and Maggie | Kwāskekātum | Cross Lake | 5 years | J.H.R. |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1598 | Mary | James and Maggie | Kwāskekātum | Cross Lake | 3 years | J.H.R. |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1599 | Jane | John Scott and Nancy | Kesiastāokanum | John Scots Lake N.H. Dist. | 1 year | J.H.R. |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1600 | James | John and Mary (This is the wife he intends to keep and be married to) | Chomhapokoos | [John Scots Lake N.H. Dist.] | 7 months | J.H.R. |

The Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1892, "Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville" is used with permission from The United Church of Canada Archives, Conference of Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario.

| When Baptized | Child's Name Son or Daughter | Parents' Name | | Abode | Child's Age When Baptized | The Minister by Whom the Ceremony was Performed |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|--|--|------------------------------|---|
| | | Christian | Surname | | | |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1602 | Abel Frazer | Isaac And Mary | Kesiastāokanum | John Scot's Lake N.W. Dist. [the same was crossed out in this space and then re-entered. Comment: crossed out by mistake J.H.R.] | 6 months | J.H.R. |
| [1875] August 22 No. 1613 | James Evans. A noted Conjurer who has long resisted the Christian religion_ | James Evans. A noted Conjurer who has long resisted the Christian religion_ | Indian name <u>Cho- mohapākoos</u> . He chose to be named after Rev. James Evans as he thought with pleasure on the earnest conversation had with him many years ago. | [John Scots crossed out] Split Lake. Norway House District | 66 years | J.H.R. |
| [1875] August 22 No. 1615 | William | Morwick | His parents Unknown | John Scots Lake | 8 years | J.H.R. |
| [1875] September 26 No. 1622 | George | | Kisikastiokanow | John Scots Lake | 12 years | J.H.R. |
| [1875] September 26 No. 1623 | Thomas | | [Kawāskinepināsk um He had been leading a praying life about 1 year. is lame. | John Scots Lake | 22 years | J.H.R. |
| [1875] October 1 No. 1624 | Mary | Wife of Donald William Sinclair Ross | Wife of Donald William Sinclair Ross | John Scots Lake | 65 years | J.H.R. |

The Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1892, "Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville" is used with permission from The United Church of Canada Archives, Conference of Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario.

| When Baptized | Child's Name Son or Daughter | Parents' Name | | Abode | Child's Age When Baptized | The Minister by Whom the Ceremony was Performed |
|---|------------------------------------|---|---|---------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| | | Christian | Surname | | | |
| [1875] December 5 No. 1628 | George | Joseph and Mary Ann | Mallett ["Adopted by George Garrioch by agreement before the child's birth"] | Jack River | 13 days | J.H.R. |
| [1876] April 22 No. 1642 | Jessie | James and Elizabeth | Settee | Cross Lake | 3 months and 20 days | J.H.R. |
| [1876] June 25 th No. 1654 | John | James and Margaret | Scott | John Scotts Lake | 8 months | W.W. Kirkby [Archdeacon of York] |
| [1876] June 25 th No. 1655 | Sarah | John And Sarah | Fagan | John Scott Lake | 5 years | W.W. Kirkby [Archdeacon of York] |
| [1876] July 23 No. 1666 | Mary Ruttan | Unknown her parents are not baptized | | Cross Lake | 20 years | J.H.R. |
| [1876] July 23 No. 1667 | Sandy Garrioch | Parents unknown | | Cross Lake | 45 years | J.H.R. |
| [1876] July 23 No. 1668 | Annabella | The wife of Sandy Garrioch above. They are to be married after they get their treaty money. | | Cross Lake | 30 years | J.H.R. |
| [1876] July 23 No. 1669 | John | Sandy | Garrioch | Cross Lake | 8 years | J.H.R. |
| [1876] July 23 No. 1670 | Thomas | Sandy | Garrioch | Cross Lake | 5 years | J.H.R. |
| [1876] July 23 No. 1671 | Sally | Sandy | Garrioch | Cross Lake | 12 years | J.H.R. |
| [1876] July 23 No. 1672 | Maria | Sandy | Garrioch | Cross Lake | 8 years | J.H.R. |

The Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1892, "Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville" is used with permission from The United Church of Canada Archives, Conference of Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario.

| When Baptized | Child's Name Son or Daughter | Parents' Name | | Abode | Child's Age When Baptized | The Minister by Whom the Ceremony was Performed |
|--|---|---|----------|------------|---------------------------------|--|
| | | Christian | Surname | | | |
| 1876 July 23 No. 1673 | Annie | Sandy | Garrioch | Cross lake | 4 years | J.H.R. |
| [1876] July 23 No. 1674 | Harriet | Sandy | Garrioch | Cross Lake | 1 year | J.H.R. |
| [1876] July 30 th No. 1676 | James Young (adult) | | | Cross Lake | 25 years | W.W. Kirkby Archdeacon of York |
| 1876 August 6 th No. 1681 | Ellen | Sandy and Annabella | Garrioch | Cross Lake | 14 years | J.H.R. |
| 1876 August 20 th No. 1686 | James M ^c Koy (Parents unknown) | | | Cross Lake | 28 years | J.H.R. |
| 1876 August 20 th No. 1687 | Janey M ^c Koy (Parents unknown) (Married to James M ^c Koy samtime they were baptized) | | | Cross Lake | 26 years | J.H.R. |
| 1877 January 10 th No. 1699 | Bella illegitimate | John Abraham and Ellen Kwāskecappo | | Cross Lake | 8 weeks | J.H.R. |
| [1877] January 10 th No. 1700 | Alexander Jo- seph | Elijah and Mary | Scott | Cross Lake | 1 month | J.H.R. |
| [1877] January 10 th No. 1701 | John Richard | Charles and Jessie | Emmas | Cross Lake | 6 weeks | J.H.R. |
| [1877] January 10 th No. 1702 | Donald | Kwāskenuskinum [“married at the same time”: see 1703] | | Cross Lake | 25 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] January 10 th No. 1703 | Mary Jane | Kwāskenuskinum [“married at the same time”: see 1702] | | Cross Lake | 23 years | J.H.R. |

The Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1892, “Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville” is used with permission from The United Church of Canada Archives, Conference of Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario.

| When Baptized | Child's Name Son or Daughter | Parents' Name | | Abode | Child's Age When Baptized | The Minister by Whom the Ceremony was Performed |
|---|---|---|----------------|--|---------------------------|---|
| | | Christian | Surname | | | |
| [1877] January 10 th No. 1704 | John Henry | Donald and Mary Jane | Kwāskenuskinum | Cross Lake | 4 years | J.H.R. |
| 1877 January 10 th No. 1705 | Elizabeth Ross (a widow) | | | Cross Lake | 30 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] January 10 th No. 1706 | Adam | Elizabeth Ross (see above) | | Cross Lake | 14 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] February 28 th No. 1715 | Abels illegitimate | Joseph Kwāskecapo and Mary his daughter | | He at Cross Lake She at Rossville, This winter | 4 days | J.H.R. |
| [1877] June 15 th No. 1723 | Samuel | Thomas and Mary | Cook | Cross Lake | 3 ¼ months | J.H.R. |
| 1877 June 21 st No. 1729 | John Scott (A noted Conjurer who had for years resisted all attempts to persuade him to renounce his evil ways and become a Christian.) | | | Cross lake | 70 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] June 21 st No. 1730 | Mary Scott | (wife of John Scott) | | Cross Lake | 73 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] June 21 st No. 1731 | John Wechekwanāmat (another Conjurer) | | | Cross Lake | 45 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] June 21 st No. 1732 | Martha Wechekwanāmat (wife of John Wechekwanāmat) | | | Cross Lake | 47 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] June 21 st No. 1733 | Bella | John and Martha | Wechekwanāmat | Cross Lake | 8 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] June 21 st No. 1734 | Eliza | John and Martha | Wechekwanāmat | Cross Lake | 6 years | J.H.R. |

The Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1892, "Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville" is used with permission from The United Church of Canada Archives, Conference of Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario.

| When Baptized | Child's Name Son or Daughter | Parents' Name | | Abode | Child's Age When Baptized | The Minister by Whom the Ceremony was Performed |
|---|---|--|----------------------|---------------|---------------------------|---|
| | | Christian | Surname | | | |
| [1877] June 21 st No. 1735 | Benjamin | John and Martha | Wechekwanāmat | Cross Lake | 12 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] June 21 st No. 1736 | James | John and Elisabeth | Cook | Cross Lake | 3 months | J.H.R. |
| 1877 June 21 st No. 1737 | Margaret | Charles and Charlotte | Māchekwanāpe | Cross Lake | 9 months | J.H.R. |
| [1877] June 21 st No. 1738 | Jessie | Thomas and Elisabeth | Ross | Cross Lake | 2 ½ months | J.H.R. |
| [1877] June 21 st No. 1739 | Catherine | James and Maggy | M ^c Koy | Cross Lake | 6 months | J.H.R. |
| [1877] June 21 st No. 1740 | Anna | Donald and Mary Jane | Wāskeñuskenum | Cross Lake | 8 months | J.H.R. |
| [1877] June 21 st No. 1741 | Thomas M ^c Koy (parents unknown) The above 13 baptisms (including those on page preceding) were performed at Cross Lake | | | Cross Lake | 20 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] July 8 th No. 1770 | Charlotte | James and Janey | M ^c Koy | Cross Lake | 5 months | J.H.R. |
| [1877] July 8 th No. 1771 | Mary | James and Janey | M ^c Koy | Cross Lake | 4 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] July 8 th No. 1772 | Elisabeth | George and Elisa | M ^c Koy | Cross Lake | 5 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] July 8 th No. 1773 | Sandy | John and Henrietta | Hamilton | Cross Lake | 5 days | J.H.R. |
| [1877] July 8 th No. 1774 | Elisabeth | Kwāskenepā nas | (parents unknown) | Cross Lake | 45 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] July 8 th No. 1775 | Mary | Kwāskenepanas and Elisabeth his wife | | Cross Lake | 4 years | J.H.R. |

The Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1892, "Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville" is used with permission from The United Church of Canada Archives, Conference of Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario.

| When Baptized | Child's Name Son or Daughter | Parents' Name | | Abode | Child's Age When Baptized | The Minister by Whom the Ceremony was Performed |
|---|---|--|---------|------------|---------------------------------|--|
| | | Christian | Surname | | | |
| [1877] July 8 th No. 1776 | Ellen Nepānas (parents unknown The above 7 baptisms were administered at Cross Lake on my return total number of baptisms during my visit, 48. | | | Cross Lake | 10 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] July 22 nd No. 1779 | Elijah Scott (adopted son of John Scott) | | | Cross Lake | 50 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] July 22 nd No. 1780 | John Henry | James And Ellen Isabella | Jacob | Cross Lake | 4 months | J.H.R. |
| [1877] July 29 th No. 1784 | Betsy | Watchekanāsees | | Cross Lake | 14 years | J.H.R. |
| 1877 July 29 th No. 1785 | William | Wechekwanāmat [married this couple the same time written diagonally across this and 1786] | | Cross Lake | 24 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] July 29 th No. 1786 | Charlotte | Wechekwanāmat [married this couple the same time written diagonally across this and 1785] | | Cross Lake | 20 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] July 29 th No. 1787 | Mary Keesiasteokenow | | | Cross Lake | 55 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] July 29 th No. 1788 | Nancy | Mary Keesiasteokenow and her husband who is not yet baptesed | | Cross Lake | 5 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] July 29 th No. 1789 | Ellen | The husband above mentioned who is not baptised and a sister of Mary Keesiasteokenow | | Cross Lake | 13 years | J.H.R. |

The Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1892, "Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville" is used with permission from The United Church of Canada Archives, Conference of Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario.

| When Baptized | Child's Name Son or Daughter | Parents' Name | | Abode | Child's Age When Baptized | The Minister by Whom the Cere- mony was Performed |
|--|---|---|--------------------|------------|---------------------------------|--|
| | | Christian | Surname | | | |
| [1877] July 29 th No. 1790 | Jane | The above parents of Ellen are her parents | | Cross Lake | 6 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] August 5 th No. 1792 | Sarah Ann | William and Charlotte | Wechekwanā- mat | Cross Lake | 2 months | J.H.R. |
| 1877 August 5 th No. 1793 | Sarah | Proud and Janey | M ^c Koy | Cross Lake | 3 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] August 5 th No. 1794 | Mary | Proud and Mary | M ^c Koy | Cross Lake | 14 years | J.H.R. |
| [1877] August 19 th No. 1798 | Eliza | John and Peggy | Mānokwanāsees | Cross Lake | 7½ months | J.H.R. |
| Ruttan's Journal: page 476 January 6 th ...arrived at Garrioch's 4.30 | | | | | | |
| Sunday Baptised William Broomy. His father is dead his mother's name is Wāskiwaseciskwas Cross Lake [75 years]. | | | | | | |
| [1878] June 16 th No. 1828 | Lydia | John and Anna | M ^c Koy | Cross Lake | 6 weeks | J.H.R. |
| [1878] June 16 th No. 1829 | Mary Ann | Magnus and Mary | Evans | Cross Lake | 8½ months | J.H.R. |
| [1878] June 16 th No. 1830 | Maggy | John and Mar- tha | St. Charles | Cross Lake | 4 months | J.H.R. |
| [1878] August 18 th No. 1845 | Henry M ^c Koy | unknown | | Cross Lake | 55 years | J.H.R. |
| [1878] August 18 th No. 1846 | Maria M ^c Koy wife of Henry M ^c Koy | | | Cross Lake | 45 years | J.H.R. |
| [1878] August 18 th No. 1847 | Angus | Henry and Maria | M ^c Koy | Cross Lake | 6 years | J.H.R. |

The Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1892, "Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville" is used with permission from The United Church of Canada Archives, Conference of Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario.

| When Baptized | Child's Name Son or Daughter | Parent's Names | | Abode | Child's Age When Baptized | The Minister by Whom the Ceremony was Performed |
|---|--|-----------------------|-------------------------------|------------|---|--|
| | | Christian | Surname | | | |
| [1878] August 18 th No. 1848 | Joseph | Henry and Maria | M ^c Koy | Cross Lake | 8 years | J.H. R. |
| 1878 August 18 th No. 1849 | Sandy | Henry and Maria | M ^c Koy | Cross Lake | 14 years | J.H. R. |
| [1878] August 18 th No. 1850 | Mary Garrioch [parents] Unknown Wife of Baptiste Garrioch | | | Cross Lake | 20 years | J.H. R. |
| [1878] August 18 th No. 1851 | William Rupert | Baptiste and Mary | Garrioch | Cross Lake | Born Dec. 25 th 1877 | J.H. R. |
| [1879] January 5 th No. 1866 | Donald | Hugh and Magdaline | Cochrane | Cross Lake | Born Dec ^f 2 nd 1878 | J.H. R. |
| [1879] January 5 th No. 1867 | Mary | Edward and Nancy | M ^c Koy | Cross Lake | 13 months | J.H. R. |
| [1879] January 5 th No. 1868 | John | Edward and Nancy | M ^c Koy | Cross Lake | 4 years | J.H. R. |
| [1879] January 5 th No. 1869 | Nancy M ^c Koy | | Chuckoonāsees not baptized | Cross Lake | 25 years | J.H. R. |
| [1879] January 5 th No. 1870 | Angus | Proud and Jane | M ^c Koy | Cross Lake | 2 months | J.H. R. |
| [1879] April 6 th No. 1880 | Willie | George and Eliza | M ^c Koy | Cross Lake | 3 months | J.H. R. |
| 1879 Aug. 5 th No. 1897 | Bella | Sandy & Bella | Garrich | Cross Lake | 17 years | O. German? |
| [1879] Aug. 5 th No. 1898 | Charles | John & Mary | Whiskeyjack | Cross Lake | 2 mnths | O. German |

The Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1892, "Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville" is used with permission from The United Church of Canada Archives, Conference of Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario.

| When Baptized | Child's Name Son or Daughter | Parents' Name | | Abode | Child's Age When Baptized | The Minister by Whom the Ceremony was Performed |
|---|------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| | | Christian | Surname | | | |
| [1879] Aug. 5 th No. 1899 | Sarah | Thomas & Elizabeth | Ochetow | Cross Lake | 8 weeks | O. German |
| [1879] Aug. 5 th No. 1900 | Andrew | James & [Janie] | [Kakekānookoo ses] | Cross Lake | 6 mnths | O. German |
| [1879] Aug. 5 th No. 1901 | Charles | George & Mary Ann | Sandy | Cross Lake | 2 years | O. German |
| [1879] Aug. 5 th No. 1902 | Elizabeth Ann | Peggy | Pakwāo | Cross Lake | 4 mths | O. German |
| [1879] Aug. 5 th No. 1903 | Jane | Joshua & Henrietta | Hamilton | Cross Lake | 4 ¼ mths | O. German |
| [1879] Aug. 5 th No. 1904 | Joseph | McKay | | [Cross Lake] | Adult | [O. German?] |
| 1879 Aug. 5 th No. 1905 | George | Kewāt-enookōo | | Cross [something crossed out] Lake | Adult | O. German |
| [1879] Aug. 21 st No. 1906 | Charles | Joseph & Jane | M ^c Kay | Cross Lake | Adult | O. German |
| [1879] Aug. 21 st No. 1907 | Jacob | William | Sinclair | Cross Lake | Adult | O. German |
| [1879] Sept 4 th No. 1908 | Donald Ross | Pagan [""] | Sinclair | Cross Lake | Adult | O. German |
| 1880 Jany 8 th No. 1915 | George | Pagan parents | McKay | Cross Lake | 14 years | Orrin German |
| [1880 Jany 8 th] No. 1916 | Peter | [Pagan parents] | [syllabic entry] | [Cross Lake] | 17 years | Orrin German |
| [1880 Jany 8 th] No. 1917 | [James] | [Pagan parents] | [syllabic entry as 1916] | [Cross Lake] | 10 years | Orrin German |

The Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1892, "Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville" is used with permission from The United Church of Canada Archives, Conference of Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario.

| When Baptized | Child's Name Son or Daughter | Parents' Name | | Abode | Child's Age When Baptized | The Minister by Whom the Ceremony was Performed |
|---|------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|---|
| | | Christian | Surname | | | |
| [1880 Jany 8 th] No. 1918 | John | [Pagan parents] | [syllabic entry as 1916] | [Cross Lake] | 8 years | Orrin German |
| [1880 August] 7 No. 1940 | Alexander | James & Maggie | McKay | Cross Lake | 3 mths | O.G. |
| [1880 August 7] No. 1941 | James | Magnus & Mary Ross | McKay | [Cross Lake] | 7 ½ mths | O.G. |
| [1880 August 7] No. 1942 | Alexander | Albert & Margaret | Ross | [Cross Lake] | 8 mths | O.G. |
| [1880 August 7] No. 1943 | Jane | Donald & Mary Jane | Ross | [Cross Lake] | 4 mths | O.G. |
| [1880 August 7] No. 1944 | Emma | Baptiste & Mary | Garrioch | [Cross Lake] | 6 mths | O.G. |
| [1880 April] 18 No. 1976 | James | | Kewāskekapo | Cross Lake | 10 yrs | O.G. |
| [1880 Sept. 26] No. 1990 | Jacob | John & Betsy | Peters | Cross Lake | 3 weeks | O.G. |
| [1881] June 12 No. 2005 | Willie | John & Mary | Menokwanāses | Cross Lake | 3 mths | O.G. |
| [1881 June 12] No. 2006 | Mary | John & Mary | Ross | [Cross Lake] | [1 yr] | O.G. |
| [1881 June 12] No. 2007 | [?] [James?] [Jamesie] | John & [Anna] | M ^c Koy | [Cross Lake] | 15 mths | O.G. |
| [1881 June 12] No. 2008 | Jane Mary | (an old woman) | Ross | [Cross Lake] | Adult | O.G. |
| 1881 June 12 No. 2009 | Mary Ann | (a Young Woman) | Ross | Cross Lake | Adult | O.G. |

The Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1892, "Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville" is used with permission from The United Church of Canada Archives, Conference of Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario.

| When Baptized | Child's Name Son or Daughter | Parents' Name | | Abode | Child's Age When Baptized | The Minister by Whom the Ceremony was Performed |
|---|------------------------------|--------------------|----------|--------------|---------------------------|---|
| | | Christian | Surname | | | |
| [1881 June 12] No. 2010 | John | John & Mary | Ross | [Cross Lake] | 4 yrs | O.G. |
| [1881 July] 3 rd No. 2068 | Samuel | Sandy & Bella | Garriock | Cross Lake | 8mths | O.G. |
| [1881 July 3 rd] No. 2069 | Thomas | Thomas & Elizabeth | Ross | [Cross Lake] | 3 mths | O.G. |
| [1881 July 3 rd] No. 2070 | Sophia | Thomas & Sally | McKay | [Cross Lake] | 7 mths | O.G. |
| [1881 July 3 rd] No. 2071 | David | | Ross | [Cross Lake] | Adult | O.G. |
| [1881 July 3 rd] No. 2072 | Jane | Edward & Nancy | McKay | [Cross Lake] | 7 mths | O.G. |
| 1881 July 3 rd No. 2073 | John | | Black | Cross Lake | Adult | O.G. |
| [1881 July 3 rd] No. 2074 | Christie | | Black | [Cross Lake] | 14 yrs | O.G. |
| [1881 July 3 rd] No. 2075 | Jacob | | Black | [Cross Lake] | 10 yrs | O.G. |
| [1881 July 3 rd] No. 2076 | Philip | John & Mary Ann | Black | [Cross Lake] | 15 mths | O.G. |
| [1881] June 10 No. 2083 | George | Peter & Jane | Ross | Cross Lake | 3 mths | O.G. |
| [1881] Dec. 29 No. 2094 | Jacob | Jacob & Adelaide | Sinclair | Cross Lake | 2 wks | O.G. |
| [1881] Dec. 29 No. 2095 | Magnus | James & Elizabeth | McKay | Cross Lake | 5 wks | O.G. |
| [1882] June 14 No. 2114 | Alexander Sutherland | | Ross | Cross Lake | Adult | Orrin German |

The Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1892, "Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville" is used with permission from The United Church of Canada Archives, Conference of Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario.

| When Baptized | Child's Name Son or Daughter | Parents' Name | | Abode | Child's Age When Baptized | The Minister by Whom the Ceremony was Performed |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------|---|
| | | Christian | Surname | | | |
| [1882] [June 14] No. 2115 | Matilda | | Ross | [Cross Lake] | Adult | Orrin German |
| [1882] June [14] No. 2116 | Jacob | | Ross | [Cross Lake] | 6 yrs | Orrin German |
| [1882] June [14] No. 2117 | Henry | Mary | Ross | [Cross Lake] | 3 yrs | Orrin German |
| [1882] June [14] No. 2118 | [Flora] | | Ross | [Cross Lake] | Adult | Orrin German |
| [1882] June [14] No. 2119 | Maria | Flora | Ross | [Cross Lake] | 7 yrs | Orrin German |
| [1882] June [14] No. 2120 | Mary | Mary Ann | Northwind | [Cross Lake] | 11 mths | Orrin German |
| 1882 June 16 No. 2121 | William | Charles & Jessie | Oig | Cross Lake | 10 mths | Orrin German |
| 1882 July 2 No. 2137 | Magnus | John & Mary | Whiskey | Cross Lake | 1 yr | Orrin German |
| [1882 July 2] No. 2138 | Juliet | Charles & Jane | McKay | [Cross Lake] | 6 mths | Orrin German |
| [1882 July 2] No. 2139 | George | Baptiste & Jane | Garrick | [Cross Lake] | 8 days | Orrin German |
| [1883] Dec 2[3] No. 2167 | Mary Jane | Hugh & Madelene | [Couchon] | Cross Lake | 8 months | E. Langford |
| [1883] Dec 23 No. 2168 | Jane | John & Mary | Whiskey Jack | [Cross Lake] | 2 weeks | E. Langford |
| 1883 Dec 23 No. 2169 | Biddy | Robinson | | Cross Lake | 75 years | E. Langford |
| [1883] Dec 23 No. 2170 | John | Robinson | | [Cross Lake] | 7 yrs | E. Langford |

The Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1892, "Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville" is used with permission from The United Church of Canada Archives, Conference of Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario.

| When Baptized | Child's Name Son or Daughter | Parents' Name | | Abode | Child's Age When Bap- tized | The Minister by Whom the Ceremony was Performed |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| | | Christian | Surname | | | |
| [1883] Dec 23 No. 2171 | McKay | Thos Sasett | Ross | [Cross Lake] | 3 yrs 9 mos | E. Langford |
| [1883] Dec 23 No. 2172 | Richard | Thos Sasett | Ross | [Cross Lake] | 23 days | E. Langford |
| [1884] Mar 30 No. 2179 | Willie | Andrew & Mary | Papunekis | Cross Lake | 2 mos | E.L. |
| [1884] Mar 30 No. 2180 | Edward | Andrew & Jane | Thomas | Cross Lake | nearly 3 mo | E.L. |
| [1884] Mar 30 No. 2181 | Nancy | Peter & Jane | Ross | Cross Lake | 2 ½ mo. | E.L. |
| [1884] Mar 30 No. 2182 | Rodrick | Thomas & Elisabeth | [Ochitew?] [Ochit[??]w] | Cross Lake | 2 ½ months | E.L. |
| [1884] June 29 No. 2190 | Donald | Donald & Juliett | MacKay | Cross Lake | 1 ½ mo | E.L. |
| [1884] June 29 No. 2191 | William | James & Marth[a] | MacKay | [Cross lake] | 2 mo | E.L. |
| [1884] June 29 No. 2192 | Philip | John & Anna | MacKay | [Cross lake] | 1 yr | E.L. |
| [1884] Aug 23 rd N. 2218 | Elizabeth Daughter of | Albert and Margeret | Ross | Cross Lake | 1 year | J.S. |
| [1884] Aug 23 rd N. 2219 | Maggie Daughter of | Thomas and Elizabeth | Ross | Cross Lake | 6 months | J.S |
| [1884] Aug 23 rd N. 2220 | Charlotte Daughter of | Sandy and Bella | Garrioch | Cross Lake | 7 months | J.S |
| [1884] Aug 23 rd N. 2221 | Mary Daughter of | Baptiste and Mary | Garrioch | Cross Lake | 10 months | J.S |

The Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1892, "Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville" is used with permission from The United Church of Canada Archives, Conference of Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario.

| When Baptized | Child's Name Son or Daughter | Parents' Name | | Abode | Child's Age When Baptized | The Minister by Whom the Ceremony was Performed |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|--|---------------------------|---|
| | | Christian | Surname | | | |
| [1884] Aug 23 rd N. 2222 | Isbister Son of | Donald William and Mary Jane | Ross | Cross Lake | 1 year | J.S |
| [1884] Aug 23 rd N. 2223 | William Son of | Sandy and Dinah | McKay | Cross Lake | 2 months | J.S |
| [1884] Aug 23 rd N. 2224 | Jessie Daughter of | John and Betsy | Peter | Cross Lake | 1 year | J.S |
| [1884] December 21 No. 2230 | Susanna | John & Nancy | Scott | Cross Lake | 8 mths | J.S |
| [1885] June 16 th No. 2253 | Nicodemus | James & Jenny | McKay | Cross Lake | 3 mths | J.S |
| [1885] June 16 th No. 2254 | George | Elijah & Elizabeth | Scott Clyne | Cross Lake | 2 months Illegitimate | J.S |
| [1885] June 16 th No. 2255 | Angus | Mary Ann | Blacksmith | Cross Lake | 10 mths | J.S |
| [1885] June 16 th No. 2256 | Sarah | unknown | Keewatinkao | [No residence given, but in amidst Cross Lake entries] | 60 years | J.S |
| 1885 June 16 th No. 2257 | Bella | Sarah | Keewatinkao | Cross Lake | 14 years | J.S |
| [1885] June 16 th No. 2258 | Caleb | Sarah | Keewatinkao | Cross Lake | 15 years | J.S |
| [1885] June 16 th No. 2259 | Hector | Sarah Keewatinkao | | Cross Lake | 17 yrs | J.S. |
| [1885] June 17 th No. 2260 | William | John & Mary | Whiskey Jack | Cross Lake | 6 mths | J.S |
| [1885] Sept 27 th No. 2267 | Maria | John & Henrietta | Fisher | Cross Lake | 2 yrs | J.S |

The Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1892, "Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville" is used with permission from The United Church of Canada Archives, Conference of Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario.

| When Baptized | Child's Name Son or Daughter | Parents' Name | | Abode | Child's Age When Baptized | The Minister by Whom the Ceremony was Performed |
|---|------------------------------|--------------------|--|------------|--|---|
| | | Christian | Surname | | | |
| [1885] Sept 27 th No. 2268 | Juliet | William & Ellen | Bromy [476 ca 1877?] Ruttan Journal: Sunday "Baptized William Broomy. His father is dead his mother's name is W[a] skiwaseciskw as] Cross lake [75 years]."] | Cross Lake | 18 mths | J.S |
| [1885] Sept 27 th No. 2269 | Victoria | John & Sally? | Scott Illegitimate | Cross Lake | 3 weeks | J.S |
| [1886] Jan 24 th 86 No. 2293 | William Alex | Sandy & Bella | Garrioch | Cross Lake | 2 months | J.S |
| [1886] Jan 24 th 86 No. 2294 | Peter | William & Ellen | Blumey [476 ca 1878?]Ruttan Journal: Sunday "Baptized William Broomy. His father is dead his mother's name is W[a]skiwa seciskw as] Cross lake [75 years]."] | Cross Lake | 3 mths | J.S |
| [1887] Feb 6 th No. 2310 | Jane Harriet | Thomas & Elisabeth | Ochatok | Cross Lake | 7 mos | J.S. |
| [1887] Feb 6 th No. 2311 | Martha | James & Maggie | McKay | Cross Lake | 1 week | J.S. |
| [1887] Feb 8 th No. 2317 | Sarah | Mary & Baptiste | Garrioch | Cross Lake | 6 mos | J.S. |
| [1887] July 3 No. 2322 | Spence | Jacob & Adelaide | Tapastanum | Cross Lake | 3 mths | [J. Semmens] |
| 1887 [12 March] No. 2337 | Jemima | Magnus & Mary | Mumahapagroos | Cross Lake | <u>B.</u> Jany 4 th July 30 th | E.P. |

The Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1892, "Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville" is used with permission from The United Church of Canada Archives, Conference of Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario.

**Appendix G: Excerpted Records of Marriages from
Wesleyan Missionary General Register, 1840-1892,
“Original Registers of Marriages, Rossville.”**

Wesleyan Missionary General Register 1840-1892
Original Registers of Marriages... [commencing] 14th June 1840
United Church Archives

| | | | | |
|---|---|------------------------|--------|--|
| [1863] No. 192 7 th Aug | George Garuk [age 20] [Cross Lake] Elizabeth Sakepuk [age 15] [Rossville] | Bachelor/ Spinster | Hunter | By License With the Consent of: James A Grahame, CF Hon HBCo. See original for syllabic name orthography Married at Rossville Attached Letter: Whereas George Garuk of Cross Lake in the District of Norway House, Bachelor....Ja ^s A. Graham 7 Aug 1863 Minister: Cha ^s Stringfellow |
| 1864 Rossville No. 200 28 th March | Matthew Oick Eliza Ross [Rossville] | Bachelor/ Spinster | Hunter | [By] Banns at Rossville [With the Consent of: Parents] Minister: Charles Stringfellow [daughter of Tapastanum] |
| 1866 No. 220 August 20 th Rossville | Andrew Papanakiss [23] Mary Tapastanum [16] | Bachelor/ Spinster | Hunter | [By Banns], at Rossville[With the Consent of:] Parents Minister: Charles String- fellow |
| [1868] No. 244 Rossville | Peter [Hacrew?] [21] Clara Tapanatum [20] | Batchelor/ Spinster | | [By] Banns at Rossville Minister: E.R. Young |
| [1869] No. 255 Aug 10 th | Robt KeeKekseese [20] and Jane [16] [both Cross Lake] | Bachelor/ Spinster | | By Banns at Rossville Minister: E.R. Young |
| 1873 No. 297 | Batesse Armstrong [21] [Rossville] Juliette Hart [17] [M ^c Coy's Point] | Bachelor | Hunter | By Banns at Rossville Minister: E.R. Young [this man was named after the Rev. JB Armstrong who visited Rossville 1873] |

The Wesleyan Missionary General Register, 1840-1892, is used with permission from The United Church Archives of Canada, Conference of Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario.

| | | | | |
|--|---|-----------------------|---------|--|
| 1875 Rossville No. 306 July 12 | Charles Frederick Ma- chekwānape [20] [Cross Lake] Charlott M ^c Koy [18] [Rossville] | Bachelor/ Spinster | Hunter | At Rossville [By] Banns Minister: John H. Ruttan |
| 1875 No. 315 September 27 th | John Fisher [33] [Oxford House] Henrietta Nepanās [22] [John Scots Lake] | Bachelor/ Spinster | Hunter | By Banns at Rossville Ministers: Rev. Orrin German and John H. Ruttan |
| 1875 Rossville No. 316 October 1 | Donald William Sinclair Ross [70] Mary Ross [65] [both: John Scots Lake] | | Hunter | “After living together about 40 odd years and having a large family lately being baptised are now married.” [Parsonage at Rossville] Minister: John H. Ruttan |
| 1876 Rossville No. 332 August 20 th | James M ^c Koy [28] Janey M ^c Koy [26] [Cross Lake] | | hunter | at Rossville “having lived to- gether and having one child” Minister: [John H. Ruttan] |
| 1876 334 August 27 th | Thomas Wākinokasew [50] Ann Wākinokasew [40] [John Scots Lake] | | Hunter | “having lived together for some time” Minister: John H. Ruttan |
| 1877 337 January 10 th | Donald Kwāskenuskinum Mary Jane “ [Cross Lake] | | Hunter | “having lived together and hav- ing one child” at house of George Garrioch Cross Lake Witnesses: George Papanekis George Garrioch Minister: John H. Ruttan |
| 1877 Rosvislle [parsonage] 340 June 15 th | Thomas Cook [23] Mary Garrioch [22] [Cross Lake] | Bachelor/ Spinster | Servant | [By] Banns Minister: John H. Ruttan |
| 1877 344 June 21 st | John Scott [70] Mary Scott [73] [Cross lake] | | Hunter | “Having lived together for many years” George Garrioch’s House Cross Lake Witnesses: George Garrioch George Papaneskis Minister: John H. Ruttan |

| | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|-----------------------|--------|--|
| 1877 345 June 21st | John Wechekwanāmat [45] Martha Wechekwanāmat [47] [Cross lake] | | Hunter | “Having lived together for years” George Garrioch’s House Cross Lake Witnesses: George Garrioch George Papanekis Minister: John H. Ruttan |
| 1877 346 June 21 st | James M ^c Koy [35] Maggie M ^c Koy [30] [Cross Lake] | | Hunter | “Having lived together for sometime” George Garrioch’s House Witnesses: George Garrioch George Papanekis |
| 1877 347 June 21st | Charles Chākākakoochin [60] Mary Chākākakoochin [56] [Cross Lake] | | Hunter | “Having lived together for many years” George Garrioch’s House Cross Lake Witnesses: George Garrioch George Papanekis |
| 1877 348 June 21 st | Thomas Ross [26] and Elizabeth Ross [22] “having lived together for sometime” [Cross Lake] | | Hunter | “Having lived together for sometime” At Cross Lake [George Garrioch’s House] Witnesses: George Garrioch George Papanekis Minister: [John H. Ruttan] |
| | “The above 5 marriages were performed on my way to visit Nelson River Missions, and are copied from the original record kept at the time of their celebration John H. Ruttan” | | | |
| 1877 361 July 19 th | John M ^c Koy [20] [Cross Lake] and Anna M ^c Donald [18] [Rossville] | Bachelor/ Spinster | Hunter | By Banns At Rossville By Rev. O. German John H. Ruttan |
| 1877 362 July 29 th | William Wechekwan[a]mat [24] and Charlotte Wechekawan[a]mat [20] [Cross Lake] | | Hunter | “Having lived together some time” Rossville Minister: John H. Ruttan |

| | | | | |
|--|---|-----------------------|--------|---|
| 1878 370 August 18 th | Henry M ^c Koy [55] Maria M ^c Koy [45] | | Hunter | At Cross Lake “Having just been baptized and having lived together many years” George Garrioch’s House Cross Lake Witnesses: George Garrioch Isabella Garrioch Minister: John H. Ruttan |
| 1878 371 August 18 th | Baptiste Garrioch [40] Mary Garrioch [20] [Cross Lake] | | Hunter | Cross Lake “Having lived together some-time” George Garrioch’s House Witnesses: George Garrioch Isabella Garrioch Minister: [John H. Ruttan] |
| 1878 372 August 18 th | Thomas Sinclair [25] Elisabeth Napase [14] [Cross Lake] | Bachelor/ Spinster | Hunter | Consent of parents and guardians George Garrioch’s house Cross Lake Minister: John H. Ruttan |
| 1879 382 January 5 th | Edward M ^c Koy [28] Nancy M ^c Koy [25] [Cross Lake] | | Hunter | “Having lived together and having 2 children” George Garrioch’s house Cross Lake Witnesses: George Garrioch George Papanekis Minister: John H. Ruttan |
| 1879 Aug. 5 th 388 | John [syllabics] Jane [Syllabics] [Cross Lake] John Kākukakoochik Jane Wastāman | Bachelor/ Spinster | Hunter | “Private House” at Cross Lake “Had previously lived together” Witnesses: William Sinclair Joseph M ^c Kay George Garrich Minister: O German |
| 1879 Aug. 5 th 389 | William [Panoonu] Ellen Garrick [Cross Lake] | | Hunter | Cross Lake “Had previously lived together” Private house at Cross Lake Witnesses: William Sinclair Joseph M ^c Kay George Garrich Minister: O. German |

| | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|-------------------------|--------|---|
| 1879 Aug. 5 th 390 | Sandy Garrick Bella Wāskenookoosen [Cross Lake] | | Hunter | “Had previously lived together” Private house at Cross Lake Witnesses: William Sinclair Joseph M ^c Kay George Garrich Minister: O. German |
| 1879 Aug. 5 th 391 | Charles Chookakakoo- kāsew [Cross Lake] Sally [Ischan] | | Hunter | Cross Lake “Had previously lived together” Private house at Cross Lake Witnesses: William Sinclair Joseph M ^c Kay George Garrich Minister: O. German |
| 1879 Aug. 5 th 392 | John Whiskey.jack Mary Tomahopakoos [Cross Lake] | | Hunter | “Had previously lived together” Private House at Cross Lake Witnesses: William Sinclair Joseph M ^c Kay George Garrich Minister: O. German |
| 1879 Sept. 4 th 393 | Donald Ross Sinclair [20] [Cross Lake] Jane Bruce [15] [Jack River] | Bach[elor]/ Spinster | Hunter | Parent’s consent at Rossville Minister: O German |
| 1880 Sept. 6 [unnumbered] | Jacob Ross [25] [Cross Lake] Adelaide Paponekis [18] [Rossville] | Bach[elor]/ Spinster | Hunter | [By] Banns, Parents consent at Rossville Minister: O.German |
| 1881 June 12 [unnumbered] | Geo Kew[a]tinook[a]o Mary Ann ____ [Sepewask] | | Hunter | Sepewask Living together “Married... on the rocks at Sepawask” Minister: O. German |
| 1881 June 12 [unnumbered] | John Kewātinokōs Mary Kewātinokōo [Sepewask] | | Hunter | “Living together” Sepewask Minister: O. German |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------|--------|---|
| 1881 July 3 [unnumbered] | John Black Mary Ann Black [Cross Lake] | | Hunter | “Living together” Private house at Cross Lake Witnesses: George Garrioch George Paponekis Minister: O. German |
| 1881 July 3 [unnumbered] | Peter Ross [22] Jane Ross [20] [Cross Lake] | | Hunter | “consent of parents” Private house at Cross Lake Witnesses: Geo Garrioch Geo Paponekis Minister: O. German “consent of parents” |
| 1881 July 3 | David Ross Elizabeth Ross [Cross Lake] | | Hunter | “Living together” Private House at Cross Lake Witnesses: Geo Garrioch Geo Paponekis Minister: O German |
| 1881 July 3 | Isaac Ross Mary Thomas [Cross Lake] | | Hunter | Private house at Cross Lake Witnesses: Geo Garrioch Geo Paponekis “living together” |
| [1881] Oct 14 [unnumbered] | Joseph Kwāskekapo wid- ower [Cross Lake] Eliza Sokwāwatum [Rossville] | | Hunter | at Rossville by Bannes at Rossville Chapel Minister: O. German |
| [1881] Dec 28 [unnumbered] | Samuel Solomon Ellen M ^c Kay [Cross Lake] | Batch[elor]/ Spinster | Hunter | [By] Banns Private house at Cross Lake Witnesses: George Garrioch George Paponekis Minister: O. German |
| 1882 July 2 [unnumbered] | William Ross Mary M ^c Kay [Cross Lake] | Batch[elor]/ Spinster | Hunter | Consent of Parents Private house at Cross Lake Minister: O. German |
| 1882 Aug 23 [unnumbered] | Alexander M ^c Kay [22] Sally Pakwap [18] [Cross Lake] | Batch[elor]/ Spinster | Hunter | [With consent of:] Parents [By Banns] at Rossville Minister: Orrin German |
| 1882 Aug 24 [unnumbered] | Sandy M ^c Kay [22] Dinah Peter [17] [both from Cross Lake] | Batch[elor]/ Spinster | Hunter | [By] Banns [With Consent of] Parents At Rossville Minister: Orrin German |

| | | | | |
|--|--|----------------------------|--------|---|
| 188? Aug 24 [1881 and 1882 both appear on this record] [unnumbered] | Andrew Thomas [24] Mary Jane Bruce[21] [Cross Lake] | Batch[elor]/ Spinster | Hunter | By Banns Parents at Ross- ville Minister: Orrin German |
| [1881] Aug 24 [unnumbered] | Charles M ^c Kay [23] Bella Jack [16] [both from Cross Lake] | Batch[elor]/ Spinster | Hunter | By Banns With consent of Parents at Rossville Minister: Orrin German |
| 1884 Dec 23 [unnumbered] | Thomas Ross Sasett [Cross Lake] | | Hunter | George Garrioch's House at Cross Lake "Had been living together [inserted] unmarried – as pagans." Witnesses: Geo. Garrioch and George Papanekis Minister: E. Lang- ford: |
| 1884 Mar 30 [unnumbered] | Thomas MacKay Ellen Ross [Cross Lake] | Bach[elor]/ Sp.[inster] | Hunter | By Banns Permission: "Parents, Chief and Counselors." George Garrioch's House at Cross Lake Witnesses: George Garroch and Geo.Papanekis Minister: E Langford |
| [1884] Aug 23 rd [unnumbered] | George McKay [20] Maria Garriock [17] [both from Cross Lake] | B[achelor]/ S[pinster] | | By Banns Wesleyan Mission Cross Lake Witnesses: George Garrioch and Mrs. Garrioch Minister: John Semmens |
| 1884 Aug 23 [unnumbered] | John Peter [30] Betsy [25] | | Hunter | "Had lived together for years." Mission at Cross Lake Witnesses: George Garrioch and Mrs. Garrioch Minister: John Semmens |
| 1884 Aug 30 [unnumbered] | William Happy Jack [20] Sally Solomon [13] [both from Cross Lake] | B[achelor]/ S[pinster] | | At Rossville Minister: John Semmens |
| [1884] | Elijah Scott [30] Bella Kewatinocão [18] [both from Cross lake] | B[achelor]/ S[pinster] | | At Rossville Minister: John Semmens |

| | | | | |
|---|--|---------------------------|--------|---|
| 1884 Dec 21 [unnumbered] | BaptisteArmstrong [25] Janie Ross [18] [both Cross Lake] | | | B[anns] At Rossville Minister: John Semmens |
| 1888 March 9 th [unnumbered] | Johnston Halcrow [17] [Norway House] Elizabeth Mackay [14] [Cross Lake] | B[achelor]/ S[pinster] | Hunter | Consent: "All Parties" By B[anns] At Rossville |
| 1888 Aug 21 [unnumbered] | James Ross Elizabeth Scott [both from Cross Lake] | B[achelor]/ S[pinster] | Hunter | By B[anns] With consent of Parents "Wesleyan Chapel at Cross Lake" Minister: Edward Eves Witnesses: Geo Garroch and Mrs Geo Garroch |
| 1888 Aug 21 [unnumbered] | David Ross Elizabeth [Ross] [Cross Lake] | B[achelor]/ S[pinster] | Hunter | By B[anns] At Cross Lake Witnesses: Geo Garroch and Mrs Geo Garroch Minister: Edward Eves |
| 1888 Aug 21 [unnumbered] | Jno Cook Annie Garrock [Cross Lake] | B[achelor]/ S[pinster] | Hunter | By B[anns] At Cross Lake Witnesses: Geo Garroch and Mrs Geo Garroch Minister: Edward Eves |
| 1888 Aug 21 [unnumbered] | Benjamin Jake Caroline Ross [Cross Lake] | B[achelor]/ S[pinster] | Hunter | By Banns At Cross Lake Witnesses: Geo Garroch and Mrs Geo Garroch |
| [1888 Aug 21] [unnumbered] | Jn ^o Cook Bella Garrock [Cross Lake] | B[achelor]/ S[pinster] | Hunter | By Banns At Cross Lake Min- ister:Edward Eves |

Appendix H: Norway House Journal Transcriptions, Excerpted References to Cross Lake and John Scott's Lake

Norway House Journal Transcriptions, References to Cross Lake and John Scott's Lake

B.154/a/65 Norway House – Post Journal 1861-1863

[written on page 2- “copied from Journal kept by W. Sinclair Esq. to the 22nd Inst.”]

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|---------------|---|---------------------|
| Nov. 30, 1861 | M ^r Ross & Stonny arrived from Cross Lake | 30d |
| Dec. 4, 1861 | M ^r Ross started for Cross Lake. Hendry went with him to make a tour among the Indians. | 31 |
| Dec. 24, 1861 | M ^r Ross, Henry, William Isbister, and Magnus arrived from Cross Lake. | 32d |
| Dec. 27, 1861 | William Isbister, and Magnus start off to Cross Lake. | 32d |
| Dec. 31, 1861 | William Isbister, Able & Edward arrived from Cross Lake. | 33 |
| Jan. 4, 1862 | M ^r Ross and party start for Cross Lake. | 33d |
| Feb. 12, 1862 | Forsyth and Flett arrived from Cross Lake. | 36d |
| Feb. 14, 1862 | M ^r Ross and Norman arrived from Cross Lake | 37 |
| Feb. 19, 1862 | Flett and Norman start for Cross Lake. | 37d |
| Feb. 22, 1862 | Flett arrived at 3 P.M. having left Otter Point, Cross Lake at 5 A.M. | 37d |
| Mar. 4, 1862 | Abel and Magnus arrived from Cross Lake | 38d |
| Mar. 19, 1862 | Mess ^{rs} Ross and Flett started for Cross Lake. Thomas Mesteagun left the village for the same destination. | 40 |
| Mar. 21, 1862 | Flett arrived from Cross Lake. | 40d |
| Mar. 28, 1862 | George Paupaunakiss arrived from Cross Lake for Goods. | 41 |
| Mar. 31, 1862 | George Paupaunakiss started for Cross Lake. | 41d |
| Apr. 19, 1862 | William Isbister and Edward arrived from Cross Lake... W. Isbister started for Cross Lake. | 43-43d |
| Apr. 23, 1862 | Edward Paupaunakiss and Magnus Budd started for Cross Lake | 43d |
| May 2, 1862 | M ^r Ross arrived from Cross Lake | 44d |
| May 5, 1862 | M ^r Ross started for Cross Lake | 44d |
| May 24, 1862 | M ^r Ross with all his party arrived from Cross Lake | 46d |
| May 29, 1862 | A skiff was sent with the Cross Lake dogs to Johnny Oig's. | 47d |
| Oct. 3, 1862 | M ^r Ross making preparations to go to Cross Lake | 57 |

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|---------------|--|---------------------|
| Oct. 14, 1862 | Two Indians who left this to assist M ^f Ross and party to Cross Lake, returned | 58 |
| Nov. 17, 1862 | M ^f Ross arrived this evening from Cross Lake accompanied by Stony | 62 |
| Nov. 20, 1862 | M ^f Ross preparing to return to Cross Lake | 62 |
| Nov. 21, 1862 | Mess ^{rs} Ross & M ^c Kenzie started this morning for Cross Lake where the latter is to remain in charge. M ^f Ross is expected back about the beginning of the week. | 62 |
| Nov. 25, 1862 | M ^f Ross & Stony arrived this morning from Cross Lake | 62d |
| Dec. 7, 1862 | George Paupanakiss (alias Stony) | 63d |
| Dec. 19, 1862 | A letter received from M ^f M ^c Kenzie, Cross Lake who has got his foot cut and unable to visit the Indians | 64d |
| Dec. 30, 1862 | M ^f M ^c Kenzie arrived from Cross Lake with Able | 65d |
| Jan. 2, 1863 | M ^f Ross & M ^c Dougall started for Cross Lake | 65d |

B.154/a/66 Norway House – Post Journal 1863-1868

From Jan. 1, 1863-Dec. 14, 1868

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|---------------|---|---------------------|
| Jan. 2, 1863 | Mess ^{rs} Ross & M ^c Dougall for Cross Lake | 2 |
| Jan. 21, 1863 | M ^f M ^c Dougall & party arrived from Cross Lake | 3d |
| Jan. 26, 1863 | Irvine, Charles & Duncan started for Cross Lake the latter two are to return with furs from Cross Lake. | 3d |
| Jan. 30, 1863 | Charles & Duncan arrived from Cross Lake. | 4 |
| Feb. 17, 1863 | James Churchill arrived from Cross Lake with one of the wood Indians | 5d |
| Feb. 22, 1863 | Nanawon the Chief & two other Indians arrived from Poplar River | 5d |
| Feb. 24, 1863 | M ^f Ross arrived from Cross Lake. | 6 |
| Mar. 4, 1863 | M ^f McKenzie & Edward started this morning for Cross Lake | 6d |
| Mar. 12, 1863 | M ^f Ross started this morning for Cross Lake. | 7 |
| Mar. 17, 1863 | M ^f M ^c Kenzie, George & Edward Paupannakis arrived from Cross Lake | 7d |
| Mar. 18, 1863 | Thomas Mestegun had started during the night with two sleds, it is supposed he has gone toward Cross Lake. George started for Cross Lake to acquaint M ^f Ross of Thomas' departure | 7d |

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|---------------|---|---------------------|
| Mar. 30, 1863 | Thomas Mesteagun arrived...from the neighbourhood of Cross Lake | 8d |
| Apr. 10, 1863 | M ^r Ross, George Paulet, Charles & Edward arrived. M ^r R. & party men the latter two on their way to Cross Lake who returned with them. | 9d |
| Apr. 15, 1863 | M ^r Ross, George & Paulet started...for Cross Lake | 10 |
| May 10, 1863 | M ^r Ross & men arrived ...from Cross Lake | 12 |
| May 19, 1863 | M ^r Ross, Henry, Paulet, & Edward started...to visit the Indian below & in the neighbourhood of Cross Lake | 13 |
| May 31, 1863 | M ^r Ross and party arrived | 14 |
| Oct. 5, 1863 | M ^r D Ross & 3 men went to Cross Lake | 21d |
| Oct. 16, 1863 | M ^r D. Ross arrived from Cross Lake. | 22 |
| Nov. 12, 1863 | George & Churchill returned from the Cross Lake fishery | 23d |
| Nov. 28, 1863 | M ^r Ross & party preparing to start for Cross Lake | 24d |
| Nov. 30, 1863 | M ^r Ross & party started this morning for Cross Lake | 24d |
| Dec. 7, 1863 | M ^r Ross & Edward arrived from Cross Lake | 25 |
| Dec. 10, 1863 | James Budd started with supplies to the Cross Lake Indians. He was accompanied by Edward Pahpanakiss | 25 |
| Dec. 12, 1863 | Paulet, George, Charles & Irvine arrived from Cross Lake | 25d |
| Dec. 15, 1863 | James Budd & Edward arrived from Cross Lake. | 25d |
| Jan. 16, 1864 | M ^r Ross & two men arrived from Cross Lake | 27d |
| Jan. 22, 1864 | George arrived from Tepastenam | 27d |
| Jan. 26, 1864 | George, Paulet & Halcro started with 2 sleds to see the Chief. | 28 |
| Feb. 9, 1864 | George, Paulet & Halcro arrived from the Chief. | 29 |
| Feb. 18, 1864 | M ^r Ross & party started for Cross Lake. | 29d |
| Feb. 27, 1864 | M ^r Ross arrived from Cross Lake. | 30 |
| Mar. 10, 1864 | M ^r Ross & Charles started to see the Chief. | 30d |
| Mar. 14, 1864 | Irvine & Halcro started to see the Cross Lake Indians. | 30d |
| Mar. 19, 1864 | Irvine & Halcro returned from Cross Lake | 31 |
| Oct. 10, 1864 | George & Churchel, started for Cross Lake, to make a fishery, to supply winter trippers with fish. M ^r D. Ross & Duckhunter also went to Cross Lake to have a few days shooting. | 49 |

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|----------------|--|---------------------|
| Oct. 18, 1864 | M ^r D Ross & Duckhunter returned | 49d |
| Nov. 13, 1864 | George & Halcro returned last evening from Cross Lake | 51d |
| June 22, 1866 | Albert & Edward came back from Cross Lake | 96d |
| Sept. 30, 1868 | George Paupanekess started with 5 men for Cross Lake in a Boat to oppose the Traders | 155d |
| Oct. 5, 1868 | The Old Chief (John Scott) took the remainder of his advances | 156 |
| Dec. 10, 1868 | George Paupanakess & one of his men came in from Cross Lake | 162 |
| Dec. 11, 1868 | George started with two sleds for Cross Lake | 162 |

B.154/a/67 Norway House – Post Journal 1868-1869

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|----------------|---|---------------------|
| May 25, 1868 | Curleyhead came in from Cross Lake with Fur. Peter Settee also came in from the same quarter. | 3d |
| Sept. 14, 1868 | News of the Traders being ready to start for Cross Lake today | 16d |
| Sept. 29, 1868 | Messrs Sinclair & M ^r Tavish went off to see about dogs for Cross Lake | 18d |
| Dec. 5, 1868 | We have heard nothing from Cross Lake as yet – except from indian reports | 23d |
| Dec.11, 1868 | George Papanekiss arrived from Cross Lake | 24 |
| Dec. 17, 1868 | Henry arrived with Furs yesterday Evening from John Scott's Lake. | 24 |
| Feb. 26, 1869 | Berens' River men returned – Cross Lake man also | 27 |
| Mar. 1, 1869 | Mr Flett...started from John Scott's Lake this morning | 27d |
| Mar. 8, 1869 | Mr Boyd arrived from Cross Lake | 28 |

B. 154/a/68 Norway House – Post Journal 1868-1870

5 March 1868 to 6 May 1870

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|----------------|---|---------------------|
| Mar. 13, 1868 | Henry Budd for Cross Lake | 3d |
| Mar. 17, 1868 | Henry Budd arrived from Cross Lake | 4 |
| Sept. 15, 1868 | M ^r A Sinclair started with two canoes after the freetraders down to Cross Lake. | 22d |

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|---------------|---|---------------------|
| Dec. 24, 1868 | Petersen & Albert arrived from Cross Lake | 30d |
| Jan. 21, 1869 | George & Edward Paupanikiss arrived from Cross Lake | 32d |
| Jan. 22, 1869 | George Paupanikiss started back for Cross Lake | 32d |
| Jan. 23, 1869 | Some of the freetraders arrived from Cross Lake | 33 |
| Feb. 9, 1869 | Baptiste Cook arrived from Cross Lake | 34d |
| Feb. 12, 1869 | Albert Sinclair arrived from Cross Lake for some sundries for the trade | 35 |
| Feb. 24, 1869 | Peterson arrived from Cross Lake. | 36d |
| Feb. 25, 1869 | Henry Budd for John Scott's Lake... George Garrock arrived from the Grand Rapid | 36d |
| Mar. 4, 1869 | The Chief arrived with his queen from Cross Lake | 37d |
| Mar. 8, 1869 | Peterson arrived from Cross Lake along with the free traders | 38 |
| Mar. 11, 1869 | Baptiste Cook started this morning back for Cross Lake. | 38d |
| Apr. 1, 1869 | George Paupanekiss arrived from Cross Lake with three trains of dogs | 41 |
| Apr. 2, 1869 | George Paupanekiss preparing to go back. | 41 |
| Apr. 3, 1869 | George Paupanekiss started this morning back for Cross Lake. | 41 |
| Apr. 17, 1869 | Albert Sinclair arrived from Cross Lake | 42d |
| Feb. 5, 1870 | Abel Fraser arrived from Cross Lake | 45 |
| Apr. 19, 1870 | Abel & Halcro arrived from Cross Lake for some more supplies | 46 |
| Apr. 20, 1870 | Abel and Halcro started on their return for Cross Lake | 46 |

B.154/a/69 Norway House – Post Journal 1869-1872

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|---------------|--|---------------------|
| Jan. 18, 1869 | Henry & Felix arrived from Cross Lake and brought some Fur | 7d |
| Jan. 21, 1869 | George & Edward arrived from Cross Lake | 7d |
| Jan. 22, 1869 | George Paupanakiss started alone for Cross Lake | 8 |
| Jan. 23, 1869 | Some of the Freetraders arrived from Cross Lake | 8 |
| Mar. 4, 1869 | The Old Chief & his wife arrived from Cross Lake | 11d |

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|---------------|--|---------------------|
| Mar. 8, 1869 | Peaterson arrived from Cross Lake along with some of the Freetraders who are on their way to Red River | 12 ^a |
| Mar. 10, 1869 | Baptiste Cook arrived from Cross Lake | 12 ^a |
| Mar. 11, 1869 | Baptiste Cook & Peterson started for Cross Lake | 12 ^a |
| Apr. 1, 1869 | George, Halcro & Albert arrived from Cross Lake | 13 |
| Apr. 3, 1869 | The Cross Lake men returned home again. | 13 |
| Apr. 16, 1869 | Albert & Peterson arrived from Cross Lake | 14 |
| Oct. 2, 1869 | The Traders are making ready to send down to Cross Lake | 26 |
| Oct. 4, 1869 | One Boat of Freetraders started for Cross Lake William Cochran in charge | 26 |
| Oct. 5, 1869 | One Boat started for Cross Lake to oppose the Traders G. Paupanakiss in charge | 26 |
| Oct. 17, 1869 | J. Crate & Edward arrived from Cross Lake an Indian died this morning from a Jack Fish bite | 27 |
| Nov. 13, 1869 | Halcro & Abel arrived from Cross Lake | 29 |
| Mar. 4, 1870 | George Paupanakiss & Albert Sinclair arrived from Cross Lake | 34d |
| Mar. 7, 1870 | George returned to Cross Lake alone | 34d |
| Mar. 9, 1870 | Flett & two men started for Cross Lake | 35 |
| Mar. 11, 1870 | Mr. Stewart & party returned from Cross Lake | 35 |
| Jan. 5, 1871 | Two other trains also started for the Indian camps in the direction of Cross Lake. | 53d |

B.154/a/70 Norway House – Post Journal 1872-1874

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|---------------|---|---------------------|
| Jan. 6, 1873 | Henry & J. Bushey started for John Scott's Lake. | 15d |
| Jan. 15, 1873 | Edward & Halcro returned from Cross Lake | 16 |
| Jan. 16, 1873 | Henry & Bouchez returned from John Scott's Lake | 16 |
| Feb. 10, 1873 | Edward & Scott started for Cross Lake. ... Henry & J. Bouchez started for John Scott's Lake | 17d |
| Feb. 19, 1873 | Old Henry & Bouchez returned from John Scott's Lake | 18 |
| Feb. 21, 1873 | Edward & Scott returned from Cross Lake | 18d |
| Mar. 31, 1873 | Rev ^d Mr. Semmons went down to Cross Lake to see some of the Indians there | 20d |

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|---------------|--|---------------------|
| Dec. 19, 1873 | Henry Curleyhead with an Indian lad, started to visit the Indian camps in the direction of John Scott's Lake.... Two Indians arrived from Cross Lake | 36d |
| Feb. 2, 1874 | Rev ^d Ruttan started with three men for Cross Lake to go & see some of the Indians. | 39 |
| Feb. 5, 1874 | Edward & 1 Indian started on a trip to see the Cross Lake Indians | 39 |
| June 1, 1874 | Albert & J. Crate got ready to go to Cross Lake. | 46 |
| June 2, 1874 | Albert & J. Crate started this morning for Cross Lake. | 46 |

IM1014**B.154/a/71 Norway House – Post Journal 1874-1877**

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|---------------|---|---------------------|
| Jan. 11, 1875 | Abel & Crate started for John Scott's Lake | 5d |
| Jan. 13, 1875 | Edward & Amos started for Cross Lake | 5d |
| Jan. 20, 1875 | Abel & L. Crate returned from John Scott's Lake | 6 |
| Jan. 21, 1875 | Edward & Amos returned from Cross Lake | 6 |
| Mar. 3, 1875 | Two Indians arrived from John Scott's Lake | 8d |
| Mar. 9, 1875 | Edward & A Crate started for Cross Lake | 8d |
| Mar. 30, 1875 | Henry & a Boy went down to John Scott's Lake. | 10 |
| Apr. 10, 1875 | Henry & Ma[?] returned from John Scot's Lake | 11 |
| Apr. 28, 1875 | An Indian came in from John Scott's Lake for amunition | 12 |
| May 26, 1875 | Thos. Grieve & a Boy got ready to start for Cross Lake | 14 |
| June 7, 1875 | J. Crate & 2 Indians started in the large Canoe with Flour, Tea, &c to meet the wood Indians at Cross Lake. | 15 |
| June 17, 1875 | Heard of a canoe belonging to a petty Freetrader starting for Cross Lake. | 17 |
| Oct. 1, 1875 | The traders are reported to be off for Cross Lake or thereabout, Thomas Mestegun going as their guide. | 20 |
| Oct. 5, 1875 | M ^r Alex ^r Sinclair left for Cross Lake,. | 20d |
| Oct. 9, 1875 | Garson & Garriock still at work | 20d |
| Oct. 14, 1875 | M ^r Alex ^r Sinclair came back from Cross Lake | 21 |

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|---------------|---|---------------------|
| Oct. 20, 1875 | M ^r Alex ^r Sinclair left with one man in a canoe, to take charge of Cross Lake Post....Garriock moved into the men's house, his wife to cook for the men. | 21 |
| Oct. 21, 1875 | Garriock took M ^c Lean's place | 21d |
| Nov. 13, 1875 | M ^r Alex ^r Sinclair arrived from Cross Lake, to get his train of dogs. | 22d |
| Nov. 16, 1875 | M ^r Alex ^r Sinclair left for Cross Lake | 22d |
| Dec. 3, 1875 | One sled left for Cross Lake post. | 23 |
| Dec. 5, 1875 | Henry & 1 Indian Boy started for John Scott's Lake | 23 |
| Dec. 7, 1875 | Sled returned from Cross Lake | 23 |
| Dec. 14, 1875 | Halcro & Angus Smith, _B , came from Cross Lake Post | 23d |
| Dec. 17, 1875 | Henry Budd returned from John Scott's Lake | 23d |
| Dec. 23, 1875 | M ^r Alex ^r Sinclair arrived from Cross Lake | 24 |
| Dec. 25, 1875 | Halcro returned to Cross Lake. | 24 |
| Dec. 29, 1875 | George Paupanakiss & family arrived from Cross Lake. | 24d |
| Jan. 2, 1876 | Mr. Alex. Sinclair left for Cross Lake, with Angus Smith, Amos Paupanakiss, & two sleds. | 24d |
| Jan. 19, 1876 | Mr. Ross left for Cross Lake with Paulette & Alex ^r Crate. | 25d |
| Jan. 25, 1876 | M ^r Ross returned from Cross Lake with Abel Fraser. | 25d |
| Jan. 26, 1876 | Paulet & Alex Crate returned from Cross Lake | 26 ^a |
| Jan. 31, 1876 | Mr. Alex. Sinclair & A. Smith, _C , arrived from Cross Lake | 26 ^a |
| Feb. 1, 1876 | men loading sleds and getting ready to start for Cross Lake. | 26 ^a |
| Feb. 2, 1876 | Four sleds left for Cross Lake taking goods & provisions | 26 ^a |
| Feb. 4, 1876 | M ^r Alex ^r Sinclair left for Cross Lake | 26 ^a |
| Feb. 6, 1876 | The four sleds that took down goods &c to Cross Lake returned this evening. | 26 ^a d |
| Feb. 10, 1876 | Abel Fraser left for Cross Lake. | 26 ^a d |
| Feb. 17, 1876 | Mr. Hughes (free trader) arrived from Cross Lake | 26 ^b |
| Mar. 8, 1876 | Magnus Budd left for Cross Lake taking down goods. | 27 |
| Mar. 9, 1876 | Alex ^r Crate & D. Paupanakiss started for John Scott's Lake. | 27 |

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|---------------|--|---------------------|
| Mar. 11, 1876 | M ^c Rae, Ja ^s Crate & an two Indians boy left for Cross Lake, loaded with goods & provisions. Magnus Budd returned from Cross Lake & brought up a load of fur. | 27d |
| Mar. 15, 1876 | Two trains of free-traders started for Cross Lake, & B ^{te} Cook followed them. | 27d |
| Mar. 17, 1876 | Alex. Crate returned from John Scott's Lake bringing fur. | 28 |
| Mar. 25, 1876 | Abel Fraser & S. Macrae started for Cross Lake... B ^{te} Cook returned [28d] from Cross Lake, having made a trip as far as Pipestone Lake. | 28 |
| Mar. 28, 1876 | Three sleds started for Cross Lake loaded with tea, flour & pemmican. | 28d |
| Mar. 30, 1876 | Four sleds started for Cross Lake, loaded with flour. Three sleds returned from Cross Lake S. Macrae returning with them. | 28d |
| Apr. 1, 1876 | Four sleds returned from Cross Lake. | 29 |
| Apr. 3, 1876 | M ^r Alex ^r Sinclair arrived from Cross Lake. | 29 |
| Apr. 6, 1876 | M ^r Alex ^r Sinclair left for Cross with 2 3 sleds loaded with goods. | 29 |
| Apr. 14, 1876 | Abel Fraser returned from Cross Lake. | 29d |
| Apr. 19, 1876 | Ja ^s Crate, D. M ^c Rae & Halcro came from Cross Lake, bringing fur, M ^c Rae & Crate were tripping from Cross Lake Post. | 30 |
| Apr. 21, 1876 | Halcro returned to Cross Lake taking down sundries. | 30 |
| Apr. 25, 1876 | Rev ^d J.H. Ruttan returned from Cross Lake | 30 |
| Apr. 26, 1876 | James & William Crate started for Cross Lake. Tho ^s Mustagun also started for the same place to assist at the Rat trade | 30d |
| May 10, 1876 | Two Boys arrived from Cross Lake. Mr. Sinclair sent them for a Canoe. | 31d |
| May 15, 1876 | Abel going on to Cross Lake. | 31d |
| May 27, 1876 | Paulet started for Cross Lake in a canoe. | 32d |
| June 3, 1876 | Paulet returned from Cross Lake. | 33 |
| June 8, 1876 | B ^{te} Cook started for Cross Lake in a canoe with Geo. Garrioch. Abel returned from Cross Lake yesterday. | 33d |
| June 15, 1876 | The boat came up from Cross Lake with furs, B ^{te} Cook & Geo. Garrioch coming with it | 34 |

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|----------------|--|---------------------|
| June 17, 1876 | M ^r Alex ^r Sinclair returned from Cross Lake. | 34 |
| Aug. 14, 1876 | The Cross Lake Indians were paid their treaty money today. | 38d |
| Aug. 21, 1876 | Garrioch | 39 |
| Sept. 26, 1876 | The Cross Lake Outfit being laid out. | 40d |
| Sept. 30, 1876 | Geo. Paupanakiss left for Cross Lake with one boat, to take charge of that post | 41 |
| Oct. 8, 1876 | James Crate returned from Cross Lake. | 41d |
| Oct. 14, 1876 | Two boats belonging to M ^r Hughes started for below, one to Cross Lake & one to Cross Portage. | 41d |
| Oct. 17, 1876 | M ^r D. M ^c Tavish left for Cross Lake with one boat to make arrangements to oppose the traders | 42 |
| Oct. 23, 1876 | M ^r D. C. M ^c Tavish returned from Cross Lake | 42 |
| Dec. 1, 1876 | M ^r . D.C. M ^c Tavish left for Cross Lake. | 44 |
| Dec. 7, 1876 | M ^r D.C. M ^c Tavish returned from Cross Lake. | 44d |
| Dec. 11, 1876 | Henry Budd went to John Scott's Lake | 45 |
| Dec. 20, 1876 | Hugh Cockran left for Cross Lake. | 45d |
| Jan. 3, 1877 | 3 sleds ... as far as John Scott's Lake. | 46d |
| Jan. 9, 1877 | Angus Smith, Alexander Crate, & John Cook, arrived from John Scott's Lake. | 47 |
| Jan. 14, 1877 | Angus Smith, John Cook, Alex Crate, started for Cross Lake with 3 sleds. | 47 |
| Jan. 17, 1877 | Angus Smith, Alex Crate, John Cook, arrived from Cross Lake | 47d |
| Jan. 31, 1877 | Angus Smith started for Cross Lake | 48 |
| Feb. 5, 1877 | Angus Smith arrived this evening from Cross Lake | 48d |
| Feb. 12, 1877 | Mr. D. MacTavish, John Cook, & Angus Smith, started for Cross Lake, 3 sleds Willie Crate & Donald Paupanikiss arrived from Cross Lake. | 49 |
| Feb. 14, 1877 | W. Crate & Donald Paupanikiss returned to Cross Lake. | 49 |
| Feb. 15, 1877 | Mr M ^r Tavish arrived from Cross Lake | 49 |
| Feb. 27, 1877 | Hugh Cockran came up from Cross Lake bringing the body of a little girl, of Spinooches | 49d |
| Mar. 1, 1877 | Hugh Cockrane returned to Cross Lake. | 50 |
| Mar. 18, 1877 | Thomas Mesteagun's son arrived from John Scott's Lake. | 51 |

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|----------------|--|---------------------|
| Mar. 21, 1877 | George Paupanakiss & W. Crate came up from Cross Lake | 51 |
| Mar. 23, 1877 | George Paupanakiss & Willie Crate returned to Cross Lake, with Robert Paupanikiss 3 sleds. | 51 |
| Apr. 11, 1877 | Thomas Mesteagon came in for good, from John Scotts Lake. where he has been trading for the company | 52d |
| Apr. 15, 1877 | Halcro with 3 sleds from Cross Lake | 53 |
| Apr. 18, 1877 | Willie Crate & Donald Paupanakiss arrived from Cross Lake. | 53 |
| May 26, 1877 | Paulet & Alex Crate arrived from Cross Lake | 54b |
| June 5, 1877 | Halcro sent up two men from Cross Lake for Potatoes | 55 |
| June 6, 1877 | George sent up two men from Cross Lake | 55 |
| June 16, 1877 | Jack Hall started for Cross Lake. | 56 |
| June 18, 1877 | The Split Lake, Cross Portage & Cross Lake trading partners arrived together this morning. ... George Paupanakiss is still at Cross Lake looking after his goods & to see some Indians that had not come in yet. | 56 |
| July 10, 1877 | George & D. Paupanakiss started for Cross Lake to wait for the Nelson River Boats | 57d |
| Aug. 25, 1877 | Cross Lake Band of Indians got their payment today | 61 |
| Aug. 30, 1877 | The last of the Wood Indians have left for Cross Lake as they could not remain longer for their provisions. | 61d |
| Sept. 16, 1877 | M ^r D. Sinclair returned from Cross Lake having surveyed the reserve at that place for the Indians | 63 |
| Sept. 26, 1877 | Laid out the Cross Lake Outfit. | 64 |

Appendix I: Norway House Journal Transcriptions, Excerpted References to Tapastanum

References to Tapastanum and Others Norway House Journal

B.154/a/52 Norway House- Post Journal 1850-1851

Commencing on the 1st June 1850

Ending on the 31st May 1851

By Rod^k M^cKenzie Junior

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|--------------|---|--------------|
| May 27, 1851 | The Indian Tepastennum and brothers arrived | 40d |

B.154/a/53 Norway House – Post Journal 1850-1851

April 1850-September 1851

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|---------------|--|--------------|
| Sept. 4, 1851 | Tepastenum and party took their departure for their hunting grounds. | 60 |

B.154/a/54 Norway House – Post Journal 1851-1852

By Roderick McKenzie Junior

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|--------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| May 26, 1852 | Tepastennum and party | 39d |

B.154/a/58 Norway House – Post Journal 1853-1854

From May 1853 to December 1854

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|----------------|--|--------------|
| June 6, 1854 | The Indians Paul, John Scott and Isaac arrived | 45d |
| June 9, 1854 | The Indian Mesakeekooniss and party arrived | |
| June 10, 1854 | The Indian Tepastennum & party arrived | 46 |
| Sept. 30, 1854 | The Indian Mesakeekooniss took his winter supplies | 60 |

B.154/a/59 Norway House – Post Journal 1854-1855For the year ending 31st May 1855By R. M^cKenzie Jr.

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|----------------|---|---------------------|
| June 6, 1854 | The Indians John Scott & Isaac | 2 |
| Sept. 30, 1854 | The Indian Mesakeekooniss & party were supplied with their equipments | 14d |
| Jan. 3, 1855 | The Indian Mesakeekooniss & party | 24d |
| Jan. 16, 1855 | The Indian Tepastennum & brother arrived | 26 |
| Jan. 18, 1855 | The Indian Tepastennum & brother took their departure also a party of the village hunters | 26 |
| Apr. 19, 1855 | The Indian Tepastennum and party have got their wants supplied and are ready to start | 35d |

B.154/a/60 Norway House – Post Journal 1855-1856Commencing 1st June 1855 and ending 31st May 1856

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|---------------|---|---------------------|
| Jan. 16, 1856 | Budd and M ^c Iver with two sleds of Dogs went off to visit “Tepastennum” the Indian & his band. | 28 |
| Jan. 24, 1856 | Henry Budd and Donald McIver who went off on the 16 th Ins ^t for the purpose of visiting. “Tepastennum”, arrived, having got their sleds well loaded with furs from some Indians before reaching Tepastennums encampment they returned without seeing him | 28d |
| Feb. 28, 1856 | Mr. Lilley and Henry Curleyhead with a train of Dogs went off to see the Indian “Tepastennum” | 32 |
| Mar. 10, 1856 | Mr. Lilley and Henry Curleyhead ...returned ... McIver & Peter ... went off to bring home some Furs | 33 |
| Mar. 12, 1856 | Henry & Norman preparing to be off to the Indian Tepastennum again for some Furs which could not be taken on the first trip. | 33d |
| Mar. 13, 1856 | Henry & Norman with a train of Dogs started for “Tepastennum” accompanied by Hector & Allan with two trains of dogs who are to assist them for the days march | 33d |
| Mar. 20, 1856 | Budd and Norman who went off on the 13 th Ins ^t , returned | 34 |
| Mar. 21, 1856 | McIver and Allan were sent off for some furs accompanied by the wood Indians. | 34 |

B.154/a/62 Norway House – Post Journal 1856-1857
1st June 1856-31st May 1857

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|---------------|--|--------------|
| June 2, 1856 | Kanehapenow the chief and Menoocoonaicis arrived | 1 |
| June 3, 1856 | the Indian Tepastennum and a dozen others arrived | 1 |
| Dec. 29, 1856 | Henry and McIver....sent off to see the Indian "Tepastennum". The Cumberland Indian also left. | 16 |

B.154/a/63 Norway House - Post Journal 1857-1858
1st June 1857 – 31st May 1858

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|---------------|--|--------------|
| Dec. 3, 1857 | Henry and Malcolm sent off to see Tepastennum. | 16 |
| Jan. 25, 1858 | Henry and Murdoch sent off to Tepastennum. Hector and Murdock McIver sent off to see Stevenson. | 19 |
| Jan. 29, 1858 | Tepastennum and some other Indians arrived | 19d |

B.154/a/65 Norway House – Post Journal 1861-1863

[Written on folio 2- "copied from Journal kept by W. Sinclair Esq. to the 22nd Inst."]

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|---------------|--|--------------|
| Feb. 19, 1861 | Henry and Edward started off to see Teapastennum. Flett and an Indian to look after Indians in the Winepagoosis side. | 6d |
| Apr. 1, 1862 | Three Indian boys arrived from Teapastenam. | 42 |

B.154/a/66 Norway House – Post Journal 1863-1868
From Jan. 1, 1863-Dec. 14, 1868

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|---------------|--|--------------|
| Dec. 28, 1863 | George & Halcro with 1 sled left for Cross Lake to visit Tepastenam. | 26 |
| Jan. 9, 1864 | George & Halcro arrived from Cross Lake. | 27 |
| Jan. 12, 1864 | George & Paulet started to see Tepastenam, Charles & Halcro to visit the chief | 27 |
| Jan. 16, 1864 | Mr Ross & two men arrived from Cross Lake | 27d |
| Jan. 22, 1864 | George arrived from Tepastenam | 27d |
| Jan. 26, 1864 | George, Paulet & Halcro started with 2 sleds to see the Chief. | 28 |

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|---------------|--|---------------------|
| Feb. 9, 1864 | George, Paulet & Halcro arrived from the Chief. | 29 |
| Mar.22, 1864 | Tepastenam & party of Bush Indians arrived. | 31-31d |
| Mar. 28, 1864 | two marriages in the village to day Johnny Oig gave a feast in celebration of them his son being one of the Bridegrooms. | 31d |
| Mar. 29, 1864 | Tepastenam & party of Bush Indians departed | 32 |
| Aug. 8, 1864 | Tepastenam & band of wood Indians arrived | 43d |
| Feb. 13, 1865 | Tapastannum returned to his hunting grounds | 59 |
| Apr. 5, 1865 | Teapastennum, his son & another Indian arrived from the bush | 63 |
| Apr. 7, 1866 | Teapastennum took his departure this evening. | 63d |
| Jan. 2, 1866 | Tapastennum came in from the bush | 85 |
| July 29, 1868 | Big Tom Steersman | 150 |
| Oct. 5, 1868 | The Old Chief (John Scott) took the remainder of his advances | 156 |

B.154/a/67 Norway House – Post Journal 1868-1869

| Date | Journal Entry | Folio Number |
|---------------|--|---------------------|
| Dec. 17, 1868 | Henry arrived with Furs yesterday evening from John Scott's Lake | 24 |
| Feb. 22, 1869 | Tepastenum arrived yesterday. | 26d |

Appendix J: Treaty Annuity Paysheets, Cross Lake, 1875

J1

C-7135
 Indian Affairs. Treaty Annuity Paylists.
 Treaties 1, 2, 3 and 5. 1871-1876
 (R.G. 10, Volume 9351)
 Folios 120-121

Indian Treaty Pay Sheet, Treaty No. 5
 Cross Lake Band
 Ta-pas-ta-num or Donald William Sinclair Ross Chief
 Letter J
 Sept 25th 1875
 Folios 120-121

| Date [all 1875] | No. | Name | Per- son Paid | Wives | Boys | Girls | Other Rela- tions | No. of Per- sons Paid | Remarks |
|-----------------------|-----|---|---------------------|-------|------|-------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| Sep 25 | 1 | Ta-pas-ta-num or D.W. S. Ross, Chief | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | |
| [Sep 25] | 2 | Paa-sah-pan-noo-koo | | 1 | 1 | | | 2 | Drawn by the Chief |
| [Sep 25] | 3 | Isaac Ta-pas-ta-num | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | |
| [Sep 25] | 4 | Proud McKay Coun- cillor | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | | 5 | |
| [Sep 25] | 5 | George Garrioch do [Councillor] | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | |
| [Sep 25] | 6 | Wee-chuck-hoo-na- cas] | 1 | 2 | | 3 | 2 | 8 | Grand Children |
| [Sep 25] | 7 | Mas-qua | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | |
| [Sep 25] | 8 | Blacksmith | 1 | | | | | 1 | |
| [Sep 25] | 9 | Ap-ce-ne-nish | 1 | | | | | 1 | orphan |
| [Sep 25] | 10 | Noah | | | 1 | | | 1 | orphan |
| [Sep 25] | 11 | [Kee-cee-kas-ta-oh- kee-nam] | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | 10 | |
| [Sep 25] | 12 | John Scatch | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 3 | Drawn by his father |
| [Sep 25] | 13 | Quas-kin-wes-kee- num | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 4 | Mother |
| [Sep 25] | 14 | Ques-kin-nee –pin- wes-cum | 1 | 1 | 4 | 1 | | 7 | |

Treaty Annuity Paylists, Treaties 1, 2, 3, 5, 1871-1876, Folios 120-121

© Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Reproduced with the permission of the Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada (2008).

Source: Library and Archives Canada/RG 10, Indian Affairs/Vol. 9351/Reel C-7135

| Date [all 1875] | No. | Name | Per- son Paid | Wives | Boys | Girls | Other Rela- tions | No. of Per- sons Paid | Remarks |
|-----------------------|-----|-----------------------------|---------------------|-------|------|-------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| [Sep 25] | 15 | Ka-kee-kay-noo-kee-soo | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | |
| [Sep 25] | 16 | Kaa-nee-hah-pea-now | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | |
| [Sep 25] | 17 | Tea-wa-hah-pe-koos | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | 7 | |
| [Sep 25] | 18 | Pah-paa-moo-tah-oh-kee-mah | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | Drawn by N ^o 17 (his father) |
| [Sep 25] | 19 | Magnus | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | [Drawn by no. 17 (his father)] |
| [Sep 25] | 20 | Mee-chaw | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | |
| [Sep 25] | 21 | Thomas Ques-kee-noo-kee-caw | 1 | | 2 | | | 3 | |
| [Sep 25] | 22 | Pah-kwab | 1 | 2 | 2 | 5 | | 10 | |
| [Sep 25] | 23 | Kah-wee-che-quan-mah | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | 5 | |
| [Sep 25] | 24 | Ques-kah-kee-tem | 1 | 1 | | 3 | | 5 | |
| [Sep 25] | 25 | Baptiste Kah-nee-tah-way- | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | |
| [Sep 25] | 26 | Elijah John Scott | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | 5 | |
| [Sep 25] | 27 | Oh-nee-peen-nash | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | | 9 | |
| [Sep 25] | 28 | Way-see-poo-way-sis | | 1 | | | *1 | 2 | *Brother |
| [Sep 25] | 29 | Nah-[y]ak-wa-skum | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | |
| [Sep 25] | 30 | Kee-quau-oh-otway | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 3 | Widow & children |
| [Sep 25] | 31 | Mary Cook | | 1 | | | | 1 | |
| Sep 25 | 32 | Margaret Garrioch | | 1 | | | | 1 | Widow |
| [Sep 25] | 33 | Annie Ques-kee-num | | 1 | | | | 1 | |
| [Sep 25] | 34 | William Nee-ka-nash | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | |
| [Sep 25] | 35 | Peter Nelson River | 1 | 1 | 2 | | | 4 | Drawn by R ^{od} Ross H.B. C ^{oy} |

| Date [all 1875] | No. | Name | Person Paid | Wives | Boys | Girls | Other Relations | No. of Persons Paid | Remarks |
|-----------------|-----|------------------------------|-------------|-------|------|-------|-----------------|---------------------|---|
| [Sep 25] | 36 | John “ [Nelson River] | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | [Drawn by R ^{od} Ross H.B. C ^{oy}] |
| [Sep 25] | 37 | John Bruce | 1 | 1 | 2 | 5 | | 9 | [Drawn by R ^{od} Ross H.B. C ^{oy}] |
| [Sep 25] | 38 | Robert Frog | 1 | 2 | 2 | 5 | | 10 | [Drawn by R ^{od} Ross H.B. C ^{oy}] |
| [Sep 25] | 39 | Andrew Oke-way-te-no-kay | 1 | 2 | 2 | | | 5 | [Drawn by R ^{od} Ross H.B. C ^{oy}] |
| [Sep 25] | 40 | James do [Oke-way-te-no-kay] | 1 | | | | | 1 | [Drawn by R ^{od} Ross H.B. C ^{oy}] |
| [Sep 25] | 41 | John do [Oke-way-te-no-kay] | 1 | | | | | 1 | [Drawn by R ^{od} Ross H.B. C ^{oy}] |

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

Treaty Annuity Paylists, Treaties 1, 2, 3, 5, 1871-1876, Folios 120-121

© Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Reproduced with the permission of the Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada (2008).

Source: Library and Archives Canada/RG 10, Indian Affairs/Vol. 9351/Reel C-7135

INDIAN PAY SHEET, TREATY NO. 5

Cross Lake

BAND.

Ta-pas-ta-nunn CHIEF.
or Donald William Sinclair Ross

LETTER J

Sept 25th 1875 120

| Date | No. | NAME | Person Paid | Wife | Boys | Girls | Other Relations | No. of Persons Paid | Amount Paid | Where Paid | REMARKS |
|----------------|-----|---|-------------|------|------|-------|-----------------|---------------------|-------------|------------|---|
| 1875 Sep 25 | 1 | <i>Ta-pas-ta-nunn</i> or D. W. S. Ross, Chief | / | / | / | / | / | 5 | 45 | ✓ | Drawn by the Chief |
| | 2 | <i>Pa-sah-pau-noo-koo</i> | / | / | / | | | 2 | 10 | ✓ | |
| | 3 | <i>Quas-Ta-pas-ta-nunn</i> | / | / | / | | | 3 | 15 | ✓ | |
| | 4 | Ward McKay Councillor | / | / | 2 | 1 | | 5 | 35 | ✓ | |
| | 5 | George Carrish do | / | / | 1 | | | 3 | 25 | ✓ | |
| | 6 | <i>Wes-chuch-koo-na-car</i> | / | 2 | | 3 | 2 | 8 | 40 | ✓ | Widow children |
| | 7 | <i>Wes-gua</i> | / | 2 | / | | | 3 | 15 | ✓ | |
| | 8 | Abraham Smith | / | / | | | | 1 | 5 | ✓ | |
| | 9 | <i>Wes-see-ne-nish</i> | / | / | | | | 1 | 5 | ✓ | Ophan |
| | 10 | Ward | / | / | / | | | 1 | 5 | ✓ | Ophan |
| | 11 | <i>Wes-see-kas-ta-oh-see-nunn</i> | / | 2 | 3 | 4 | | 10 | 50 | ✓ | |
| | 12 | John Bentel | / | / | x | | | 2 | 15 | ✓ | Drawn by his father |
| | 13 | <i>Quas-him-wes-see-nunn</i> | / | / | | | | 4 | 20 | ✓ | Mother |
| | 14 | <i>Quas-him-see-pis-wes-cunn</i> | / | / | 4 | | | 7 | 35 | ✓ | |
| | 15 | <i>Wes-see-kay-noo-koo-see</i> | / | / | | | | 3 | 15 | ✓ | |
| | 16 | <i>Wes-see-kah-pau-nunn</i> | / | / | | | | 2 | 10 | ✓ | |
| | 17 | <i>Wes-see-kah-pau-koo</i> | / | 2 | 2 | 2 | | 7 | 35 | ✓ | |
| | 18 | <i>Wes-pau-mos-tah-oh-see-nunn</i> | / | / | | | | 3 | 15 | ✓ | Drawn by 22 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |
| | 19 | Wagner | / | / | | | | 2 | 10 | ✓ | do do |
| | 20 | Wes-claw | / | / | | 1 | | 3 | 15 | ✓ | |
| | 21 | Thomas Quas-see-noo-see-see | / | / | 2 | | | 3 | 15 | ✓ | |
| | 22 | Wes-kwab | / | 2 | 2 | 3 | | 10 | 50 | ✓ | |
| | 23 | <i>Wes-see-see-guan-nunn</i> | / | / | 1 | 2 | | 5 | 25 | ✓ | |
| | 24 | <i>Wes-see-see-see-see</i> | / | / | | 3 | | 5 | 25 | ✓ | |
| | 25 | Baptiste Wab-see-tah-wag | / | / | | | | 2 | 10 | ✓ | |
| | 26 | Elijah John Scott | / | / | 1 | 2 | | 5 | 25 | ✓ | |
| | 27 | <i>Wes-see-see-see-see</i> | / | / | 4 | 3 | | 9 | 45 | ✓ | |
| | 28 | <i>Wes-see-see-see-see</i> | / | / | | | | 2 | 10 | ✓ | * Mother |
| | 29 | <i>Wes-see-see-see-see</i> | / | / | | | | 3 | 15 | ✓ | |
| | 30 | <i>Wes-see-see-see-see</i> | / | / | | | | 3 | 15 | ✓ | children |
| | 31 | Wes-cook | / | / | | | | 1 | 5 | ✓ | |
| | | Carried Forward | 26 | 31 | 3 | 3 | 5 | 124 | 660 | ✓ | |

Letter J, Chief Donald William Sinclair Ross, August 11, 1877, Folios 120-121

Indian Affairs, Treaty Annuity Paylists, Treaties 1, 2, 3 and 5, 1871 - 1876 (R.G. 10, Volume 9351)

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

©Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Reproduced with the permission of the Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada (2008)

Source: Library and Archives Canada /RG 10, Indian Affairs/Vol. 9351/Reel C-7135

INDIAN PAY SHEET, TREATY NO. 5

Cross Lake BAND

La-pas-ta-num CHIEF
or Donald William Sinclair Ross

LETTER J

Sept 25th 1875 121

| Date | No. | NAME | Person Paid | Wives | Boys | Girls | Other Relations | No. of Persons Paid | Amount Paid | Where Paid | REMARKS |
|---------|-----|--------------------------|-------------|-------|------|-------|-----------------|---------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| 1875 | | Daught Forward | 26 | 31 | 30 | 32 | 5 | 124 | 660 | Kennedy House | |
| Sept 25 | 37 | Margaret Jamieson | | 1 | | | | 1 | 5 | " | Wilson |
| | 38 | Annie Pass-hee-num | | 1 | | | | 1 | 5 | " | |
| | 34 | William Tee-ha-hast | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | 10 | " | |
| | 35 | Peter Nelson Ross | 1 | 1 | | 2 | | 4 | 20 | " | Drawn by Ross Ross H.B.S. |
| | 36 | John | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | 15 | " | do |
| | 37 | John Bruce | 1 | 1 | 2 | 5 | | 9 | 45 | " | do |
| | 38 | Robert Frog | 1 | 2 | 2 | 5 | | 10 | 50 | " | do |
| | 39 | Andrew Che-way-te-go-hay | 1 | 2 | 2 | | | 5 | 25 | " | do |
| | 40 | James do | 1 | | | | | 1 | 5 | " | do |
| | 41 | John do | 1 | | | | | 1 | 5 | " | do |
| | | | 31 | 41 | 36 | 45 | 5 | 161 | 825 | " | |

Donald William Sinclair Ross
Secretary and
payments.

161
158
790
30
845

Indian Affairs, Treaty Annuity Paylists.
Treaties 1, 2, 3 and 5. 1871 - 1876
(R.G. 10, Volume 9351)

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

© Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.
Reproduced with the permission of the
Minister of Public Works and Government
Services Canada (2008).

Letter J, Chief Donald William Sinclair Ross,
August 11, 1877, Folios 120-121

Source: Library and
Archives Canada/RG 10,
Indian Affairs/Reel C-7135

Appendix K: Treaty Annuity Paysheets, Cross Lake, 1876

C-7135

Indian Affairs. Treaty Annuity Paylists.

Treaties 1, 2, 3, and 5. 1871-1876

(R.G. 10, Volume 9351)

Folios 284-285

Indian Treaty Pay Sheet, Treaty No. 5

Cross Lake Band

Ta-pas-ta-num or Donald William Sinclair Ross Chief

Letter J

August 14th 1876

Folios 284-285

| Date [all 1876] | No. | Name | Per- son Paid | Wives | Boys | Girls | Other Rela- tions | No. of Per- sons Paid | Remarks |
|-----------------------|-----|---|---------------------|-------|------|-------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|
| Aug- ust 14 | 1 | Ta-pas-ta-num or D.W. S. Ross, Chief | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | |
| [Augu- st 14] | 2 | Paa-sah-pan-noo-koo | | 1 | 1 | | | 2 | Drawn by Chief |
| [Augu- st 14] | 3 | Isaac Ta-pas-ta-num | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | [Drawn by Chief] |
| [Augu- st 14] | 4 | Proud McKay "Councillor" | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | | 6 | |
| [Augu- st 14] | 5 | George Garrioch Do [Councillor] | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | |
| [Augu- st 14] | 6 | Wee-chuck- koo- ha- ces | 1 | 2 | | 3 | 2 | 8 | Drawn by Chief |
| [Augu- st 14] | 7 | Mas-qua | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | [Drawn by Chief] |
| [Augu- st 14] | 8 | Blacksmith | 1 | | | | | 1 | |
| [Augu- st 14] | 9 | Ap-ce-ne-nish | 1 | | | | | 1 | |

Treaty Annuity Paylists, Treaties 1, 2, 3, 5, 1871-1876, Folios 284-285

© Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Reproduced with the permission of the Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada (2008).

Source: Library and Archives Canada/RG 10, Indian Affairs/Vol. 9351/Reel C-7135

K2

| Date [all 1876] | No. | Name | Per- son Paid | Wives | Boys | Girls | Other Rela- tions | No. of Per- sons Paid | Remarks |
|-----------------------|-----|---------------------------------|---------------------|-------|------|-------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| [Augu st 14] | 10 | Noah | 1 | | | | | 1 | Drawn by Chief |
| [Augu st 14] | 11 | Kee-cee-kas-ta-oh- kee- nam | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 | | 11 | |
| [Augu st 14] | 12 | John Scatch | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | |
| [Augu st 14] | 13 | Ques-kin-wes-kee- nam | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 4 | Drawn by Chief |
| [Augu st 14] | 14 | Ques-kun-nee-pin- wes-cum] | 1 | 1 | 4 | 1 | | 7 | |
| [Augu st 14] | 15 | Ka-kee-kay-noo-kee- soo | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | |
| [Augu st 14] | 16 | Kaa-nee-hah-pee-now | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | Drawn by Chief |
| [Augu st 14] | 17 | Tu-ma-hah-pee-koos | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | 7 | Drawn by M ^r R. Ross |
| [Augu st 14] | 18 | Pah-paa-moo-tah-oh- kee-mah | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | |
| [Augu st 14] | 19 | Magnus | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | |
| [Augu st 14] | 20 | Mee-chaw | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 4 | |
| [Augu st 14] | 21 | Thomas Ques-kee- noo-kee-san | 1 | 1 | 2 | | | 4 | |
| [Augu st 14] | 22 | Pah-kwabKwab | 1 | 2 | 2 | 5 | | 10 | |
| [Augu st 14] | 23 | Kah-wee-cha-quan- mah | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | 5 | |

Treaty Annuity Paylists, Treaties 1, 2, 3, 5, 1871-1876, Folios 284-285

© Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Reproduced with the permission of the Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada (2008).

Source: Library and Archives Canada/RG 10, Indian Affairs/Vol. 9351/Reel C-7135

| Date [all 1876] | No. | Name | Person Paid | Wives | Boys | Girls | Other Relations | No. of Persons Paid | Remarks |
|-----------------|-----|--------------------------|-------------|-------|------|-------|-----------------|---------------------|--|
| [August 14] | 24 | Ques-kah-kee-tem | 1 | 1 | | 3 | | 5 | |
| [August 14] | 25 | Baptiste Kah-nee-tah-way | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | Drawn by wife |
| [August 14] | 26 | Elijah John Scott | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | 5 | [Drawn by wife] |
| [August 14] | 27 | Oh-nee-peen-nash | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | | 9 | Drawn by M ^r R. Ross |
| [August 14] | 28 | Way-see-poo-way-sis | 1 | | | | 1 | 2 | Drawn by Sister |
| [August 14] | 29 | Nah-yah-wa-skam | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | Drawn by Chief |
| [August 14] | 30 | Kee-quan-oh-otway | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 3 | widow [Drawn by Chief] |
| [August 14] | 31 | Mary Cook | | 1 | | | | 1 | |
| [August 14] | 32 | Margaret Garrioch | | 1 | | | | 1 | |
| [August 14] | 33 | Annie Ques-kee-num | | 1 | | | | 1 | Drawn by M ^r R. Ross |
| August 14 | 34 | William Nee-ha-nash | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | |
| [August 14] | 35 | Peter Nelson River | 1 | 1 | 2 | | | 4 | |
| [August 14] | 36 | John Nelson River | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 4 | |
| [August 14] | 37 | John Bruce | 1 | 1 | | 5 | | 7 | Drawn by M ^r R. Ross to be changed to Norway House Band |

Treaty Annuity Paylists, Treaties 1, 2, 3, 5, 1871-1876, Folios 284-285

© Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Reproduced with the permission of the Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada (2008).

Source: Library and Archives Canada/RG 10, Indian Affairs/Vol. 9351/Reel C-7135

K4

| Date [all 1876] | No. | Name | Person Paid | Wives | Boys | Girls | Other Relations | No. of Persons Paid | Remarks |
|-----------------|-----|---------------------------------|-------------|-------|------|-------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| [August 14] | 38 | Robert Frog | 1 | 2 | 1 | 6 | | 10 | |
| [August 14] | 39 | Andrew Oke-way-te-no-kay | 1 | 2 | 2 | | | 5 | Drawn by M ^r R. Ross |
| [August 14] | 40 | James Oke-way-te-no-kay | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | |
| [August 14] | 41 | John Oke-way-te-no kay | 1 | | | | | 1 | |
| | | Following were not on 1875 list | | | | | | | |
| [August 14] | 42 | Sallie | | 1 | | | | 1 | |
| [August 14] | 43 | Baptiste Garrioch | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | | 5 | |
| [August 14] | 44 | Joseph Ques-kee-qua-pow | 1 | | 2 | 2 | | 5 | |
| [August 14] | 45 | Mary | | 1 | | 2 | | 3 | Widow |

© Centre for Rupert's Land Studies 2010

Treaty Annuity Paylists, Treaties 1, 2, 3, 5, 1871-1876, Folios 284-285

© Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Reproduced with the permission of the Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada (2008).

Source: Library and Archives Canada/RG 10, Indian Affairs/Vol. 9351/Reel C-7135

Treaty No. 5
INDIAN PAY SHEET.

Letter J

Cross Lake

BAND. *Ta-pas-ta-nung*
or Donald William Sinclair Ross CHIEF.

August 14th 1876

| DATE | No. | NAME | Person Paid | Wives | Boys | Girls | Other Relations | No. of Persons Paid | Amount Paid | Where Paid | Witnessed by | REMARKS |
|------------------|-----|--------------------------------------|-------------|-------|------|-------|-----------------|---------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|----------------------------|
| <i>August 14</i> | 1 | <i>Ta-pas-ta-nung</i> <i>Chief</i> | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 45 | | | |
| | 2 | <i>Paa-sah-pan-oo-ko</i> | | 1 | 1 | | | 2 | 10 | | | <i>Drawn by Chief</i> |
| | 3 | <i>Isaac Ta-pas-ta-nung</i> | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | 15 | | | <i>Do</i> |
| | 4 | <i>Proud McKay</i> <i>Councillor</i> | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | | 6 | 40 | | | |
| | 5 | <i>George Garrison</i> <i>Do</i> | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | 25 | | | |
| | 6 | <i>Wew-chuck-ko-ha-ee</i> | 1 | 2 | | 3 | 2 | 8 | 40 | | | <i>Drawn by Chief</i> |
| | 7 | <i>Mas-qua</i> | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | 15 | | | <i>Do</i> |
| | 8 | <i>Blacksmith</i> | 1 | | | | | 1 | 5 | | | |
| | 9 | <i>Ap-ee-oo-wish</i> | 1 | | | | | 1 | 5 | | | |
| | 10 | <i>Noah</i> | 1 | | | | | 1 | 5 | | | <i>Drawn by Chief</i> |
| | 11 | <i>Kee-ee-kas-ta-oh-keet</i> | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 | | 11 | 55 | | | |
| | 12 | <i>John Seatch</i> | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | 15 | | | |
| | 13 | <i>Lyes-kim-woe-kee-nam</i> | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 4 | 20 | | | <i>Drawn by Chief</i> |
| | 14 | <i>Lyes-kim-ree-poo-woe</i> | 1 | 1 | 4 | 1 | | 7 | 35 | | | |
| | 15 | <i>Ka-kee-ka-oo-ku-ko</i> | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | 15 | | | |
| | 16 | <i>Kaa-oo-hah-pu-naw</i> | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | 10 | | | <i>Drawn by Chief</i> |
| | 17 | <i>Tu-ma-hah-pu-koos</i> | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | 7 | 35 | | | <i>Drawn by W. R. Ross</i> |
| | 18 | <i>Pah-pas-oo-tah-oh</i> | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | 15 | | | |
| | 19 | <i>Magnus</i> | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | 10 | | | |
| | 20 | <i>Mue-cham</i> | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 4 | 20 | | | |
| | 21 | <i>Thomas Lyes-ku-oo</i> | 1 | 1 | 2 | | | 4 | 20 | | | |
| | 22 | <i>Pah-Kwab</i> | 1 | 2 | 2 | 5 | | 10 | 50 | | | |
| | 23 | <i>Kah-woe-che-quan</i> | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | 5 | 25 | | | |
| | | <i>Carried forward</i> | 22 | 24 | 23 | 25 | 4 | 98 | 530 | | | |

Drawn by Chief

*49.00
20
53.00*

Indian Affairs. Treaty Annuity Paylists.
Treaties 1, 2, 3 and 5. 1871 - 1876
(R.G. 10, Volume 9351)

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

© Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.
Reproduced with the permission of the Minister of
Public Works and Government
Services Canada (2008).

Letter J, Chief Donald William Sinclair
Ross, August 14, 1876, Folios 284-285

Source: Library and Archives Canada/RG 10,
Indian Affairs/Reel C-7315

Treaty No 5
INDIAN PAY SHEET.

Letter J

285

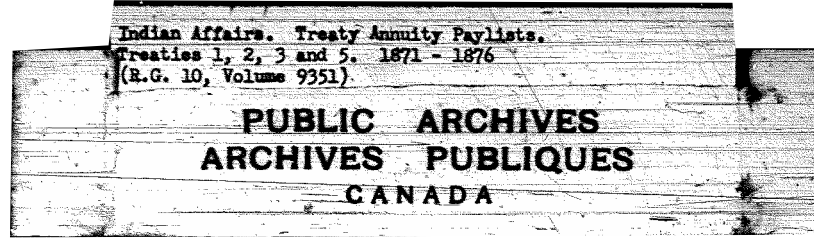
Cross Lake

HIND. ^{to pass to name} of Donald Williams Sinclair Ross CHIEF.

August 14th 1876

| DATE | No. | NAME | Princ. Paid | Wife | Depend. | Orph. | Other Relations | No of Persons Paid | Amount Paid | Where Paid | Witnessed by | REMARKS |
|-------------------|-----|--------------------------|-------------|------|---------|-------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|---|
| 1876 August 14 | | Brought Forwards | 22 | 24 | 23 | 28 | 4 | 98 | 530 | | | |
| | 34 | Zues-kah-tee-temi | 1 | 1 | | 3 | | 5r | 25 | | | Drawn by wife |
| | 38 | Baptiste Kah-rie-tah-way | 1 | 1 | | | | 2r | 10 | | | Do |
| | 36 | Elijah John Scott | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | 5r | 25 | | | Drawn by MWR Ross |
| | 27 | Oh-ree-pun-nash | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | | 9n | 45 | | | Drawn by sister |
| | 38 | Way-see-poo-way-sid | 1 | | | | 1 | 2r | 10 | | | Drawn by Chief |
| | 39 | Nah-yah-wa-iskam | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3r | 15 | | | widow Do |
| | 30 | Kee-quan-oh-otway | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 3r | 15 | | | |
| | 31 | Mary Cook | | 1 | | | | 1r | 5 | | | |
| | 32 | Margaret Garrison | | 1 | | | | 1r | 5 | | | |
| | 33 | Annie Zues-tee-mum | | 1 | | | | 1r | 5 | | | Drawn by MWR Ross |
| | 34 | Williams Ne-ha-nash | 1 | 1 | | | | 2r | 10 | | | |
| | 35 | Peter Nelson River | 1 | 1 | | 2 | | 4r | 20 | | | |
| | 36 | John Nelson River | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 4r | 20 | | | |
| | 37 | John Bruce | 1 | 1 | | 5 | | 7r | 35 | | | Drawn by MWR Ross |
| | 38 | Robert Frog | 1 | 2 | 1 | 6 | | 10r | 50 | | | 6 th changed to Norway (Miss Band) |
| | 39 | Andrew Oke-way-to-no-kay | 1 | 2 | 2 | | | 5r | 25 | | | Drawn by MWR Ross |
| | 40 | James Oke-way-to-no-kay | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3r | 15 | | | |
| | 41 | John Oke-way-to-no-kay | 1 | | | | | 1r | 5 | | | |
| | 42 | Sallie | | 1 | | | | 1r | 5 | | | |
| | 43 | Baptiste Garrison | 1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | | 5r | 25 | | | |
| | 44 | Joseph Zues-tee-quad-pot | 1 | | 3 | 2 | | 5r | 25 | | | |
| | 45 | Mary | | 1 | | 0 | | 3r | 15 | | | Widow |
| | | | 38 | 46 | 37 | 54 | 5 | 180 | 940 | | | Alexander Beff Paymaster |

John A. Ross



© Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Reproduced with the permission of the Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada (2008).

Source: Library and Archives Canada/RG 10, Indian Affairs/Reel C-7135

Letter J, Chief Donald William Sinclair Ross, August 14, 1876, Folios 284-285

Appendix L: Treaty Annuity Paysheets, Cross Lake, 1877

C-7135
 Indian Affairs
 Treaty Annuity Paylists
 Treaties 1, 2, 3, and 5
 1877
 (R.G. 10, Volume 9352)
 Folios 147-149

Indian Treaty Pay Sheet, Treaty No. 5
 Cross Lake Band
 Ta-pas-ta-num or Donald W^m Sinclair Ross Chief
 Letter J
 Paid on Aug. 11th [1877] at Norway House
 C-7135
 RG10

Vol. 9352

| Date [all 1877] | No. | Name | Person Paid | Wives | Boys | Girls | Other Re- lations | No. of Persons Paid | Remarks |
|-----------------------|-----|------------------------|----------------|-------|------|-------|----------------------|---------------------------|--|
| Aug 25 | 1 | Ap-ce-ne-nish | | | | | | | Son of 44 paid |
| [August 25] | 2 | Blacksmith | 1 | | | | | 1 | |
| [August 25] | 3 | Bruce John | 1 | 1 | | 4 | | 6 | Drawn by M ^r R. Ross Changed to Norway House Band |
| [August 25] | 4 | Cook Mary | | 1 | | | | 1 | |
| [August 25] | 5 | Frog Robert | 1 | 2 | 1 | 6 | | 10 | |
| [August 25] | 6 | Garrioch George | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | Councillor |
| [August 25] | 7 | Garrioch Mar- garet | | 1 | | | | 1 | |
| [August 25] | 8 | Garrioch Bap- tiste | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | | 5 | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

Treaty Annuity Paylists, Treaties 1, 2, 3, 5, 1877, Folios 147-149

© Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Reproduced with the permission of the Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada (2008).

Source: Library and Archives Canada/RG 10, Indian Affairs/Vol. 9315/Reel C-7135

| Date [all 1877] | No. | Name | Person Paid | Wives | Boys | Girls | Other Re- lations | No. of Persons Paid | Remarks |
|-----------------------|-----|--|----------------|-------|------|-------|----------------------|---------------------------|---|
| [August 25] | 9 | Kee-cee-ha-ta- oh-kee-man | 1 | 2 | 2 | 4 | | 9 | |
| [August 25] | 10 | Ka-kee-kay- noo-kee-soo Tho ^s | 1 | 1 | | 2 | | 4 | should be Thomas Thomas |
| [August 25] | 11 | Kaa-nee-kah- pee-now | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | should be John Scott |
| [August 25] | 12 | Kah-nee-che- quan-nah | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | 5 | |
| [August 25] | 13 | Kah-nee-tah- way Baptiste | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | |
| [August 25] | 14 | Kee-quan-oh- otway (xx) | | 1 | | | | 1 | |
| [August 25] | 15 | McKay, Proud | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | | 6 | Councillor |
| [August 25] | 16 | Mas-qua | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | |
| [August 25] | 17 | Magnus | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | |
| [August 25] | 18 | Mee-cham | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 4 | sh ^d be Mee-che- o Albert |
| [August 25] | 19 | Mary (w) | | 1 | | | | 1 | |
| [August 25] | 20 | Noah | | | | | | | |
| [August 25] | 21 | Nah-yah-wa- skam | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | |
| [August 25] | 22 | Nee-ha-nash William | 1 | | | 1 | | 2 | [Councillor No 15 [draw?] for wife] |
| Aug 25 | 23 | Oh-nee-peen- nash | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 8 | |
| [August 25] | 24 | Oke-way-te- no-kay Andrew | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | | 6 | |
| [August 25] | 25 | [Oke-way-te- no-kay] John | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | |
| [August 25] | 26 | [Oke-way-te- no-kay] James | 1 | | | | | 1 | |

Treaty Annuity Paylists, Treaties 1, 2, 3, 5, 1877, Folios 147-149

© Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Reproduced with the permission of the Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada (2008).

Source: Library and Archives Canada/RG 10, Indian Affairs/Vol. 9315/Reel C-7135

| Date [all 1877] | No. | Name | Person Paid | Wives | Boys | Girls | Other Re- lations | No. of Persons Paid | Remarks |
|-----------------------|-----|---|----------------|-------|------|-------|----------------------|---------------------------|--|
| [August 25] | 27 | Paa-sah-pan- noo-koo | | 1 | 1 | | | 2 | |
| [August 25] | 28 | Pah-paa-moo- tah-oh-kee- mah | 1 | 1 | | 2 | | 4 | Should be Tho ^s Ross |
| [August 25] | 29 | Pah-kwab | 1 | 2 | 2 | 5 | | 10 | |
| [August 25] | 30 | Ques-kin-wes- kee-nam | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 4 | |
| [August 25] | 31 | Ques-kim-nee- pin-wes-cum | 1 | 1 | [4] | 1 | | 7 | |
| [August 25] | 32 | Ques-kee-noo- kee-saw Tho ^s | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | |
| [August 25] | 33 | Ques-kah-kee- tem | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4 | | 7 | |
| [August 25] | 34 | Ques-kee-num | | | | | | | |
| [August 25] | 35 | Ques-kee-qua- pow Joseph | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | | 5 | Children of the woman by her own Father, money pd to Woman |
| [August 25] | 36 | River Peter Nelson | | 1 | 2 | | | 3 | dead, Widow's name Mary |
| [August 25] | 37 | River, John | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 4 | |
| [August 25] | 38 | Scratch John | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 4 | |
| [August 25] | 26 | Scott Elijah John | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | | 6 | |
| [August 25] | 40 | Sallie | | 1 | | | 1 | 2 | a daughter (insane) |
| [August 25] | 41 | Ta-pas-ta-num or DW. S Ross | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 4 | Chief |

Treaty Annuity Paylists, Treaties 1, 2, 3, 5, 1877, Folios 147-149

© Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Reproduced with the permission of the Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada (2008).

Source: Library and Archives Canada/RG 10, Indian Affairs/Vol. 9315/Reel C-7135

| Date [all 1877] | No. | Name | Per- son Paid | Wives | Boys | Girls | Other Re- lations | No. of Persons Paid | Remarks |
|-----------------------|-----|---------------------------------------|---------------------|-------|------|-------|----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| [August 25] | 41 | Ta-pas-ta-num Isaac | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | |
| [August 25] | 43 | Tu-ma-kah-pee- koos | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | | 6 | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| [August 25] | 44 | Wee-chuck- koo-ha-ces | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | | 6 | |
| [August 25] | 45 | Way-see-poo- way-sis | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | added 1877 | | | | | | | |
| [August 25] | 46 | Thomas Andrew | 1 | | | | | 1 | Son of Thomas No 10 |
| [August 25] | 47 | Oka-way-te-no- kay-o George | 1 | | | | | 1 | |
| [August 25] | 48 | Min-ne-ko-na- sis John | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | | 6 | |
| [August 25] | 49 | Kas-ke-has-ka- ho-ga-num [Thos] | 1 | | | | | 1 | |
| [August 25] | 50 | Ta-pas-ta-nam Jacob | 1 | | | | | 1 | |
| [August 25] | 51 | Garrioch Alex- ander | 1 | | | | | 1 | |
| [August 25] | 52 | Ke-ne-wan-o-ta- uas-squee (w) | | 1 | 2 | 1 | | 4 | |
| [August 25] | 53 | Ques-kee-qua- pew Eleanor | | 1 | | | | 1 | Daughter of No 35 |
| [August 25] | 54 | M ^c Kay George | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | | 7 | |
| [August 25] | 55 | M ^c Kay William | 1 | | | | | 1 | |
| [August 25] | 56 | Solomon | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | | 6 | |
| [August 25] | 57 | Whiskey John | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | | 5 | |
| [August 25] | 58 | McKay John | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | |

Treaty Annuity Paylists, Treaties 1, 2, 3, 5, 1877, Folios 147-149

© Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Reproduced with the permission of the Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada (2008).

Source: Library and Archives Canada/RG 10, Indian Affairs/Vol. 9315/Reel C-7135

| Date [all 1877] | No. | Name | Per- son Paid | Wives | Boys | Girls | Other Re- lations | No. of Persons Paid | Remarks |
|-----------------------|-----|--------------------------|---------------------|-------|------|-------|----------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| [August 25] | 59 | Seaman John | 1 | | | | | 1 | |
| [August 25] | 60 | Quas-ke-kappo Michael | | | | | | | Absent, pay double in 1878 |

© Centre for
Rupert's Land
Studies 2010

Treaty Annuity Paylists, Treaties 1, 2, 3, 5, 1877, Folios 147-149

© Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Reproduced with the permission of the Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada (2008).

Source: Library and Archives Canada/RG 10, Indian Affairs/Vol. 9315/Reel C-7135

Cross Lake

Paid on Aug 10th at Norway House
In presence of Donald W. Sinclair Ross, Chief

| No | Date | Name | Mo | Wo | Th | Fr | Sa | Su | Total | Amount | Where Paid | Witness | Remarks 1877 |
|----|-------|------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------|--------|--------------|--------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 | Aug 1 | Up a m. mch | | | | | | | | | | | Sum of 20. paid |
| 2 | | Blacksmith | 1 | | | | | | 1 | 5.00 | Norway House | James Doyle, Clerk | |
| 3 | | Bruce John | 1 | 1 | | | | 4 | 1 | 5.00 | " | | |
| 4 | | Kook Mary | | 1 | | | | | 1 | 5.00 | " | | |
| 5 | | Frog Robert | 1 | 2 | 1 | | 6 | 10 | 10 | 5.00 | " | | |
| 6 | | Garnick George | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | 3 | 2.50 | " | | Councillor |
| 7 | | Garnick Margaret | | 1 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2.50 | " | | |
| 8 | | Garnick Baptiste | 1 | 2 | 1 | | | 4 | 4 | 2.50 | " | | |
| 9 | | Kee-ee-ha-ta-oh-ku-man | 1 | 2 | 2 | | 4 | 9 | 9 | 4.00 | " | | Should be Thomas Thomas |
| 10 | | Ka-ka-hay-ee-ha-ee-oh | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | 2 | 3.00 | " | | Should be John Scott |
| 11 | | Kee-ee-ha-ta-oh-ku-man | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | 2 | 1.00 | " | | |
| 12 | | Kah-see-oh-ghon-nah | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3.00 | " | | |
| 13 | | Kah-see-oh-ghon-nah Baptiste | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | 2 | 1.00 | " | | |
| 14 | | Kee-ghon-oh-oh-ee (w) | | 1 | | | | 1 | 1 | 5.00 | " | | |
| 15 | | McKay James | 1 | 1 | 2 | | 2 | 6 | 6 | 4.00 | " | | Councillor |
| 16 | | Margua | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | 3 | 1.50 | " | | |
| 17 | | Margua | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | 2 | 1.00 | " | | |
| 18 | | Mee-oham | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | 3 | 2.00 | " | | Should be see che & Albert |
| 19 | | Mary (w) | | 1 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1.50 | " | | |
| 20 | | Koak | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 21 | | Kah-yah-see-oham | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | 3 | 1.50 | " | | |
| 22 | | Kee-ha-mach William James | 1 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1.00 | " | | |
| | | | 16 | 21 | 11 | 20 | | 71 | 71 | 37.50 | | | |

Letter J, Chief Donald William Sinclair Ross, August 11, 1877, Folios 284-285

©Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Reproduced with the permission of the Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada (2008).

Indian Affairs. Treaty Annuity Paylists.
Treaties 1, 2, 3 and 5. 1877
(R.G. 10, Volume 9352)

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Source: Library and Archives Canada/ RG 10, Indian Affairs/ Vol.9352/Reel C-7135

Over Lists

continued

148

| Ind. No. | Names | Age | Sex | Prof. | Other | Notes | Amount | Where Paid | When | Remarks |
|----------|----------------------------|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------------|------|--|
| | Brought forward | 1 | | | | | 375 | | | |
| J. 23 | Oh-see-poon-wash | 1 | | | | | 40 | Money House | | |
| 24 | Oh-see-poon-wash | 1 | | | | | 30 | " | | |
| 25 | do John | 1 | | | | | 15 | " | | |
| 26 | do James | 1 | | | | | 5 | " | | |
| 27 | Paa-ook-poo-see-see | 1 | | | | | 10 | " | | |
| 28 | Poh-paa-see-tah-oh-see-see | 1 | | | | | 30 | " | | |
| 29 | Poh-tu-ah | 1 | | | | | 50 | " | | |
| 30 | Poo-see-poo-see-see | 1 | | | | | 30 | " | | |
| 31 | Poo-see-poo-see-see | 1 | | | | | 35 | " | | |
| 32 | Poo-see-poo-see-see | 1 | | | | | 15 | " | | |
| 33 | Poo-see-poo-see-see | 1 | | | | | 35 | " | | |
| 34 | Poo-see-poo-see-see | 1 | | | | | | | | Children of the woman of the name of Pootah, widow, paid to Wessam |
| 35 | Poo-see-poo-see-see | 1 | | | | | 30 | " | | dead, Widow name Mary |
| 36 | River Peter Nelson | 1 | | | | | 15 | " | | |
| 37 | River John | 1 | | | | | 30 | " | | |
| 38 | Scratch John | 1 | | | | | 30 | " | | |
| 39 | Scott Elijah John | 1 | | | | | 30 | " | | |
| 40 | Pallo | 1 | | | | | 10 | " | | a daughter (person) |
| 41 | Pa-poo-ta-see-see | 1 | | | | | 40 | " | | Chief |
| 41 | Pa-poo-ta-see-see | 1 | | | | | 15 | " | | |
| 42 | Pa-poo-ta-see-see | 1 | | | | | 30 | " | | |
| 44 | Whe-chuck-see-see-see | 1 | | | | | 30 | " | | |
| | forward | 24 | | | | | 189 | | | |

James Wolfe, Blackfoot

Letter J, Chief Donald William Sinclair Ross, August 11, 1877, Folios 284-285
 ©Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Reproduced with the permission
 of the Minister of Public Works and Government Services
 Canada (2008).
 Source: Library and Archives Canada/RG 10, Indian Affairs/
 Vol. 9352/Reel C-7135

Indian Affairs. Treaty Annuity Paylists.
 Treaties 1, 2, 3 and 5. 1877
 (R.G. 10, Volume 9352)

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
 ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
 CANADA

Cross Lists

continued

144
1879

| <i>Letter</i> | <i>Date</i> | <i>No.</i> | <i>Name</i> | <i>Age</i> | <i>Sex</i> | <i>Mar.</i> | <i>Prof.</i> | <i>Rel.</i> | <i>Notes</i> | <i>Am't</i> | <i>Where Paid</i> | <i>Witness</i> | <i>Remarks</i> |
|---------------|---------------|------------|---|------------|------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>5</i> | <i>1877</i> | | <i>Bought from</i> | <i>44</i> | <i>44</i> | <i>22</i> | <i>60</i> | <i>2</i> | <i>187</i> | <i>185</i> | | | |
| | <i>Aug 25</i> | | <i>May see for pay</i> | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | <i>added 1877</i> | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | <i>46</i> | <i>Thomas Andrew</i> | <i>1</i> | | | | | <i>1</i> | <i>5</i> | <i>Kemay Home</i> | <i>James H. H. H.</i> | <i>Son of Thomas Sr</i> |
| | | <i>47</i> | <i>Cha. May. La. no. boy. e. boy.</i> | <i>1</i> | | | | | <i>1</i> | <i>5</i> | <i>"</i> | <i>"</i> | |
| | | <i>48</i> | <i>Min. ca. ka. na. vi. John</i> | <i>1</i> | <i>1</i> | <i>1</i> | <i>3</i> | | <i>6</i> | <i>50</i> | <i>"</i> | <i>"</i> | |
| | | <i>49</i> | <i>Kas. ka. ha. ka. ta. ga. woman</i> | <i>1</i> | | | | | <i>1</i> | <i>5</i> | <i>"</i> | <i>"</i> | |
| | | <i>50</i> | <i>Ca. pa. ta. nam. Jacob</i> | <i>1</i> | | | | | <i>1</i> | <i>5</i> | <i>"</i> | <i>"</i> | |
| | | <i>51</i> | <i>Cornock Alexander</i> | <i>1</i> | | | | | <i>1</i> | <i>5</i> | <i>"</i> | <i>"</i> | |
| | | <i>52</i> | <i>Ke. na. pan. e. ta. wa. equa. John</i> | | <i>1</i> | <i>2</i> | <i>1</i> | | <i>4</i> | <i>20</i> | <i>"</i> | <i>"</i> | <i>daughter of Sr</i> |
| | | <i>53</i> | <i>Qua. ka. qua. pa. bla. na.</i> | | <i>1</i> | | | | <i>1</i> | <i>5</i> | <i>"</i> | <i>"</i> | |
| | | <i>54</i> | <i>W. Hay George</i> | <i>1</i> | <i>1</i> | <i>2</i> | <i>3</i> | | <i>7</i> | <i>50</i> | <i>"</i> | <i>"</i> | |
| | | <i>55</i> | <i>W. Hay William</i> | <i>1</i> | | | | | <i>1</i> | <i>5</i> | <i>"</i> | <i>"</i> | |
| | | <i>56</i> | <i>Polson</i> | <i>1</i> | <i>1</i> | <i>2</i> | <i>2</i> | | <i>6</i> | <i>30</i> | <i>"</i> | <i>"</i> | |
| | | <i>57</i> | <i>Whiskey John</i> | <i>1</i> | <i>1</i> | <i>2</i> | <i>1</i> | | <i>5</i> | <i>50</i> | <i>"</i> | <i>"</i> | |
| | | <i>58</i> | <i>W. Hay John</i> | <i>1</i> | <i>1</i> | | | | <i>2</i> | <i>10</i> | <i>"</i> | <i>"</i> | |
| | | <i>59</i> | <i>Shaman John</i> | <i>1</i> | | | | | <i>1</i> | <i>5</i> | <i>"</i> | <i>"</i> | |
| | | <i>60</i> | <i>Bar. ka. Kappa Michael</i> | | | | | | | | | | <i>Amount, pay. made in 1878</i> |
| | | | | <i>46</i> | <i>51</i> | <i>47</i> | <i>61</i> | <i>2</i> | <i>207</i> | <i>1075</i> | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | <i>1 Chief 25</i> |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | <i>2 Men 15 30</i> |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | <i>204 Inds 5 1020</i> |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | <i>\$1075.-</i> |

Letter J, Chief Donald William Sinclair Ross, August 11, 1877, Folios 284-285
 ©Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Reproduced with the permission of the Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada (2008).
 Source: Library and Archives Canada/RG 10, Indian Affairs/Vol.9352 /Reel C-7135

Indian Affairs. Treaty Annuity Paylists.
 Treaties 1, 2, 3 and 5. 1877
 (R.G. 10, Volume 9352)

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
 CANADA

Appendix M: Excerpts from Methodist Baptismal records [Rossville Mission]: People from Cross Lake and John Scott's Lake Baptized June to September 1875, United Church Archives, Winnipeg, Wesleyan Methodist Register of Baptisms Norway House, 1840-1849 and Treaty Annuity Pay List, Indian Treaty Pay Sheet, Treaty No. 5 Cross Lake Band, Ta-pas-ta-num or Donald William Sinclair Ross Chief Letter J, Sept 25th 1875.

| When Baptized | Child's Name Son or Daughter | Parents' Name Christian | Surname | Abode | Age When Baptized |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|--|---|---|-------------------|
| [1875] June 13 No. 1575 | Catherine | James and Isabella | Jacob | Cross Lake | 6 months |
| [1875] June 20 No. 1579 | Nancy | Jacob and Annie | Pacase | Cross Lake | 6 months |
| [1875] July 4 No. 1581 | Lydia | John and Peggy | Minokeneesis | Cross Lake | 3 months |
| [1875] July 11 No. 1582 | Donald William Sinclair Ross | A noted conjuror for many years, who long resisted the teachings of Christianity | Tapastanum | John Scots Lake Norway House District | 70 years |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1586 | Thomas Kisiastāokanum | Pagan parents | Kisiastāokanum | John Scots Lake Norway House District | 25 Years |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1587 | John Scott Kisiastāokanum | [Pagan parents] | [Kisiastāokanum] | [John Scots Lake Norway House District] | 27 years |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1588 | Isaac | Donald William Sinclair Ross | Tāpastānum | [John Scots Lake Norway House District] | 23 years |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1589 | Magnus Chomohapācoos | John and Charlott | Chomohapākoos (The father not yet baptized has had several wives, says he has putt hem all away but one. Is thinking to be baptized.) | [John Scots Lake Norway House District] | 19 years |

| | | Parents' Name | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---|--|---|-------------------|
| When Baptized | Child's Name Son or Daughter | Christian | Surname | Abode | Age When Baptized |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1592 | Baptiste Armstrong | Pagan parents | | Deers Lake Norway House District | 30 years |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1594 | Maggie Kwāskekātum | [Pagan parents] | Wife of James Kwāskekātum | Cross lake | 35 years |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1595 | Charlott Chomohopacoos | [Pagan parents] | Formerly wife of John Chomohopacoos but has been put away. | John Scots Lake N.H. Dist. | 55 years |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1596 | Betsy | James and Maggie | Kwāskekātum | Cross Lake | 7 years |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1597 | Elizabeth | James and Maggie | Kwāskekātum | Cross Lake | 5 years |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1598 | Mary | James and Maggie | Kwāskekātum | Cross Lake | 3 years |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1599 | Jane | John Scott and Nancy | Kesiastāo- kanum | John Scots Lake N.H. Dist. | 1 year |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1600 | James | John and Mary (This is the wife he intends to keep and be married to) | Chomohapokoos | [John Scots Lake N.H. Dist.] | 7 months |
| [1875] July 18 No. 1602 | Abel Frazer | Isaac And Mary | Kesiastāo- kanum | John Scot's Lake N.W. Dist. [the same was crossed out in this space and the re-entered. Comment: crossed out by mistake J.H.R.] | 6 months |

| | | Parents' Name | | | |
|------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|-------------------|
| When Baptized | Child's Name Son or Daughter | Christian | Surname | Abode | Age When Baptized |
| [1875] August 22 No. 1613 | James Evans. A noted Conjuror who has long resisted the Christian religion_ | | Indian name <u>Chomohapā-koos</u> , He chose to be named after Rev. James Evans as he thought with pleasure on the earnest conversation had with him many years ago. | [John Scots crossed out] Split Lake. Norway House District | 66 years |
| [1875] August 22 No. 1615 | William | Morwick | His parents Unknown | John Scots Lake | 8 years |
| [1875] September 26 No. 1622 | George | | Kisikastiokanow | John Scots Lake | 12 years |
| [1875] September 26 No. 1623 | Thomas | | [Kawāskinepi nāskum He had been leading a praying life about 1 year. Is lame. | John Scots Lake | 22 years |
| [1875] October 1 No. 1624 | Mary | Wife of Donald William Sinclair Ross | | John Scots Lake | 65 years |
| [1875] December 5 No. 1628 | George | Joseph and Mary Ann | Mallett [“Adopted by George Garrioch by agreement before the child's birth”] | Jack River | 13 days |

Rossville Methodist Register of Marriages at about the time of the signing of Treaty Five:

| Date | Names | Married? | Occupation | Details |
|--|--|-----------------------|------------|--|
| 1875 Rossville No. 306 July 12 | Charles Frederick Machekānape [20] [Cross lake] Charlott M ^c Koy [18] [Rossville] | Bachelor/ Spinster | Hunter | At Rossville Banns Minister: John H. Ruttan Both made marks |
| 1875 No. 315 September 27 th | John Fisher [33] [Oxford House] Henrietta Nepanās [22] [John Scots Lake] | Bachelor/ Spinster | Hunter | Banns at Rossville Both made marks Ministers: Rev. Orrin and John H. Ruttan |
| 1875 Rossville 316 October 1 | Donald William Sinclair Ross [70] Mary Ross [65] [both: John Scots Lake] | | Hunter | “After living together about 40 odd years and having a large family lately being baptised are now married”. [Parsonage at Rossville] Minister: John H. Ruttan [both made mark] |

Treaty Annuity Pay List: [note that some annuities were drawn by other people, and therefore it is likely those people who did not draw their own annuity were absent]

Indian Treaty Pay Sheet, Treaty No. 5¹
Cross Lake Band
Ta-pas-ta-num or Donald William Sinclair Ross Chief
Letter J
Sept 25th 1875 [120-121]

| Date [all 1875] | No. | Name | Person Paid | Wives | Boys | Girls | Other Relations | No. of Persons Paid | Remarks |
|-----------------------|-----|--|----------------|-------|------|-------|--------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| Sep 25 | 1 | Ta-pas-ta-num or D.W. S. Ross, Chief | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | |
| [Sep 25] | 2 | Paa-sah-[pan]-noo- koo | | 1 | 1 | | | 2 | Drawn by the Chief |
| [Sep 25] | 3 | Isaac Ta-pas-ta-num | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | |
| [Sep 25] | 4 | Proud McKay Councillor | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | | 5 | |

¹ Government of Canada Records at the Archives of Manitoba, C-7135, RG10, Vol. 9351, folios 120-121.

| Date [all 1875] | No. | Name | Person Paid | Wives | Boys | Girls | Other Relations | No. of Persons Paid | Remarks |
|-----------------------|-----|------------------------------------|----------------|-------|------|-------|--------------------|---------------------------|---|
| [Sep 25] | 5 | George Garrioch do [Councillor] | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | |
| [Sep 25] | 6 | Wee-chuchoo – ha- cas | 1 | 2 | | 3 | 2 | 8 | Grand Children |
| [Sep 25] | 7 | Mas-qua | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | |
| [Sep 25] | 8 | Blacksmith | 1 | | | | | 1 | |
| [Sep 25] | 9 | Ap-ce-ne-nish | 1 | | | | | 1 | orphan |
| [Sep 25] | 10 | Noah | | | 1 | | | 1 | orphan |
| [Sep 25] | 11 | Kee-cee-kas-ta-oh- kee-nam | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | 10 | |
| [Sep 25] | 12 | John Scatch | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 3 | Drawn by his father |
| [Sep 25] | 13 | Quas-kin-wes- kee- nam | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 4 | Mother |
| [Sep 25] | 14 | Ques-kin-nee –pin- wes-cum | 1 | [1] | 4 | 1 | | 7 | |
| [Sep 25] | 15 | Ka-kee-kay-noo- kee-soo | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | |
| [Sep 25] | 16 | Kaa-nee-hah-pea- now | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | |
| [Sep 25] | 17 | Tea-wa-hah-pe-koo | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | 7 | |
| [Sep 25] | 18 | Pah-paa-moo-tah- oh-kee-mah | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | Drawn by N ^o 17 (his father) |
| [Sep 25] | 19 | Magnus | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | [Drawn by N ^o 17 (his father)] |
| [Sep 25] | 20 | Mee-chaw | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | |
| [Sep 25] | 21 | Thomas Ques-kee- noo-kea-caw | 1 | | 2 | | | 3 | |
| [Sep 25] | 22 | Pah-kwab | 1 | 2 | 2 | 5 | | 10 | |
| [Sep 25] | 23 | Kah-wee-[cha]- qua-mah | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | 5 | |
| [Sep 25] | 24 | Ques-kah-kee-tem | 1 | 1 | | 3 | | 5 | |
| [Sep 25] | 25 | Baptiste Kah-nee- tah-way | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | |
| [Sep 25] | 26 | Elijah John Scott | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | 5 | |

| Date [all 1875] | No. | Name | Person Paid | Wives | Boys | Girls | Other Relations | No. of Persons Paid | Remarks |
|-----------------------|-----|------------------------------|----------------|-------|------|-------|--------------------|---------------------------|---|
| [Sep 25] | 27 | Oh-nee-peen-nash | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | | 9 | |
| [Sep 25] | 28 | Way-see-poo-way-sis | | 1 | | | *1 | 2 | *Brother |
| [Sep 25] | 29 | Nah-[y]akl-wa-skum | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | |
| [Sep 25] | 30 | Kee-quau-oh-otway | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 3 | Widow & children |
| [Sep 25] | 31 | Mary Cook | | 1 | | | | 1 | |
| Sep 25 | 32 | Margaret Garrioch | | 1 | | | | 1 | Widow |
| [Sep 25] | 33 | Annie Ques-keen-um | | 1 | | | | 1 | |
| [Sep 25] | 34 | William Nee-kanash | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | |
| [Sep 25] | 35 | Peter Nelson River | 1 | 1 | 2 | | | 4 | Drawn by R ^{od} Ross H.B. C ^{oy} |
| [Sep 25] | 36 | John “ [Nelson River] | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | [Drawn by R ^{od} Ross H.B. C ^{oy}] |
| [Sep 25] | 37 | John Bruce | 1 | 1 | 2 | 5 | | 9 | [Drawn by R ^{od} Ross H.B. C ^{oy}] |
| [Sep 25] | 38 | Robert Frog | 1 | 2 | 2 | 5 | | 10 | [Drawn by R ^{od} Ross H.B. C ^{oy}] |
| [Sep 25] | 39 | Andrew Oke-way-te-no-kay | 1 | 2 | 2 | | | 5 | [Drawn by R ^{od} Ross H.B. C ^{oy}] |
| [Sep 25] | 40 | James do [Oke-way-te-no-kay] | 1 | | | | | 1 | [Drawn by R ^{od} Ross H.B. C ^{oy}] |
| [Sep 25] | 40 | John do [Oke-way-te-no-kay] | 1 | | | | | 1 | [Drawn by R ^{od} Ross H.B. C ^{oy}] |

Indian Treaty Pay Sheet, Treaty No. 5
 Cross Lake Band
 Ta-pas-ta-num or Donald William Sinclair Ross Chief
 Letter J
 August 14th 1876 [285-285] ²

| Date [all 1875] | No. | Name | Person Paid | Wives | Boys | Girls | Other Relations | No. of Persons Paid | Remarks |
|-----------------|-----|--------------------------------------|-------------|-------|------|-------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| August 14 | 1 | Ta-pas-ta-num or D.W. S. Ross, Chief | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | |
| [August 14] | 2 | Paa-sah-[pan]-noo-koo | | 1 | 1 | | | 2 | Drawn by Chief |
| [August 14] | 3 | Isaac Ta-pas-ta-num | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | [Drawn by Chief] |
| [August 14] | 4 | Proud McKay "Councillor" | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | | 6 | |
| [August 14] | 5 | George Garrioch Do [Councillor] | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | |
| [August 14] | 6 | Wee-chuck-koo-ha-ces | 1 | 2 | | 3 | 2 | 8 | Drawn by Chief |
| [August 14] | 7 | Mas-qua | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | [Drawn by Chief] |
| [August 14] | 8 | Blacksmith | 1 | | | | | 1 | |
| [August 14] | 9 | Ap-ce-ne-nish | 1 | | | | | 1 | |
| [August 14] | 10 | Noah | 1 | | | | | | Drawn by Chief |
| [August 14] | 11 | Kee-cee-kas-ta-oh-kee-nam | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 | | 11 | |
| [August 14] | 12 | John Scatch | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | |
| [August 14] | 13 | Qes-kin-wes-kee-nam | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 4 | Drawn by Chief |
| [August 14] | 14 | Qes-kun-nee-pin-wes-cum] | 1 | 1 | 4 | 1 | | 7 | |
| [August 14] | 15 | Ka-kee-kay-noo-kee-soo | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | |
| [August 14] | 16 | Kaa-nee-hah-pee-now | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | Drawn by Chief |
| [August 14] | 17 | Tu-ma-hah-pee-kooos | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | 7 | Drawn by M ^r R. Ross |
| [August 14] | 18 | Pah-paa-moo-tah-oh-kee-mah | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | |

² Government of Canada records at Archives of Manitoba, C-7135, RG10, Vol. 9351.

| Date [all 1875] | No. | Name | Person Paid | Wives | Boys | Girls | Other Relations | No. of Persons Paid | Remarks |
|-----------------------|-----|---------------------------------|----------------|-------|------|-------|--------------------|---------------------------|--|
| [August 14] | 19 | Magnus | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | |
| [August 14] | 20 | Mee-chaw | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 4 | |
| [August 14] | 21 | Thomas Ques-kee- noo-kee-san | 1 | 1 | 2 | | | 4 | |
| [August 14] | 22 | Pah-kwab | 1 | 2 | 2 | 5 | | 10 | |
| [August 14] | 23 | Kah-wee-cha-quan- mah | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | 5 | |
| [August 14] | 24 | Ques-kah-kee-tem | 1 | 1 | | 3 | | 5 | |
| [August 14] | 25 | Baptiste Kah-nee- tah-way | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | Drawn by wife |
| [August 14] | 26 | Elijah John Scott | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | 5 | [Drawn by wife] |
| [August 14] | 27 | Oh-nee-peen-nash | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | | 9 | Drawn by M ^r R Ross |
| [August 14] | 28 | Way-see-poo-way- sis | 1 | | | | 1 | 2 | Drawn by Sister |
| [August 14] | 29 | Nah-yah-wa-skam | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | Drawn by Chief |
| [August 14] | 30 | Kee-quan-oh-otway | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 3 | widow [Drawn by Chief] |
| [August 14] | 31 | Mary Cook | | 1 | | | | 1 | |
| [August 14] | 32 | Margaret Garrioch | | 1 | | | | 1 | |
| [August 14] | 33 | Annie Ques-kee- num | | 1 | | | | 1 | Drawn by M ^r R. Ross |
| August 14 | 34 | William Nee-ha- nash | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | |
| [August 14] | 35 | Peter Nelson River | 1 | 1 | 2 | | | 4 | |
| [August 14] | 36 | John Nelson River | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 4 | |
| [August 14] | 37 | John Bruce | 1 | 1 | | 5 | | 7 | Drawn by M ^r R. Ross changed to Norway House Band |
| [August 14] | 38 | Robert Frog | 1 | 2 | 1 | 6 | | 10 | |
| [August 14] | 39 | Andrew Oke-way- te-no-kay | 1 | 2 | 2 | | | 5 | Drawn by M ^r R. Ross |
| [August 14] | 40 | James Oke-way-te- no-kay | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 3 | |
| [August 14] | 41 | John Oke-way-te- no-kay | 1 | | | | | 1 | |

| Date [all 1875] | No. | Name | Person Paid | Wives | Boys | Girls | Other Relations | No. of Persons Paid | Remarks |
|-----------------------|-----|------------------------------------|----------------|-------|------|-------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------|
| | | Following were not on 1875 list | | | | | | | |
| [August 14] | 42 | Sallie | | 1 | | | | 1 | |
| [August 14] | 43 | Baptiste Garrioch | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | | 5 | |
| [August 14] | 44 | Joseph Ques-kee- qua-pow | 1 | | 2 | 2 | | 5 | |
| [August 14] | 45 | Mary | | 1 | | 2 | | 3 | Widow |